



FINAL IDP 2023/24

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	1
MAYOR'S FOREWORD	15
a) MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	15
b) BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	16
c) LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	18
d) GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	18
e) MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	19
f) CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS	20
g) MUNICIPAL POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	21
h) EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE	22
i) WARD COUNCILLORS	23
j) PR COUNCILLORS	24
k) ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	25
MUNICIPAL MANAGERS OVERVIEW	26
THE STRUCTURE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA IDP	0
SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
1. WHO ARE WE?	4
1.1. SPATIAL LOCATION WITHIN KZN	4
1.2. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	5
1.3. NUMBER OF WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY AREAS	7
1.4. ECONOMIC PROFILE	8
1.5. HOW WAS THIS PLAN (IDP) DEVELOPED?	8
1.6. WHAT ARE OUR KEY CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONAL MEASURES?	22
1.7. LONG TERM VISION	24
1.8. WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO TO UNLOCK AND ADDRESS OUR KEY CHALLENGES?	24
1.9. WHAT COULD YOU EXPECT FROM US?	27
SECTION B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES, GOVERNMENT POLICIES & IMPERATIVES	30
2. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	30
2.1. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK TOWARDS ACHIEVING IDP OBJECTIVES	30
2.2. INTERNATIONAL POLICY DIRECTIVES: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS	34
2.3 PARIS AGREEMENT	39
2.4. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND POLICY DIRECTIVES	40

2.5.	THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	41
2.6.	THE NEW GROWTH PATH.....	41
2.7.	THE 2004 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	42
2.8.	OUTCOME EIGHT: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE	43
2.9.	NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (2003) NSDP	43
2.10.	REVISED 2016, PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)	44
2.11.	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS (PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL)	45
2.12.	THE CABINET LEKGOTLA	45
2.13.	UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY’S ROLE IN CABINET RESOLUTIONS.....	46
2.14.	THE DISTRICT LEKGOTLA.....	47
2.15.	THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2023	47
2.16.	STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS	47
2.17.	PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (2017)	49
2.18.	PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN – DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN 55	
2.19.	UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2015) AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	55
2.20.	DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL (DDM)	56
2.21.	SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA), 2013	58
2.22.	INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	60
2.23.	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN UMHLABUYALINGANA.....	60
2.24.	STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES	61
2.25.	ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES.....	62
2.26.	GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES	63
2.27.	ALIGNMENT WITH BACK TO BASICS	64
3.	SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	65
3.1.	DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS.....	68
3.2	SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE	80
3.3	CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	83
3.4	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.....	86
3.5	AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL	88
3.6	SPATIAL ENVIRONMENT	94
3.7	DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE	104
3.7.1	UMHLABUYALINGANA DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN	109

3.7.2 INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT.....	111
3.7.3 MUNICIPAL DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK.....	111
3.7.4 MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	111
3.7.5 DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT	112
3.7.6 INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION.....	116
4. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	120
4.1 HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGY AND HUMAN RESOURCES PLAN	120
4.2 COUNCIL APPROVED ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE.....	122
4.3 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS (INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS)	128
4.4 FILLING OF CRITICAL POSTS (MM AND SECTION 56) AND PROGRESS WITH APPOINTMENTS WHERE CRITICAL POSTS ARE VACANT.....	133
4.5COUNCIL ADOPTED PLANS	134
4.6 IMPLEMENTATION OF EEP AND WSP (TRAINING AND RECRUITMENT)	137
4.7 RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION POLICY AND RETENTION POLICY	139
4.8 ICT POLICY FRAMEWORK.....	140
4.9 ICT STRATEGY DELIVERABLES.....	142
4.10 ICT TRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	142
4.11 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS..	144
5. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	145
5.1 WATER AND SANITATION.....	145
5.1.1 WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY	145
5.1.2 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP).....	145
5.1.3. WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY	145
5.1.4. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE FOR WATER AND SANITATION	146
5.1.5. STATUS OF THE INFRASTRUCTURAL BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES	146
5.1.6. WATER STATUS AND CHALLENGES.....	150
5.1.7. INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT	151
5.1.8. STATUS OF SANITATION	151
5.1.9. SANITATION CHALLENGES	152
5.1.10 MUNICIPAL CO-ORDINATION OF DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS.....	160
5.1.11 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	160
5.1.12 WASTE COLLECTION SERVICES	160
5.1.13 THE STATUS BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR SOLID WASTE COLLECTION, REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.....	160

5.1.14	THE STATUS OF WASTE DISPOSAL SITES	161
5.1.15	STATE OF WASTE DISPOSAL SITES	162
5.1.16	COUNCIL APPROVED INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN	162
5.1.17	PROGRESS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN	162
5.1.18	WASTE DIVERSION.....	162
6.	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE.....	163
6.1	ROADS.....	163
6.2	ROAD NETWORKS	163
6.3	INSTITUTIONAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE	164
6.4	PROVISION OF NEW ROADS AND RELATED FACILITIES	164
6.5	PLAN FOR PROVISION OF NEW ROADS AND RELATED FACILITIES	164
6.6	INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN	166
6.7	TRANSPORTATION ANALYSIS.....	166
6.8	POOR CONDITION OF ROADS	166
6.9	POOR ROADS LINKAGES	167
6.10	RAIL	169
6.11	AIR TRANSPORT	170
6.12	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE FOR ROADS AND TRANSPORTATION	170
7.	ENERGY	170
7.1	ELECTRICITY ENERGY PROVIDER.....	170
7.2	ENERGY SECTOR PLAN	171
7.3	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN.....	171
7.4	SCHEDULE 5.B PROJECTS (DOE FUNDING)	171
7.5	THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR ELECTRICITY/ENERGY SERVICES.....	172
7.6	ELECTRICITY CHALLENGES	172
7.7	MUNICIPAL CO-ORDINATION OF DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS.....	173
8.	ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES	173
8.1	AUTHORIZED CEMETERY SITES	173
8.2	THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR COMMUNITY FACILITIES	173
8.3	HEALTH	173
8.4	COMMUNITY HALLS.....	175
8.5	EDUCATION FACILITIES.....	177
8.6	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES	179

8.7	LIBRARIES.....	180
8.8	SPORTS FACILITIES.....	180
8.9	THUSONG CENTRE.....	183
8.10	POUNDS.....	183
8.11	MUNICIPALITY CO-ORDINATION OF ITS DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH THE RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS.....	183
9.	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	184
9.1.	HOUSING DEVELOPER FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	184
9.2.	COUNCIL APPROVED HOUSING SECTOR PLAN.....	184
9.3.	ALIGNMENT OF HOUSING SECTOR PLAN TO KZN HUMAN SETTLEMENTS SPATIAL MASTER PLAN 184	
9.4.	HOUSING CHAPTER HIGHLIGHTING HOUSING NEEDS AND PLANNED PROJECTS.....	184
9.5.	EXISTING AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS.....	184
9.6.	LEVEL OF SERVICES AND BACKLOGS.....	186
9.7.	MECHANISM FOR CO-ORDINATION OF HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS WITH THE SERVICE PROVIDERS/AUTHORITIES THAT SUPPLY THE SERVICES.....	187
9.8.	COMMITTED FUNDING FOR THE SERVICES IN SUPPORT OF HOUSING PROJECTS.....	187
10.	TELECOMMUNICATIONS.....	187
10.1.	STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	187
11.	PROVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS RELATING TO NATIONAL 2024 AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT 2022 ELECTIONS.....	190
12.	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT ANALYSIS.....	190
13.	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS.....	191
13.1.	ECONOMIC PROFILE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA.....	192
13.2.	INCOME PROFILE.....	192
13.3.	EMPLOYMENT PROFILE.....	192
13.4.	MAJOR ECONOMIC SECTORS OF UMHLABUYALINGANA.....	193
13.5.	ADOPTION OF LED STRATEGY/PLAN.....	197
13.6.	POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT.....	199
13.7.	UMHLABUYALINGANA TRADING BYLAWS.....	199
13.8.	UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL ECONOMY POLICY.....	199
13.9.	UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL TRADERS BY-LAW.....	200
13.10.	UMHLABUYALINGANA LIQUOR AND BUSINESS LICENSING BY-LAWS.....	200
13.11.	INVESTMENT/RETENTION POLICY.....	201
13.12.	ADOPTION OF EPWP POLICY.....	201

13.13.	DATABASE FOR LAND OWNERSHIP	201
13.14.	DATABASE FOR SMMES AND CO-OPERATIVES.....	201
13.15.	LED-KPA-ALIGNED WITH PGDP AND DGDP PRIORITIES	201
13.16.	SUMMARY OF THE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP); PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND STRATEGY (PGDP/S).....	202
13.17.	LED INTERVENTIONS/PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS GEO-SPATIAL REFERENCING	203
13.18.	IDENTIFICATION OF BENEFICIARIES.....	203
13.19.	ANALYSIS TOOL USED TO ASSESS THE LOCAL ECONOMY	203
13.20.	TRANSFORMATION OF LOCAL TOURISM PLAYERS.....	203
13.21.	JOB CREATION IN RESPONSE TO THE NDP/PGDP.....	204
13.22.	EPWP-INDICATORS	209
13.23.	GREEN ECONOMY INITIATIVES	210
13.24.	CAPACITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY	211
13.25.	MONITORING & EVALUATION PLAN	211
13.26.	RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH	211
13.27.	MOBILIZATION OF PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES	212
13.28.	UMHLABUYALINGANA LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIC PARTNERS AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	212
13.29.	LED-SWOT ANALYSIS	213
14.	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.....	215
14.1.	PRIORITIES PER WARD IN THE SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	215
14.2.	THE STATUS AND PROGRESS OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN	223
14.3.	POVERTY INTERVENTION NODES AND CORRIDORS.....	224
14.4.	THE IMPLEMENTATION OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN (PEMP) IN UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY	226
14.5.	HEALTH SECTOR SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	226
14.6.	EDUCATION SECTOR SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	226
14.7.	ANALYSIS OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (FOCUS ON VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS) 229	
14.8.	YOUTH PROGRAMMES	229
14.9.	HIV/AIDS PROGRAMMES.....	230
14.10.	SPORTS AND RECREATION.....	230
14.11.	ARTS AND CULTURE.....	230
14.12.	OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE.....	231

14.13.	PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS TO RESPOND TO THE NEEDS OF VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS	231
14.14.	ANNUAL MUNICIPAL DISABILITY SUMMITS	231
14.15.	SAFETY AND SECURITY, NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION ANALYSIS.....	231
14.16.	FIRE PROTECTION	232
14.17.	THE CHALLENGES ARE AS FOLLOWS.....	232
14.18.	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT	233
14.19.	MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN	233
14.20.	LIBRARIES.....	233
15.	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	234
15.1.	THREE YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS RECEIVED, SPENT AND UNSPENT.....	234
15.2.	SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC REDRESS VIA INDIGENT MANAGEMENT	235
15.3.	REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES	236
15.4.	DEBT MANAGEMENT.....	236
15.4.1.	SCM FUNCTIONALITY.....	236
15.4.2.	ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE	237
15.4.3.	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE.....	237
15.4.4.	FINANCIAL RATIOS.....	237
15.5.	LOANS BORROWINGS AND GRANT DENPENDENTS	238
15.6.	EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT.....	238
15.7.	AUDITOR GENERALS AUDIT OPINION.....	239
15.8.	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT	239
16.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	240
16.1.	BATHO PELE POLICY AND PROCEDURE MANUAL, SERVICE DELIVERY CHARTER AND STANDARDS AND SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN.....	240
16.2.	THE STATUS AND PROGRESS WITH THE ROLL-OUT OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES (INCLUDING OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE, BATHO PELE, EPWP, etc)	242
16.3.	ESTABLISHMENT OF DISTRICT IGR.....	244
16.3.1.	PARTICIPATION IN THE PROVINCIAL FORUMS	244
16.3.2.	DEDICATED IGR-OFFICIAL	244
16.4.	STATUS OF THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES	244
16.5.	COMPOSITION OF WARD COMMITTEES	245
16.5.1.	FUNCTIONS OF WARD COMMITTEE	245
16.6.	PARTICIPATION OF AMAKHOSI IN COUNCIL MEETINGS	246
16.7.	IDP STEERING COMMITTEE	246

16.8.	FUNCTIONALITY OF MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES.....	246
16.9.	COUNCIL ADOPTED COMMUNICATION PLAN/STRATEGY.....	246
16.10.	FUNCTIONALITY OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT	247
16.11.	PERFORMANCE OF AUDIT COMMITTEE/PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE	248
16.12.	ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT.....	249
16.12.1.	RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE	249
16.12.2.	Risk Register	250
16.13.	COMPREHENSIVE LIST OF COUNCIL ADOPTED POLICIES	250
16.14.	COUNCIL ADOPTED SECTOR PLANS.....	251
16.15.	COUNCIL APPROVED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES	251
16.16.	COUNCIL ADOPTED AND PROMULGATED BYLAWS	252
16.17.	MUNICIPAL BID COMMITTEES.....	252
16.18.	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)	253
16.19.	PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES	254
16.20.	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS	254
16.21.	WARD BASED PLANS.....	255
16.22.	LAND USE MANAGEMENT	255
16.23.	KEY CHALLENGES AND SWOT ANALYSIS.....	256
SECTION D: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES.....		270
17.	MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES.....	270
17.1.	UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY IDP VISION.....	270
17.2.	MISSION STATEMENT	270
17.2.1.	CORE VALUES.....	270
17.2.2.	THE MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC PROGRAMME IS ALIGNED TO THE 5 KPA'S AND 6TH WITH KZN-KPA'S	271
17.3.	DEFINING A GOAL, OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGIES	271
SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING-1		276
18.	STRATEGIC MAPPING	276
18.1.	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF) DEVELOPMENT VISION.....	276
19.	SDF GOALS	281
20.	LAND USE MAPS	282
SECTION E-2: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN		292
21.	IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	292
SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN		300

22.	FINANCIAL PLAN	300
23	SECTION G: ANNUAL OPERATION PLANS	303
24	SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PMS	304
25	SECTION I: BACK TO BASICS.....	305
26	ANNEXURES	306

LIST OF ANNEXURES

Annexure 1	Disaster Management Plan	306
Annexure 2	SDF	306
Annexure 3	B2B Support Plan	306
Annexure 4	IEC Voting Station List.....	306
Annexure 5	Budget 2023/24	306
Annexure 6	Investment Register.....	306
Annexure 7	Debtors Age Analysis	306
Annexure 8	HR Plan.....	306
Annexure 9	Workplace Skills Plan	306
Annexure 10	Ward Based Plans	306
Annexure 11	ICT-Policies.....	306
Annexure 12	LED Strategy.....	306
Annexure 13	OPMS and IPMS	306
Annexure 14	Umhlabuyalingana Action Plan - AG Audit Findings	306
Annexure 15	Umhlabuyalingana Indigent Policy	306
Annexure 16	Integrated Transport Plan	306
Annexure 17	Departmental 5 Year Plans 2022-2026 , 2023/24 SDBIPs and Scorecard 2023/2024	306
Annexure 18	Integrated Waste Management Plan	306
Annexure 19	Communication Strategy	306
Annexure 20	Safety Plan	306
Annexure 21	MTREF	306
Annexure 22	Municipal Statistics.....	306
Annexure 23	Implementation Plan	306

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 Governance Structure	21
Figure 2 Administrative Governance	25
Figure 3 NDP-PGDS/P – DDM-IDP: Alignment.....	33
Figure 4 South African Planning System: Alignment	33
Figure 5 KZN PGDS.....	61
Figure 6: POPULATION TRENDS ON YOUTH	71
Figure 7: PPOPULATION TRENDS ON ECD CENTRES.....	72
Figure 8: Income Levels	75
Figure 9: Employment Status	76

Figure 10: Gender and Age Distribution and Dependency Profile	76
Figure 11: Population Pyramid	78
Figure 12: Grant Dependency.....	78
Figure 13: Income Levels	80
Figure 14: Temperature.....	102
Figure 15: Rainfall Recorded from January to December 2011	103
Figure 16: District Disaster Response and Recovery Framework.....	114
Figure 19: Model of an Integrated Information Management and Communication Systems for Disaster Risk Management	116
Figure 20: Business Processes or Process Flow	130
Figure 19: Distribution of Households using Electricity for Lighting, Heating and Cooking in the District and the Local Municipality	172
Figure 20 Annual household income	192
Figure 21 Employment rate.....	193
Figure 22: Provincial Growth and Development Plan	224
Figure 23 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana LM (Source: Urban-Econ, agricultural potential map - Makhathini Integrated Development Plan 2007)	280
Figure 24 SDF Goals	281
Figure 25 Proposed Cemetery Sites (from land Use Perspective Only)	282

LIST OF MAPS

Map: 1 Proximity of KZ271 in UKDM & KZN Province	5
Map: 2 Ward Map.....	8
Map: 3 High Growth / Strategic Nodes and Corridors	52
Map: 4 Poverty in KwaZulu Natal by electoral ward:	53
Map: 5 Priority Intervention areas as per old PSEDS	54
Map: 6 Priority Intervention Areas for the uMkhanyakude District Municipality	57
Map 7: Spatial Analysis In Terms of Municipal Boundaries	66
Map 7: UMHLABUYALINGANA REGIONAL CONTEXT	68
Map: 9 Map of existing roads and services	84
Map: 10 Map of Settlement Pattern	85
Map: 11 Topography Map	88
Map: 12 Geology Map	89
Map: 13 Rivers and Wetlands.....	90
Map: 14 Land Cover.....	91
Map: 15 Hydrology Map	92
Map: 16 Conservation	93
Map: 17 Protected Areas.....	96
Map: 18 Environmental Sensitive Areas.....	97
Map: 19 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana	98
Map 20: Settlement Densities and Patterns	104
Map 21: Population Density	105
Map: 22 Existing Nodal Hierarchy (as well as Number of Households per Ha).....	106
Map: 23 Access to all Nodes (urban and rural)	106

Map: 24 Access to Urban Nodes only.....	107
Map: 25 Settlement Corridors.....	108
Map: 26 Percentage of Population with Access to Boreholes as a Source of Water	152
Map: 27 Percentage of Population with Access to Rain Tank as Source of Water	153
Map: 28 Percentage of Population with Access to River Streams	154
Map: 29 Percentage of Population with Access to Sewerage Systems.....	155
Map: 30 Conceptual Plan for Regional Bulk Supply	156
Map: 31 Additional Projects to Address Backlogs.....	157
map: 32 Water Service Lines within the District	158
Map: 33 Current Planned and Existing Projects	159
Map: 33 Umkhanyakude Transportation Network	165
Map: 35 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)	168
Map: 36 Desired Road Network (Umhlabuyalingana SDF).....	169
Map: 37 Project Status: Sub-Transmission Strengthening Projects	171
Map: 38 Map showing access to clinics in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)...	174
Map: 38 Map showing access to Hospitals in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)	175
.....	
Map: 40 Map showing access to community halls in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF).....	176
Map: 41 Map showing access to Education Facilities in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)	178
Map: 41 Map showing access to sports facilities in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality	182
Map: 43 Cellphone Network Coverage	188
Map: 44 Access to Cell phones	189
Map: 45 Poverty Intervention Nodes and Corridors	225
Map: 46 Strategic Environmental Framework of Umhlabuyalingana	277
Map: 47 Environmental Sensitive Areas.....	279
Map: 48 Strategic Environmental Framework	279
Map: 49 Land Ownership and Land Uses Map.....	282
Map: 50 Land Use Map.....	283
Map: 51 Settlement Densities and Patterns Map	283
Map: 52 Existing Nodal Hierarchy Map	284
Map: 53 Access Urban Nodes Map	284
Map: 54 Settlement Corridors Map	285
Map: 55 Road Network Structuring Elements Map	285
Map: 56 The Desired Spatial Form	286
Map: 57 Desired Road Network	286
Map: 58 Proposed Prioritized Nodes.....	287
Map: 59 Proposed Prioritized Nodes.....	287
Map: 60 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades.....	288
Map: 61 Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities.....	290

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 Representation of Political Parties	22

Table 2 Population Size	5
Table 3 Gender Distribution	6
Table 4 Population by Group.....	7
Table 5 KPA INTERVENTION	22
Table 6 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development.....	24
Table 7 Basic Service Delivery	25
Table 8 Local Economic Development.....	25
Table 9 Municipal Financial Viability and Management	26
Table 10 Good Governance and Public Participation.....	26
Table 11 Cross Cutting Interventions	26
Table 12 Outcome/Deliverables	27
Table 13: The 14 National Outcome Delivery Agreements discussion table	36
Table 14 Municipal Goals Alignment to the SDGs.....	62
Table 15 Municipal Goals Alignment to National, Provincial and District Goals.....	63
Table 16 Municipal Alignment to the National Priorities.....	64
Table 17 Population Distribution.....	69
Table 18: DISABILITY: ASSISTIVE DEVICE	73
Table 19: DISABILITY STATUS.....	73
Table 20 Number of Households.....	74
Table 21 Average Households	74
Table 22 Distribution of female headed households by Municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016	74
Table 23 Distribution of child headed households by Municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016.....	75
Table 24 Unemployment Rate.....	75
Table 25 Age Composition.....	77
Table 26: Education Levels	79
Table 27 Maternal and Infant Mortality in Umkhanyakude District	81
Table 28: Teenage Pregnancy.....	81
Table 29: Missing Father	82
Table 30: Orphanhood.....	82
Table 31 Spatial & Environmental SWOT Analysis	108
Table 32 Priority Hazards.....	112
Table 33 Disaster Response and Recovery Role-Players	114
Table 34 Capacity Building Targeted Role Players.....	117
Table 35 Targeted Stakeholders	117
Table 36 Budget and Planned Programmes	118
Table 37 Disaster Management SWOT Analysis.....	118
Table 38 MPAC Members	131
Table 39 Umkhanyakude and its Locals Powers and Functions	132
Table 40 Municipal Departments and Their Functions	133
Table 41 Workforce Profile: Total Number of Employees	134
Table 42 Employees with Disability	135
Table 43 Employment Equity Numerical Goals	135
Table 44 Employment Equity Targets.....	136
Table 45 New Recruitments Inclusive of People with Disabilities.....	137
Table 46 2021/22 Training Programmes	138

Table 47 Total Number of Employees Trained	139
Table 48 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development SWOT	144
Table 49 UMKHANYAKUDE WATER PROJECTS	145
Table 50 Water Services Level.....	146
Table 51 Water Demand	147
Table 52 Main Source of Drinking Water (2016).....	150
Table 53 Distribution of households by access to piped (tap) water and Municipality 1996, 2001 and 2011	151
Table 54 Distribution of households by type of toilet facility and Municipality-2001, 2011 and 2016	151
Table 55 Distribution of Refuse Removal – Since 2001 to 2011 and 2016	161
Table 56 Public Transport Accessibility	166
Table 57 Project Status: Sub-Transmission Strengthening Projects.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 58 Past Projects for 2019/20	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 59 Eskom Electrification Projects for 2021/22	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 60 Clinics	174
Table 61 Community Halls.....	175
Table 62 Primary Schools	177
Table 63 Secondary Schools	179
Table 64 Social Development Projects	179
Table 65: Early Childhood Development Projects	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 66: Social Development Projects	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 67: Sport Facilities.....	181
Table 68 Detailed Housing Projects List	184
Table 69 Housing Projects	185
Table 70 OSS & Disaster	185
Table 71 Main Dwelling Type	186
Table 72 Distribution of Households with a Radio, Television, Fridge, Computer, Cell-Phone, Landline/Telephone and Internet Access.....	187
Table 73 Basic Service Delivery SWOT.....	190
Table 74 Major Economic Sectors	193
Table 75 LED Projects and Jobs to be Created	204
Table 76 EPWP & CWP Projects	210
Table 77 Strategic Partners	212
Table 78 LED SWOT	214
Table 79 Ward Priorities.....	215
Table 80 Department of Education: Infrastructure Planning Needs.....	227
Table 81 Capital Grant Funding and Expenditure	234
Table 82: Operational Grant Funding and Expenditure	234
Table 83: Operational Grant Funding and Expenditure	235
Table 84 Invested Grants.....	235
Table 85 Debtors Age Analysis	236
Table 86 Municipal Financial Ratios	237
Table 87 Operating Revenue	238
Table 88 Operating Expenditure.....	239
Table 89 Financial Viability and Management SWOT	239
Table 90 Performance and Audit Committee Members	249

Table 91 Risk Management Members.....	249
Table 92 Council Adopted Policies	250
Table 93 Council Adopted Sector Plans.....	251
Table 94 Council Approved Financial Management Policies.....	251
Table 95 Council Adopted Bylaws	252
Table 96 MPAC Members.....	253
Table 97 Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT	254
Table 98 Key Challenges	256
Table 99 Municipal Goals	270
Table 100 Municipal Strategic Programme	271
Table 101 Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development	271
Table 102 Local Economic Development.....	272
Table 103 Municipal Financial Viability and Management	273
Table 104 Basic services Delivery and Infrastructure Development.....	273
Table 105 Good Governance and Public Participation.....	274
Table 106 Cross Cutting Interventions	275
Table 107 Municipal Three Year Capital Programme.....	293
Table 108 District Three Year Capital Programme	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 109 District Wide Three Year Capital Programme.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 110 Agricultural Projects	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 111 Department of Education Projects	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 112 Department of Social Development Projects	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 113: DOT Projects	293
Table 114 Housing Projects	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 115 Electricity Projects	294
Table 116 Isimangaliso Projects	294
Table 117 SANRAL Projects	296
Table 118 EDTEA Projects.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 119 Budget Summary	301
Table 120 Allocation for Operations and Maintenance	301
Table 121 Council Adopted Financial Policies	302

MAYOR'S FOREWORD

Our duty as political principals of the Municipality is to ensure meaningful contribution in the eradication of the three social ills namely: poverty, unemployment and inequality in our municipal area. This can only be achieved through playing constructive oversight role over administration in their performance and monitoring the implementation of council approved municipal performance plans.

Cllr T S KHUMALO: Mayor



As the Mayor of the Municipality, I take pride in presenting 2023/2024 Draft IDP which will be used by the Municipality as the mechanism to determine how and where development and the allocation of resources are managed. It is known that the Municipality is at the coalface of development in its area of jurisdiction where the needs and priorities constantly changes as time goes by. In line with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act No; 32 of 2000, Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a role to play in providing quality quick service delivery aimed at promoting quality of life for the people of this Municipality through a culture of public participation that promotes community participation in the affairs of the Municipality.

Our commitment is to maintain maximum participation of all stakeholders through an integrated approach towards development. This is envisaged to improve performance of the Municipality for the meaningful role of all stakeholders with intent of creating sense of ownership and sustainable development within Umhlabuyalingana municipal area.

This IDP is the fifth generation IDP which is aligned to the local government's 5-year term which outlines in-depth the strategic agenda for the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality. It is my pleasure to report on the progress in respect of what we pledge to deliver for the community of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality in this current cycle (1 of the 5-year period). Our progress and pledge can be marked in accordance with the six key performance areas namely:

a) MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Development and Implementation of Policies, Plans, by-laws and standard operating procedures for the Municipality will be prioritized. Several policies, plans, by-laws and standard operating procedures will be identified, developed and implemented in order to ensure successful achievement of the Municipality's vision.

Filling of critical positions

All critical positions during this 5-year term are filled in order to ensure successful implementation of the Municipality's vision.

Capacity building

The Council of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will be continuously provided with accredited training on all relevant local government – governance requirements in order for it to provide sufficient oversight.

The Municipality through the Corporate Services Department will conduct skills audit on an annual basis in order to identify skills gap and ensure provision of training in order to bridge the skills gaps. Several municipal officials have been up-skilled through this process.

Performance Management

The Municipality has developed an Organisational Performance Management Framework and Individual Performance Management Policy. These documents are reviewed on an annual basis. Performance Management System is a strategic approach to management, which equips councillors, managers, employees and other stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality in terms of indicators and targets for efficiency, effectiveness and impact. This system will therefore in turn ensure that all the councillors, managers and individuals in the Municipality are held accountable for their actions which should bring about improved service delivery and value for money.

Performance management is aimed at ensuring that the Municipality monitors its IDP and continuously improve its operations. The performance management system has assisted to make a significant contribution to organizational and individual performance. The system is designed to improve strategic focus and organizational effectiveness through continuously seeking to improve the performance of the Municipality as a whole and the individuals in it.

b) BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

- Construction of new and upgrading of access roads
- Construction of new and refurbishment of community facilities (halls, library, sport fields, etc.)
- Electrification Programme
- Development/Review of Umhlabuyalingana Waste By-Laws
- Development/Review of Umhlabuyalingana Waste Management Policy
- Development/Review of Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Development/Review of refuse collection tariffs
- Job creation through Waste Management Programmes
- Management and Operation of landfill sites
- Installation of boreholes in all dumpsites
- Construction of ablution facilities in all dumpsites

Special Social Programmes

- Establishment of Local Aids Council to deal with issues such as HIV/AIDS, Teenage pregnant, and TB.
- Establishment of Women's Forum to deal with all women related issues under Umhlabuyalingana Municipality
- Establishment of Youth Council to deal with all youth related issues under Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, e.g. career guidance exhibition.
- Establishment of Disability Forum to investigate all issues pertaining to people living with disabilities.

Gender Programme

- Establishment of a Sports Council, participate in Mayoral cup, SALGA Games, to encourage youth to stay away from drugs.
- Implementation of Sports Programs

Indigent Register

The Municipality has developed an indigent policy which seeks to provide financial relief to the citizens of the communities who are unable to afford basic services. An indigent register has been developed as a result and is updated on an annual basis to re-assess the existing beneficiaries' affordability and extend to those that are needy.

The Municipality has a Poverty Alleviation Fund through which it assists learners who are needy to be able to register in tertiary institutions, as a result hundreds of young people from Umhlabuyalingana have had access to tertiary education and many have graduated through this initiative. Ward Councillors have played a big role in the identification of learners in their communities.

Arts and Culture

- The Municipality has established an Arts and Culture Forums, i.e. Maiden Forum for Umkhosi Womhlanga. The Municipality supports participation and also funds the participants from all the four Amakhosi areas of Umhlabuyalingana.
- The Municipality hosts Arts Competitions as a platform for the display of young talent within Umhlabuyalingana. Budget is allocated for winners of the competition to further their talents.
- Umhlabuyalingana Municipality also hosts 100% Music Festival where only artists from this Municipality are given the platform to perform. The artists have also undergone through a mentorship programme which covered mainly two parts namely: the stage performance and stage management and the administration matters in the music business. The festival focuses in all music genres.

Traffic

- The DLTC provides for the following services, learners drivers licenses, drivers licenses, PrDP and temporary drivers licenses. The DLTC is current average of 2 million per annum.
- The DLTC is currently providing vehicle licensing and it is in process of upgrading to full services

Law Enforcement Unit

- The unit works with other road safety structures to provide awareness campaigns in schools, churches, etc. The number of road fatalities have dramatically decreased in the in the last 5-years. South Africa is the signatory to 2011 UN decade of Action for road safety, as one of the participants in the countries to reduce the number of road fatalities by 50% by 2020.

c) LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

- Tourism Development and Promotion: The Municipality provides a variety of hospitality services to the influx of the tourists and therefore train the community members (youth);
- SMME Support: Forty seven (42) SMME's including informal traders are benefitted through the training workshops and training equipment;
- Two municipal by-laws on business licencing and informal trading have been adopted by the council and were gazetted in 2017;
- Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Works Programme (CWP);
- Job opportunities will be created through the Expanded Public Works Programme

d) GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Council Oversight Structures

The Municipality has established the following committees to ensure efficient oversight over the Municipality's administration:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Portfolio Committees
- MPAC
- Audit Committee

The abovementioned structures are in place and are fully resourced, capacitated and operational. In terms of Section 81 of the Municipal Structures Act, all Amakhosi within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality are given the

opportunity to participate and do participate in Municipal Council Meetings.

Ward Committees

Elected ward committees in all 20 wards, each ward has 10 members, trained all Ward Committee Structures and Ward Committee Reports are timeously submitted.

Internal Audit

The Municipality established an Internal Audit Unit. However, due to lack of capacity within the institution, at least 70% of the unit's function has been outsourced. This has not in any way compromised the Council's Internal Audit's objectives in terms of governance requirements.

Risk Management

The Municipality established a risk management unit; through which strategic risk management documents have been developed in order to ensure a systematic process of risk management within the Municipality. An assessment of the Municipality's risk is done on an annual basis in order to ensure optimum achievement of the Municipality's objectives. This process allows for prioritization and monitoring of the identified risks.

Communications

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a Communication strategy in place. This document outlines the Municipality's strategies and processes of communication with all municipal stakeholders.

e) MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Municipal Property Rates Act

The Municipality developed the new General Valuation Roll in 2023 has been appointed for 2024/2025-2029/2030 financial year implementation which is valid for five years, wherein the municipalities develop Supplementary Valuation Roll which is performed annually to accommodate new developments which have occurred after the adoption of the General Valuation Roll by the municipal council. The municipalities have achieved to adopt the supplementary valuation roll which to be adopted on the 31 May 2023 for implementation.

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

It is vital to indicate that our Municipality is still dependent on grants; however the Municipality is trying its level best to enhance its own revenue generation within its area of jurisdiction. The draft revenue enhancement strategy was represented to the finance and information portfolio for comments. Over and above the revenue enhancement strategy management have adopted certain strategies to encourage

property owners to pay for services and taxes, wherein meetings have been held between the Municipality and property owners to discuss discounts and certain write offs. The Municipality has also appointed legal firms to assist the Municipality with recovery of amounts owed to the Municipality.

Asset Management

The Municipality has recently purchased the asset management system, which will be utilized to record municipal asset. The municipal asset is performing in the manner that we ensure that it complies with the GRAP standards. Asset verification was performed and council was advised accordingly to take necessary resolution to write off assets that are eligible to be written off from the asset register.

Supply Chain Management

The supply chain management unit was expanded by the municipal council after identifying the shortage of staff complements within the finance department wherein the following employees were appointed, SCM Officer, Bid Committee clerk and SCM Clerk to try and accommodate the compliance issues that related to SCM. The review of the SCM policy was adopted by council on the 25th of January 2023 to allow new changes in the current legislations.

Auditor General's –Audit Outcome 2021/2022

The Municipality has acquired a clean administration for the past four financial years and in the previous financial year the Municipality obtained an unqualified with findings. The Municipality has developed the action plan to address the issues which were raised as matters of emphasis.

f) CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Disaster Risk Management 11(Incorporation Fire and Rescue Services Unit)

- Number of Employees has been increased over the years. The Municipality has strengthened the function in the area. The unit also provides a number of Awareness campaigns in the area. The unit also embark on a number of proactive measure to reduce the number of incidents in the area. Amongst other things the disaster management unit conducts inspections in public facilities and businesses. The unit has managed to provide temporal relief to almost 99% of the reported incidents.

Manguzi Land Use Management Scheme

- To provide for a Legal Framework in which land use management operate, appropriate land use and general definitions, Standard Zones and Districts which will apply throughout the Municipality, Statements of intent to guide decisions for each zone, appropriate controls for each zone, district and management area, as where applicable, procedures for considering the

use, development and subdivision of land and furthermore enable the efficient and coordinated use of land.

SPLUMA By-Laws

The Municipality has adopted and gazetted planning by-laws.

Mbazwana, Phumobala and Skhemelele Rural Precinct Plans

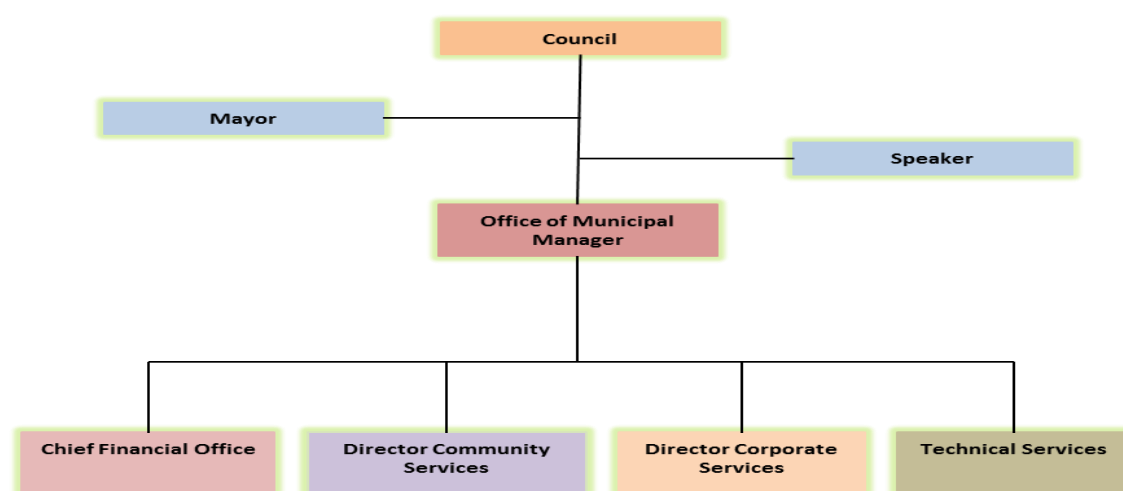
To give effect to the development principles contained in the Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act including:-

- Spatial Justice; Spatial Sustainability; Efficiency; Spatial Resilience; and, Good Administration
- The plans set out objectives that reflect desired spatial form of the rural Municipality.
- A Rural Precinct Plan demonstrates the relationship between the rural precinct planning intent and other planning initiatives such as local economic development strategies, Revitalization of Rural Towns, infrastructure planning, natural resource management plans and environmental management strategies and should encourage and support rural economic development opportunities.

g) MUNICIPAL POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality's political governance structure consists of Portfolio Committees, EXCO, MPAC and Council.

Figure 1 Governance Structure



In addition, the Council is constituted by 6 political parties in a form of public representation, which is as follows:

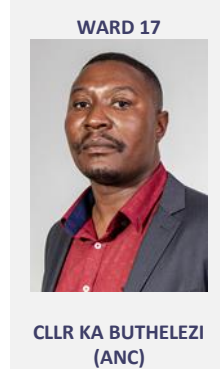
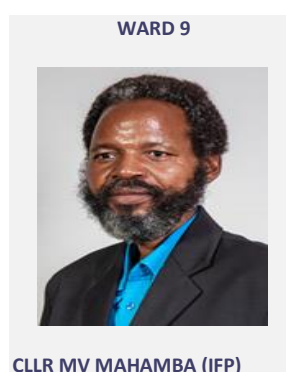
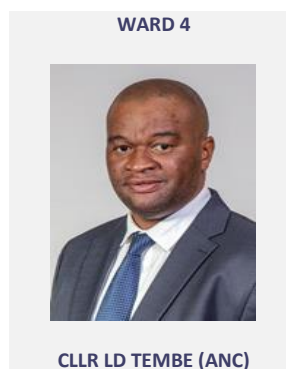
Table 1 Representation of Political Parties

Political Party	Number of Representatives/Councillors
African National Congress	17
Inkatha Freedom Party	16
ABMM	1
Democratic Alliance	1
Economic Freedom Fighters	2
ACDP	1
NFP	1
TOTAL	39

h) EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE



i) WARD COUNCILLORS



j) PR COUNCILLORS

CLLR ZV MTHEMBU



(ABMM)

CLLR NP KHUMALO



(ACDP)

CLLR ZM MHLONGO



(ANC)

CLLR KC MTHEMBU



(ANC)

CLLR TN MAGAGULA



(ANC)

CLLR NP MTHEMBU



(ANC)

CLLR WNO NXUMALO



(ANC)

CLLR FG MLAMBO



(ANC)

CLLR TS MYENI



(DA)

CLLR D MLAMBO



(EFF)

CLLR PT VUMASE



(EFF)

CLLR MD MATHENJWA



(IFP)

CLLR TS KHUMALO



(IFP)

CLLR MZ MHLONGO



(IFP)

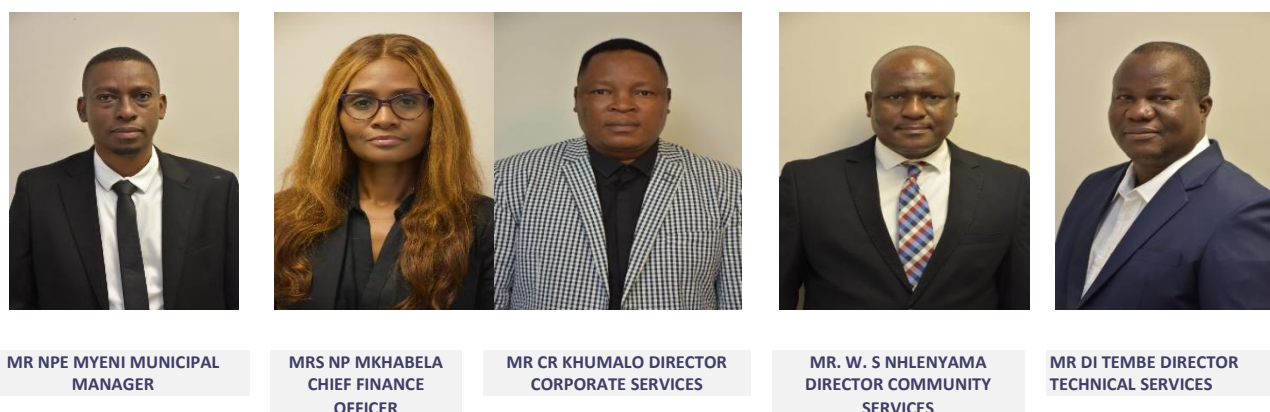
CLLR SM GUMEDE



(IFP)

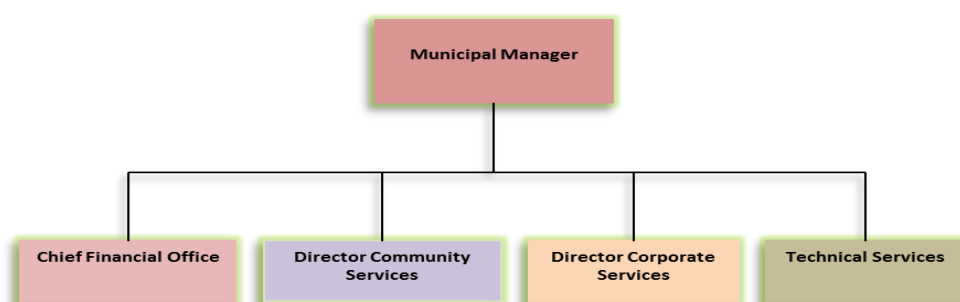


k) ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE



Administrative governance of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality comprises of the Municipal Manager and four Heads of Departments (HODs) which are Section 54 and 56 posts. The critical posts are all filled up, in order to ensure optimal functionality in the Municipality and speedy delivery of services to Umhlabuyalingana community. The Municipality also has an overall staff complement of 488.

Figure 2 Administrative Governance



I would like to take this opportunity to thank the Councillors, Section 54 and 56 managers and all municipal staff, without them, we as Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality will not be able to present this 5-year strategic plan. Finally, I would like to thank the members of the public who actively and continuously participated during the formulation of this IDP, its programmes and projects and their support and understanding of all aspects with one intention, to have a better future for all in Umhlabuyalingana LM.

CLlr T.S. Khumalo

Mayor Umhlabuyalingana Municipality

MUNICIPAL MANAGERS OVERVIEW



Mr NPE Myeni

Municipal Manager

In accordance with Act No. 32 of the Local Government Municipal System Act, 2000, each Municipality is required to develop and review the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) on annual basis. The IDP is therefore a process whereby a Municipality prepares its strategic development plan for a five-year cycle directly linked to the term of office of its Council. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality's IDP is at the centre of development, making this Municipality more strategic, inclusive, responsive and performance-driven.

The IDP seeks to integrate and balance the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability to ensure effective, participatory and responsive service delivery programmes and projects. The realization of strategic goals and objectives encapsulated in the Municipal IDP will be achieved by implementing and coordinating the efforts needed across sectors and relevant spheres of government. This is the 5th generation of the IDPs following the local government elections in November 2021. The Council of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality Local held its strategic planning in December 2022 to look at its challenges and interventions, internal and external environmental analysis, vision, mission, core values, goals and strategic objectives. A 5-year strategic plan with departmental programmes, projects and budget was developed and attached, thus (5 year plan and annual operational plans).

The Municipality is looking forward to addressing its developmental challenges and to serve residences to the best of its ability. The integration of municipal plans, district plans and sector departmental plans will play a pivotal role in assisting the Municipality towards fast-tracking delivery, thereby providing the required services in a simpler, faster, effective and efficient manner.

The Municipality will continue to align itself with the National Development Plan (NDP) Vision and Priorities, 2016 Revised KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, District Development Model (DDM) and other provincial strategies and policies. The importance of national and provincial government to provide necessary finances and resources to enable us to attain our goals is of fundamental significance and together, through the IDP we will move this Municipality forward and remain committed and focused to achieve our goals.

Mr. N.P.E Myeni

Municipal Manager

THE STRUCTURE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA IDP

The structure of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality's IDP is based on the Revised KZN IDP Assessment Criteria and Guidelines (Dated January 2023) provided by the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

The **Executive Summary** indicates issues facing the Municipality, development opportunities, municipal plans to address opportunities and constraints, institutional development programmes and five-year service delivery programmes.

A shared and **detailed analysis** of the current situation forms the basis for the identification of key development issues, development opportunities and a review of the strategic framework.

Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for **consultation and participation of local communities**, organs of state, Tribal Councils, and other role players in the IDP drafting process have been used.

The **development strategy** clearly indicates the long, medium and short term development vision. These are expressed in the form of a long-term vision, medium term development strategies and short-term interventions/projects.

An indication of the organizational arrangements for the IDP processes have been expressed in the process plan, which includes the following:

- Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policies, legislation, mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment.
- Alignment of the budget and the IDP expressed in the form of a medium term (3 years) capital programme corresponding with the medium-term expenditure framework, one-year capital programme indicating the projects to be implemented in this financial year, etc.

The following IDP-Sector Plans have been submitted and some attached in the IDP (2023/2024):

- Financial Plan, Organisational Performance Management Framework and Individual Performance Management Policy, Housing Sector Plan, Spatial Development Framework indicating a link between the IDP policy framework and the site-specific Land Use Management System (LUMS) and Disaster Management Plan.
- The IDP has incorporated the MSCOA segments to comply with the MSCOA requirements.

The MSCOA Compliance

The Minister of Finance has, in terms of section 168 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.56 of 2003), and acting with the concurrence of the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs gazetted the Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA) into effect on 22 April 2014. Municipal SCOA provides a uniform and standardized financial transaction classification framework. Essentially this means that MSCOA prescribes the method (the how) and format (the look) that municipalities and their entities should use to record and classify all expenditure (capital and operating), revenue, assets and liabilities, policy outcomes and legislative reporting. This is done at transactional level and ensures that a Municipality and its entities have minimum business processes in place. This will result in an improved understanding of the role of local government in the broader national policy framework and linkage to other government functions.

The Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities and indicate its applicability and relevance to each specific municipal environment while accommodating organizational uniqueness and structural differences. The Regulation provides for a three-year preparation and readiness window and all 278 municipalities were expected to be compliant to the MSCOA classification framework by 1 July 2017.

Chapter 6 of the MFMA tasks the Municipal Manager of the Municipality with managing the financial administration of the Municipality. Since MSCOA is a municipal business reform, the Municipal Manager has the overall responsibility to manage the successful implementation of the MSCOA project within the Municipality, to ensure the Municipality is able to capture all transactions (at posting level) in accordance with MSCOA within its respective financial applications (systems) by 1 July 2017 going forward.

MSCOA Terms of Reference

The MSCOA Steering Committee of the Municipality should be multi-disciplinary and include members of top management, including the following functions and skills:

- Finance and Budgeting
- Management
- Risk management;
- Engineering; Technical and Planning
- Information technology
- Human resources.
- Community
- Local Economic Development

The representatives, at the appropriate senior level, of all departments should also be represented on the Steering Committee, which should be chaired by the Municipal Manager or a Project Sponsor, duly assigned the role in writing. Committee members should be

assigned in writing to the Steering Committee and their performance agreements amended to accommodate these responsibilities.

Composition of the MSCOA Steering Committee:

The MSCOA Steering Committee appointed by Accounting Officer-

Chairperson

Secretariat

The Accounting Officer

Miss N. Jali

Members

Municipal Manager

Mr. NPE Myeni

Chief Financial Officer

Mrs. N. P Mkhabela

Director Community Services

Mr. W. S Nhlenyama

Director PLID

Mr. D. I Tembe

Director Corporate Services

Mr. C. R Khumalo

Deputy Director Community Services

Mrs. N. F Mngomezulu

Deputy Chief Financial Officer

Vacant

IDP Manager

Mr. N. M. Mthembu

Performance Management Systems Manager

Mr. N. J Mpontshane

Manager in the office of the Mayor

Mr. M. X Dludla

Risk and Compliance Manager

Mrs T. P Nhlenyama

Internal Audit Manager

Miss K. Bhengu

Deputy Director Corporate Services

Mr. T. S Mkhabela

Human Resource Manager

Miss L. Sithole

Finance Manager

Mr S.M. Ngubane

Fleet Manager

Mr S. Bhengu

Protection Services Manager

Mr. S. L. Mahaye

LED/Tourism Manager

Mrs. N. Bukhosini

SCM Manager

Mr. N. M. Mthembu

Budget and Reporting Manager	Mrs F. X. H. Khumalo
Waste Manager	Vacant
Technical Manager	Mrs F. Msabala
Manager Planning and Development	Miss Z. Macingwana
PMS Manager	Mr N.J. Mpontshane
Manager - Library	Miss S. Ndlazi
Manager IT	Mr M.S. Ngubane
Senior Technical Officer	Mrs L.T. Masinga
Budget Officer	Mr N.M. Zungu
Budget Accountant	Miss Z. Z Khumalo
Payroll Accountant	Mrs. S. D Mathenjwa
Asset Management Officer	Mr. S. S Ntsele
Youth Coordinator	Mr. T. S Gumede
Manager Social Services	Mr S.B. Zwane
Manager Special Programmes	Mr T.D. Mlambo

Implementation of MSCOA by Umhlabuyalingana

The Municipality has managed to implement the MSCOA as per the National Treasury requirements by the 1st of July 2017. The financial system being used by the Municipality is MSCOA compliant, since the municipal IDP and SDBIP has been captured onto the system and successfully managed to develop the budget chart on the system. On the 1st of July 2017 the Municipality managed to go live on MSCOA and is able to transact on the financial system.

Challenges experienced:

- Incorrectly creation of accounts in terms of 3 segments which is the Project Segment, Item Segment and Function Segment.
- The alignment of the main budget submitted to National Treasury in A Schedule with the budget submitted to National Treasury via Treasury Portal in data strings.

Remedial Actions taken to resolves the challenges:

- Currently working on correcting all those errors of misallocations in terms of segments and
- Also managed to reconcile the A schedule and the data strings submissions for the original budget.

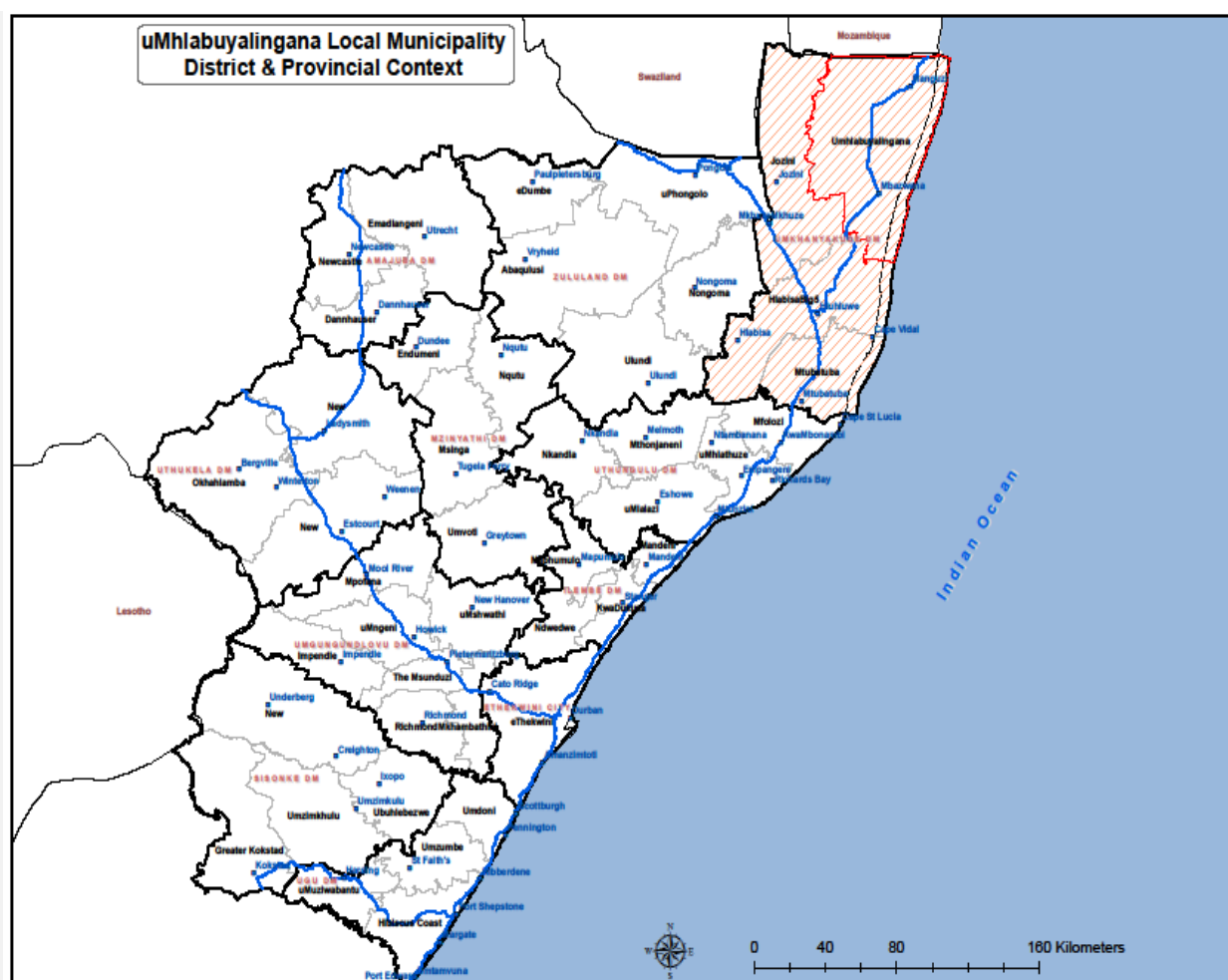
SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. WHO ARE WE?

1.1. SPATIAL LOCATION WITHIN KZN

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is one of the four local municipalities that comprise Umkhanyakude District. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is located in Northern KwaZulu-Natal along the border with Mozambique to the north, the Indian Ocean to the east, Jozini Municipality to the west and the Big Five Hlabisa Municipality to the south. The Municipality is generally rural, with the population being spread among the 20 municipal wards and four traditional council areas (Tembe, Mashabane, Mabaso and Zikhali), these areas are distributed in a total municipal area of 3621 km².



Map: 1 Proximity of KZ271 in UKDM & KZN Province

1.2. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

1.2.1 Population Size

Table 2 Population Size

Municipalities	2021 Estimates		2022 Estimates		2023 Estimates
	Number	%	Number	%	Number
Umhlabuyalingana	168 763	25	170 118	24.8	175 462

Source: STATS SA, midyear population estimates MYPE 2021, 2022 and 2023

According to the STATS SA: midyear population estimates MYPE 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Municipality is home currently to an estimated population of 175 462 people during the 2023 year. The population size as depicted in the aforesaid Table 2 seems to be declining, which might pose a negative effect in the age group that can play a significant role in generating economic development.

While much of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality consists of very low intensity and sparsely populated rural settlements, Manguzi and to some extent Mbazwana, Mseleni and Skhemelele are fast emerging as urban centres albeit to different levels of concentration.

1.2.2 Gender Differentiation

Table 3 Gender Distribution

Population by Gender	
Male	Female
78 864	96 598

Source: STATS SA, midyear population estimates MYPE 2023

The gender profile of the Umhlabuyalingana is typical of the trend in most other local municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal i.e. there are generally more females (96 598) residing in the area as opposed to males (78 864). The Municipality has partnered with the Department of Social Development to implement projects aimed at addressing needs of the women. These needs include developmental needs and societal needs such as addressing gender-based violence issues through victim empowerment support.

Gender-Based Programmes for Women

In order to ensure that service delivery programmes by Umhlabuyalingana Municipality and government departments respond to the population dynamics at a grassroots level, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality in partnership with government departments will be delivering these initiatives for women during 2023/24 financial year:

Siyakhona Women Empowerment and Senzokuhle Women Empowerment Projects. These projects will be done in partnership with the Department of Social Development to cater for the developmental needs of women.

Gender-Based Programmes for Elderly Women

Furthermore, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will conduct the abovementioned interventions at a ward level to address challenges faced by women. These projects are also aimed at addressing issues of Gender-based violence through victim empowerment support that is embedded in these projects.

In the statistics of females provided below, it is important to mention that majority of females are also among the elderly groups. The Municipality has prioritized the community engagements named Luncheon Clubs in various wards with intent of engaging elderly women about the challenges they are currently facing, the proposed interventions and role they can also play in the preservation of cultural values and norms.

The planned and budgeted projects for the elderly women that will be done in partnership with Department of Social Development include:

- Siyaphambili Clubs Club
- Lindokuhle Luncheon Club
- Qedusizi Luncheon Club
- Fasimba Luncheon Club.

It is crucial to indicate that the aforementioned projects are not merely a talk show but interventions aimed at unlocking challenges, development potential and proactively addressing social ills. As a result, the Department of Social Development has budgeted an amount of R7 805 million for these projects to ensure that IDP respond to issues of women development and empowerment.

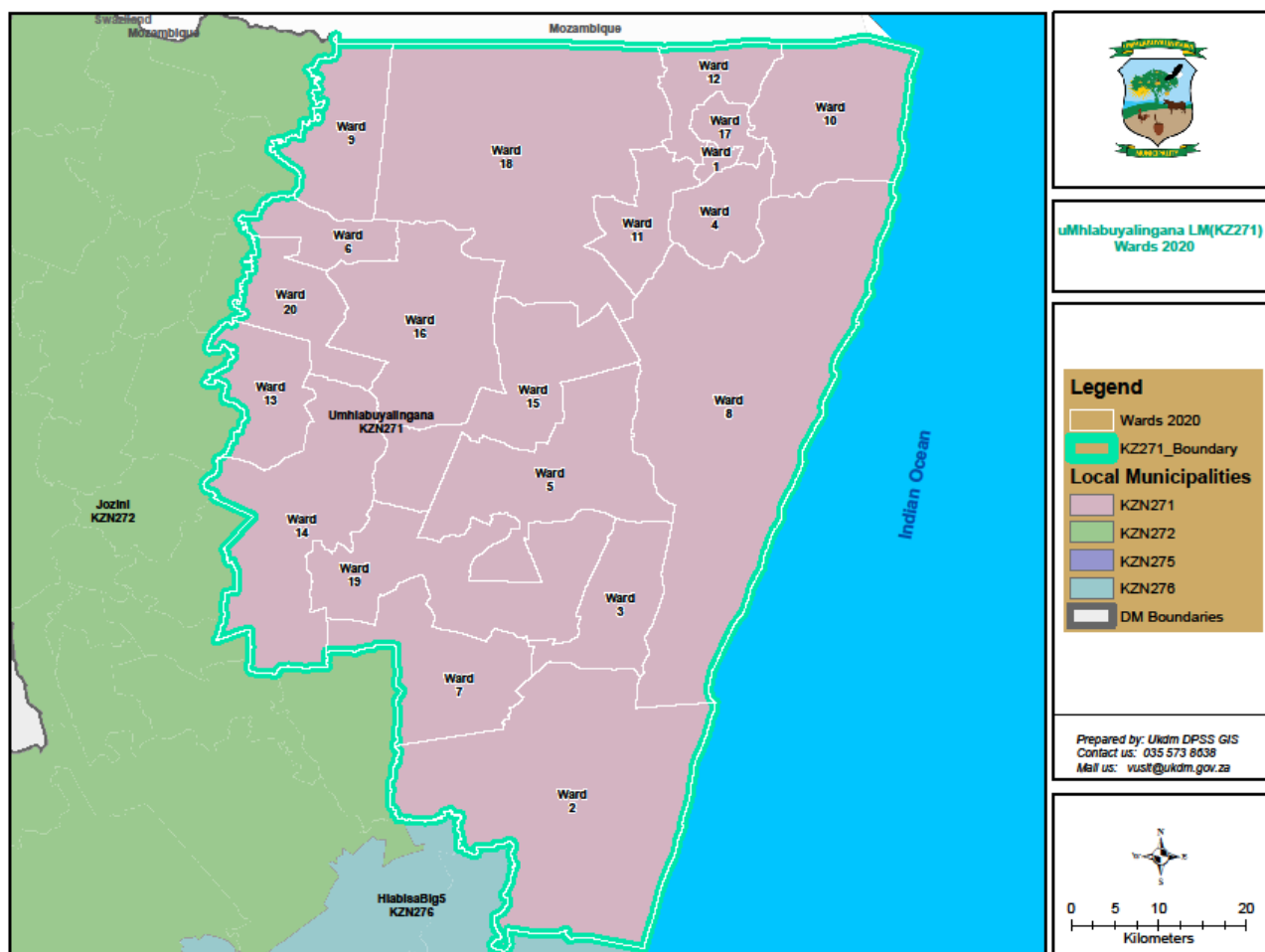
1.2.3 Population Group

Table 4 Population by Group

Population by population group	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
DC27: UMkhanyakude	99,3	0,1	0,1	0,5
KZN271 : Umhlabuyalingana	99,6	0,1	0,1	0,2
KZN272 : Jozini	99,6	0,1	0,1	0,2
KZN275 : Mtubatuba	99,3	0,2	0,2	0,4
KZN276 : Big Five Hlabisa	98,4	0,1	0,0	1,5

1.3. NUMBER OF WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY AREAS

At present the Municipality consists of 20 wards. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is classified as rural with 99%. Traditional authority area is estimated at being 60 % of the municipal area, with the remaining 40% consisting of commercial farms and conservation areas. Map 2 illustrates the ward boundaries and traditional authority areas in Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.



Map: 2 Ward Map

1.4. ECONOMIC PROFILE

Umhlaluyalingana Municipality, like any other Municipality in the country, has a huge service backlog. The Municipality does try to deliver relevant services to the communities through effective utilization of funds and human resources, but there is still much work to be done. Its economic base depends largely on tertiary services, with community services accounting for about 70% of the Municipality's GDP. Agricultural production contributes about 20%, while the secondary sector consisting of manufacturing, electricity/gas/water supply contributes 10% to the GDP of the Municipality.

1.5. HOW WAS THIS PLAN (IDP) DEVELOPED?

The Municipal Systems Act (Act, No. 32 of 2000) requires Municipalities to annually prepare, review and adopt its Integrated Development Plan. An IDP is one of the key mechanisms for Local Government to cope with its new developmental role. Furthermore, it seeks to facilitate strategic decisions on issues of Municipal importance, such as Land Use Management

Systems, Local Economic Development and Institutional transformation in a consultative and systematic manner. The Municipal Systems Act, which provides a framework for the preparation of IDP's recommends that once in place, each IDP must be reviewed annually to reassess and re-evaluate Municipal's development priorities and challenges and to accommodate new developments in local government processes.

- The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) also prescribes that an extensive consultation process must be undertaken as part of the IDP process to obtain the inputs from communities in respect of their needs. Apart from specifying the needs of communities, the IDP should also specify a vision for the area, i.e. the desired future state of the community and its surrounds and a plan to achieve it.
- In line with the systems Act the Municipality prepared a process plan and this plan included the following:
 - A programme specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;
 - Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities, and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
 - An organisational arrangement for the IDP process;
 - Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policy and legislation; and Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment;
 - The process plan was adopted by council.

1.5.1 Approach

The IDP adopts an outcome based approach in line with the national government priorities and the associated 14 outcomes. The strategic objective of the outcome based approach is to improve service delivery across all spheres of government and to introduce a systematic planning, monitoring and evaluation process.

The Government outcome 9 commits the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs to develop a local government system which is efficient, effective, responsive and accountable. In line with Outcome 9, Umhlabuyalingana Municipality responds directly to issues facing the area and its communities, and rendering local government services efficiently and effectively.

However, the Municipality will also contribute directly and indirectly to the attainment of other outcomes, particularly those dealing with economic development, infrastructure development, rural development and environmental management. Therefore, alignment with the relevant sector frameworks and programmes across the spheres of government is critical.

1.5.2 IDP Process Plan

The preparation of this IDP is based on a Process Plan, which Umhlabuyalingana Municipality adopted in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 at the beginning of the review

process. The plan establishes a firm foundation for the alignment of the IDP, Budget and OPMS. As such, one all-encompassing process plan was prepared for these three processes and adopted by Council to ensure proper management of the IDP planning process.

As per the process plan the methodology to be followed in the IDP and budget processes is as follows:

PHASE 1: PREPARATION FOR IDP/ANALYSIS

- Preparation of Process Plan
- Discussing the IDP Process Plan at the Steering Committee
- Adoption of Process Plan by Council
- Submission of Process Plan to Umkhanyakude and Advertising

Time frame: July 2022- September 2022

(18/07/2022): Housing Forum)
(22/07/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(29/07/2022: Special Council)
(05/08/2022: Housing Forum)
(15/08/2022: IDP/Budget Steering Committee Meeting)
(25/08/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(31/08/2022: Special Council Meeting)
(21/09/2022: IDP Representative Forum)
(22/09/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(30/09/2022: Ordinary Council Meeting)

PHASE 2: GATHERING OF INFORMATION

Collection and collation of new information on project implementation and performance targets e.g. Implementation management information about achievement or non-achievement of Objectives, KPIs and Targets and Changes in priority issues.

Any new information generated from internal and external sources e.g. municipal officials, stakeholders, sector departments, service providers etc.

Identify sector plans that needs to be integrated in the plan

Collate information Steering Committee, IDP Representative Forum and Public Participation
UMkhanyakude Planning and Alignment Meeting

Time Frame: September 2022 – December 2022

(04/10/2022: Housing Forum)
(06, 07, 18, 19 October 2022: IDP Review Community Meetings and SDF
Public Participation Meetings)
(20/10/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(27/10/2022: Special Council Meeting)
(24/11/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(12/12/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(12/12/2022: IDP/Budget Steering Committee Meeting)
(14/12/2022: Ordinary Council Meeting)

PHASE 3: ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION OF INFORMATION

Prepare a summary document that contains information in terms of its relevance, Prepare a report on financial changes due to budget review and MIG allocations
Draft proposed changes and new information sections of the IDP.
IDP Steering Committee and EXCO Meetings Publicize the proposed changes to IDP on 21 day inspection

Time Frame: January 2023 – March 2023

(16, 17, 18, and 19 January 2023: Annual Report)
(20/01/2023: EXCO Meeting)
(24/01/2023: Housing Forum)
(25/01/2023: Special Council)
(03/02/2023: Housing Forum)
(09/02/2023: IDP/Budget Steering Committee Meeting)
(14/02/2023: IDP Representative Forum Meeting)
(20/02/2023: EXCO Meeting)
(24/02/2023: Special Council Meeting)
(23/03/2023: EXCO Meeting)
(31/03/2023: Ordinary Council Meeting)

PHASE 4: IDP, Budget, SDF and PMS alignment

Incorporate comments from all stakeholders
Incorporate completed sector plans
Draft IDP
Distribute IDP to Councilors and Officials for comments
Conduct IDP Steering Committee and IDP Representative Forum meeting.
Submission of Draft IDP to Province for assessment

April 2023 – June 2023

(11/05/2023: IDP Rep Forum Meeting)
(18, 19, 20, 25 April 2023: IDP/Budget Public Participation Meeting)
(21/04/2023: EXCO Meeting)
(26/04/2023: Special Council Meeting)
(05/05/2023: Housing Forum)
(25/05/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(31/05/2022: Special Council Meeting)
(22/06/2022: EXCO Meeting)
(30/06/2023: Ordinary Council Meeting)

PHASE 5: APPROVAL OF THE FINAL IDP

Submission of the IDP to the IDP Steering Committee and Representative Forum. Public comments Approval by the Executive Committee, Adoption by Council, Submission of Final IDP to both Province and uMkhanyakude.

Important dates

EVENT	DATE	TIME	VENUE
EXCO MEETING	23/07/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING	30/07/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETNG	23/08/2022	9H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
EXCO MEETING	26/08/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING	30/08/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	21/09/2022	10H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
PLANNERS AND DEVELOPEMENT FORUM	07/09/2022	10H00	VIRTUAL PLATFORMS
EXCO MEETING	22/09/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING	30/09/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
IDP REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	06/10/2022	10H00	CLUSTER 1
IDP REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	07/10/2022	10H00	CLUSTER 2
IDPREVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	08/10/2022	10H00	CLUSTER 3
IDP REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	20/10/2022	10H00	CLUSTER 4
EXCO MEETING	21/10/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING	28/10/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
PLANNERS AND DEVELOPEMENT FORUM	19/11/2022	10H00	VIRTUAL PLATFORMS
EXCO MEETING	26/11/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	11/12/2022	10H00	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETNG	12/12/2022	9H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
EXCO MEETING	13/12/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING	15/12/2022	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
STRATEGIC MEETING	TBC	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	10/01/2023	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	11/01/2023	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	12/01/2023	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	13/01/2023	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	14/01/2023	TBC	TBC
EXCO MEETING	20/01/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING	25/01/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
BSC MEETING	01/02/2023	10H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	01/02/2023	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	02/02/2023	TBC	TBC
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	03/02/2023	TBC	TBC
IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	15/02/2023	10H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
EXCO MEETING	17/02/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING	24/02/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
BSC MEETING	01/03/2023	10H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
EXCO MEETING	24/03/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
PLANNERS AND DEVELOPEMENT FORUM	29/03/2023	10H00	VIRTUAL PLATFORMS
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING	31/03/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
IDP/BUDGET CONSULTATIVE MEETING	19/04/2023	10H00	CLUSTER1
IDP/BUDGET CONSULTATIVE MEETING	20/04/2023	10H00	CLUSTER2
IDP/BUDGET CONSULTATIVE MEETING	21/04/2023	10H00	CLUSTER3
EXCO MEETING	25/04/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING	29/04/2023	TBC	MUNICIPAL CHAMBER
BSC MEETING	03/05/2023	10H00	MUNICIPAL OFFICES

<i>IDP STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING</i>	<i>05/05/2023</i>	<i>09H00</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL OFFICES</i>
<i>IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM</i>	<i>18/05/2023</i>	<i>10H00</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL OFFICES</i>
<i>PLANNERS AND DEVELOPMENT FORUM</i>	<i>19/05/2023</i>	<i>10H00</i>	<i>VIRTUAL PLATFORMS</i>
<i>EXCO MEETING</i>	<i>26/05/2023</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL CHAMBER</i>
<i>SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING</i>	<i>31/05/2023</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL CHAMBER</i>
<i>EXCO MEETING</i>	<i>23/06/2023</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL CHAMBER</i>
<i>ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING</i>	<i>30/06/2022</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL CHAMBER</i>

Budget Process 2023-2024

Description	Responsibility	Quarter One		
		July 2022	August 2022	September 2022
STAGE ONE Planning and Strategizing	Mayor and Accounting Officer	- Commence planning for next three-year budget, reviews of IDP and budget policies and consultation in accordance with budget process co-ordination - Review council delegations and budget time schedule for key deadlines	- Commence process to review policies - Table to council – Budget and IDP process plan - Plan programme of internal and public meetings - Advertise all Budget and IDP time schedule - Determine strategic objectives for service delivery and development including backlogs for next three year budget including reviews of other municipal, provincial and National government sector and strategic plans	- Implement Budget and IDP key deadlines - Finalise the reviewing of budget related policies - Consult on Tariffs, indigent, credit control - Consider local, provincial, national issues and previous year's performance
Quarter Two				
		October 2022	November 2022	December 2022
STAGE TWO Preparation	MAYOR, AO & CFO	Commence Preparation of departmental operational plans and service delivery and budget implementation plan aligned to strategic priorities in IDP and inputs from other stakeholders including government and bulk service providers	- Commence community and stakeholder consultation process, review inputs, financial models, assess impacts on tariffs and charges and consider funding decisions including borrowings. - Adjust estimates based on plans and resources.	Finalise first draft of departmental operational plans and service delivery and budget implementation plan for review against strategic priorities.
Quarter Three				
Description	Responsibility	January 2023	February 2023	March 2023

STAGE THREE Tabling to council	Mayor, AO and CFO	- Review all aspects of budget including any unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure in light of need for adjustment budget - Table MID Year performance report, AG Report & Annual report to council - Finalise detailed operating and capital budgets in the prescribed format incorporating National and Provincial budget allocations	- Table Adjusted Budget for 2022/2023, to council for approval(Schedule B format) - Confirm 2023/2024 allocations from NT, PT & district municipality and incorporate allocation to the draft budget - Submit Adjusted Budget to NT & PT - Engagement meeting with Provincial Treasury to discuss Mid-Year Assessment report	- Print and Distribute all budget documents and supporting documents prior to the meeting - Table to the council the draft annual budget & supporting documents 2018/19 - Submit tabled annual budget to NT,& PT
Quarter Four				
Description	Responsibility	April 2023	May 2023	June 2023
STAGE FOUR Approving and Finalising	Mayor, AO and CFO	- Advertise tabled annual budget - Commence consultation process on annual budget 2023/2024 - Publish ward base information for ward councillors - Conclude consultation process - Revise annual budget after consultation, take into account third quarter report (section 52)	- Prepare the final budget document for final approval by the council - Print and distribute the ALL budget documentation including, Draft IDP, SDBIP and performance contracts prior to the meeting at which budget is to be approved - Consider approval of annual budget - Engagement meetings with Provincial Treasury to assess budget processes for 2023/2024.	- Approve annual budget by a council resolution, including taxes, tariff, measurable performance objectives, changes in IDP and budget related policies, service delivery agreements and long term contracts - Submit approved annual budget to NT & PT - Submit Municipal Banking Details to NT - Advertise the final budget, SDBIP & performance agreements in the municipal website

IDP/BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION BUDGET ALLOCATION

uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has identified and clustered its community for the IDP processes into four clusters according to its four traditional councils i.e. Tembe Traditional Authority, Mashabane

Traditional Council, Mabasa Traditional Council and Mbila Traditional Council. There is an allocated budget of **R3 910 000** for IDP/ Budget and annual report public consultation and participation meetings. Below is the budget to be used.

SECTION 7

IDP, PMS and Budget Broad Action Plan

1 st Quarter	IDP	OPMS	BUDGET
JULY	IDP implementation (2023/2024) Preparation of the Process Plan and the Framework Plan Submission of the IDP Process Plan for assessment by the DLGTA	4 th quarterly review due (2022/2023)	Commence planning for next three years budget, reviews of IDP and budget policies and consultation in accordance with budget process co – ordination role, review previous year budget evaluation checklist, council delegations and budget time schedule of key deadlines Review delegation and all budget related policies including review tariff, rates, credit control and supply chain management and cash management/investment policies Establish department budget committees to include portfolio councillors and official and delegation in accordance with delegation policy
AUGUST	IDP Process Plan for 2023/2024 finalized and adopted by the Council IDP Alignment meeting at DC 27 District-wide IDP Strategic Planning Workshop	Launch campaign to publish performance	Table in council budget and IDP time table schedule of key deadlines(include timing for development of policies and process of consultation Mayor must established appropriate committees and consultation forums and plan programmes of internal and public meeting, to update community needs analysis and obtain feedback on past years performance Advertise budget and IDP time schedule in terms of

			budget consultation policy
SEPTEMBER	Implementation of the IDP Process Plan IDP Representative Forum Meeting Commencement of IDP Analysis and Strategies Phase	First quarterly review due	Determination of revenue projections and draft initial allocations to powers and functions and departments for the 2023/2024 financial year. Implementation of budget and IDP time schedule of key deadlines for 2023/2024 financial year

2 nd Quarter	IDP	OPMS	BUDGET
OCTOBER	Evaluation of changed circumstances Continuation of development of objectives and strategies Development of sector Plans initiation	Inform the IDP Preparation Process of KPA, objectives and strategies	Next three year budget-commence preparation of departmental operational plans and service delivery and budget implementation plan aligned to strategic priorities in IDP and inputs from other stakeholders including government and bulk service providers(NER) Conclude the first draft and policies for initial council discussion as per MFMA guide
NOVEMBER	Continuation of development of objectives and strategies	Inform the IDP Preparation Process of KPA, objectives and strategies	Next three year budget-commence community and stakeholders consultation process, review inputs, financial models, assess impacts on tariffs and charges and consider funding decisions incl. borrowing, adjust estimates based on plans and resources as per MFMA guide
DECEMBER	Continuation of development of objectives and strategies Completion of Projects Proposals to inform Municipal, Provincial and National budget processes IDP Alignment Meeting convenes	Inform the IDP Preparation Process of KPA, objectives and strategies	Finalize first draft of departmental operational plans and services delivery and budget implementation plan for review against strategic priorities as per MFMA guide

3 rd Quarter	IDP	OPMS	BUDGET
JANUARY	Continuation of Projects Planning Continuation of Sector Planning	Bi-annual report preparation	Notes the presidents' state of the address for further budget priorities, finalize details operating and capital budget in the prescribed format incorporating national and provincial budget allocation, integrate and align to IDP documentation and draft service delivery and implementation plan, finalize budget policies including tariffs policy As per MFMA guide tabling (Proposed National and Provincial allocations for three years must be made available by 20 January of each year) MFMA s 36
February	IDP	OPMS	BUDGET Note national budget for provincial and provincial allocations to municipalities for incorporation into budget Accounting officer must table adjustment budget as per MFMA section 28
MARCH	Fifth IDP Alignment Meeting convenes at DC27 Finalization of draft IDP document Submission of the draft IDP document for assessment by sector departments	Finalization of customer and employee survey	Accounting Officer must receive the notification of any transfers that that will be made to the municipality from other municipalities in each of the next three financial year as per MFMA section 37(2) Table in council the draft annual budget and all supporting document as section 16(2)17 & 87 (3) Make public the tables annual budget and accompanying budget documentation, invite the community to submit representation and submit to the provincial

			treasury, national treasury and other affected organs of state as MFMA section 22

4 th Quarter	IDP	OPMS	BUDGET
APRIL	Advertisement of final draft IDP for public comments Assessment of the IDP by sector departments	3 rd quarterly review due	Accounting officer assists the Mayor in revising budget documentation in accordance with consultative processes and taking into account the results from the third quarterly review of the current year Confirm provincial and national allocations

4 th Quarter	IDP	OPMS	BUDGET
MAY	Consideration of gazetted budgets from National and Provincial Government Departments Consideration of inputs following 21 day notice period and assessment by sector departments IDP Representative Meeting convenes Council adoption of IDP document	Service and scorecards targets set for the next financial year Annual strategic targets broken down to quarterly targets	Public hearings on the budget and Council debate Council considers views of the community and other Provincial and National organs of the state and municipalities Accounting Officer assists the Mayor in preparing the final budget documentation for consideration and approval at least 30 days before the start of the budget year taking into account consultative processes and any other new information of material nature Mayor to be provided with an opportunity to respond to submissions during consultation budget amendments for Council consideration Council to consider approval of budget and plans at least 30 days before start of budget year – MFMA s 23, 24, MSA Chapter 4 as amended

JUNE	Submission of Council adopted IDP document to the MEC for noting and comment	Approval of services and strategic scorecard targets Review and conclusion of HOD performance contracts	Council to approve annual budget by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to IDP and budget related policies, approving measurable performance objectives for revenue by source expenditure by vote before start of budget year – MFMA s 213, 24; MSA Chapter 4 as amended Accounting Officer of the Municipality publishes adopted budget and Plans – MFMA s 69; MSA s57 Accounting Officer submits to the Mayor no later than 14 days after approval of the budget a draft of the SDBIP and annual performance agreements required by s 57 (1) (b) of the MSA MFMA s 69; MSA s 57 The Mayor approves the SDBIP within 28 days after approval of the budget and ensures that annual performance contracts are concluded in accordance with s 57 (2) of the MSA. The Mayor submits the approved SDBIP and performance agreements to Council and MEC for Local Government and makes public within 14 days after approval – MFMA s 53; MSA s 38-45, 57 (2) Council finalizes a system of delegations – MFMA s 59, 79, 82; MSA s 59-65

1.5.4 Public Participation

Public participation is important to determine the exact needs that exist in the communities in relation to the developmental priorities during the public meetings and information gathering. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is utilizing the following mechanisms for public participation when developing its IDP;

IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF): This forum represents all stakeholders and key interested and affected parties. This includes the ward committees, Amakhosi, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), Community Based Organizations (CBOs), etc.

Media: Local newspapers are used to inform the public about progress with the IDP and to invite comments on the process plan, draft IDP and final adoption of the IDP.

Radio Slots: The community radio station is used to make public announcements where necessary.

UMkhanyakude and Umhlabuyalingana Website: UMkhanyakude DM's website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

Ward Committees: Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has adopted the Ward Committee guidelines which has resulted to the establishment of ward committees. The Municipality considers ward committees as one of the institutional bodies to fast-track service delivery. They are represented in the IDP RF meetings and their input is always considered. They are also being used to disseminate the information about the agenda of the Municipality.

1.5.5 MEC Comments

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality acknowledges the comments that the MEC made in respect of the 2022/2023 IDP, IDP assessments conducted by COGTA in November 2022. The comments have helped to enrich the process towards the compilation and content of this IDP.

1.5.6 Findings and Recommendations of the Auditor General

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality acknowledges the findings and recommendations of the Auditor General made in respect of the 2021/2022 Financial Year. The comments have helped to enrich the process towards the compilation and content of this IDP.

1.6. WHAT ARE OUR KEY CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONAL MEASURES?

Table 5 KPA INTERVENTION

Municipal Transformation And Institutional Development		
No.	Challenges	Intervention
1	Implementation of Retention Strategy and OPMS Framework IPMS Policy-	The Municipality has explored different strategies which are articulated in the Retention strategy, one of which is reviewing travelling allowance, this will retain the employees taking into consideration the topography of the Municipality and the conditions and accessibility of the roads and the locations of the municipal boundaries. This will motivate the employees to perform their duties to the best of their abilities. The Municipality is implementing the Performance Management system in phases. This has helped realize the achievable results; the Municipality is implementing the system to Deputy Directors and all managers reporting to Heads of Departments. In the 2022/23 financial year the system will be implemented to all municipal officers
2	Slow progress in finalization of TASK Job Evaluation hampering the grading of posts within the Municipality and causing unrest.	Action plan has been developed for submission of Job Descriptions to the Regional Job Evaluation Committee. This will be monitored on monthly basis.
3	Network infrastructure resulting in poor ICT (Poor infrastructure, geographical location and cable theft posing challenges).	The Municipality embarked on a project of replacing network cables to improve internet connectivity. The post of IT Manager has been approved by Council in the Organogram and the post has been filled. Enhancing capacity will assist in resolving challenges identified in the IT unit.
4	Limited funding towards structured trainings and capacity building programmes which will assist the employees to enhance capacity.	There is an on- going consultation with relevant stakeholders like LGSETA to apply for grant funding where possible and to cease opportunities where stakeholders like SALGA and COGTA can provide such assistance. The funding set aside from municipal budget is inadequate to cover all training needs. The establishment and sustainability of government funded training institutions will have positive impact in overcoming this challenge.
Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development		
1.	Electricity capacity constraint	ESKOM is putting infrastructure in place to boost electricity capacity.
2.	Water shortage due to poor planning at a district level, i.e. alignment of RBIG and MIG	COGTA has intervened in the District Municipality to the extent that UMGENI water and UMHATHUZI water are appointed as support entities in the entire district
3	Sanitation backlog	District function
4.	Poor coordination between the local and provincial sphere (department of Transport) thus leading to unsatisfactory road conditions in	To invite the department of transport to portfolio committee meeting and other forums

	Umhlabuyalingana, this despite the efforts from the local Municipality	
5.	Poor maintenance of existing public facilities	Maintenance Plan has been developed and will be monitored quarterly
Local Economic Development		
1	High rate of the economically active population receives either no income, or less;	Introduction of more responsive training opportunities to capacitate the business population.
2	Household income levels in the Municipality are extremely low;	Identification and implementation of more labour intensive catalytic projects
3	Unsustainable agricultural economy and reduced tourist length of stay due to restrictions on various tourism experiences.	Development of an inclusive LED strategy monitoring plan with clear institutional arrangements that will focus on agricultural production sustainability while also unlocking tourist experience in a responsible manner.
4	Non-compliant business operators and high rate of illegal immigrants taking over on local enterprises.	Report on Informal Traders By-laws and Business Licensing By-laws Enforcement
5	Limited energy supply which compromises investment rate;	Enforcement of a responsive renewable energy technology plan to boost the current gap between energy supply and demand private sectors
Financial Viability And Financial Management		
1	Low revenue base and highly dependent on Grant Funding owing to financial constraints.	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy.
2	Poor revenue enhancement strategy	Implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy
3	Uncooperative business community in the implementation of the MPRA	Awareness campaigns that aim to educate and involve the business community on the impact thereof.
Good Governance And Public Participation		
1	Poor functioning of IGR structures	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance. Policy and strategy co-ordination IGR
2	Developed an MPAC workplan but it is not adhered to as desired.meetg	Enforce actions as per the plan.
3	Functionality of ward committees is not consistent across all wards	Improve the administration of ward committees through reviewing the organogram to reflect the administrative aspect of ward committees
Cross Cutting Intervention		
1	Lack of intergovernmental linkages	Improve IGR participation
2	Slow progress in the formalization of towns (Manguzi and Mbazwana) as approved by the KwaZulu Natal Cabinet in 2011	Umhlabuyalingana Spatial Development Framework identifies important nodes, such as Mbazwana (Primary Node), Manguzi (Primary Node), etc. Obviously, these nodes have different functions or roles in the development of Umhlabuyalingana. The successful development of Manguzi and Mbazwana Towns would have many economic benefits for the people of Umhlabuyalingana. In five years' time, Umhlabuyalingana would have made significant progress in terms of attracting investors to the towns, thereby creating a platform for a sustainable revenue base for the Municipality.
3	Response to climate change	Sound and effective disaster management Increase productive use of land resource.
4	Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is currently experiencing problems with poor response public involvement in the implementation of the land use scheme and land management.	Umhlabuyalingana is currently working on developing municipal wide wall to wall schemes.

1.7. LONG TERM VISION

1.7.1 Vision Statement

To be a people centered premier socio-economic development and environmentally friendly service delivery Municipality by 2030.

1.7.2 Mission Statement

Creating an enabling environment and sustainable development which promotes quality of life.

1.7.3 Core Values

- Integrity
- Redress
- Benchmarking
- Commitment
- Interpersonal skills
- Accessibility
- Courtesy
- Quality service
- Good governance
- Honesty
- Responsibility
- Accountability
- Transparency
- Learning
- Dialogue and Diversity
- Partnership and Professionalism
- Consultation/Participation

1.8. WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO TO UNLOCK AND ADDRESS OUR KEY CHALLENGES?

Table 6 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Objective	Strategies
To attract, capacitate, retain qualified and experienced staff across the staff establishment	Review the Organogram to include proposed positions and submit it for adoption and approval by council
	Advertise and fill the vacant posts
	Review and implementation of Employment Equity Plan and Policy
	Review and implementation of retention strategy
	Approved WCP submitted to LGSETA
Safe, Healthy and sustainable working environment	Review and implementation of OHS Policy
	To ensure the Municipality provides a safe working environment
	Conduct OHS inspections
	Compliance with OHS Act
	Implementation of EAP Programs
To ensure effective governance through regular meeting of council structures	Enhance and control the access to municipality
	Number of Ordinary Council Meetings
	Number of ordinary ExCO Meetings
	Number of Portfolio Committee Meetings held
Develop ICT Infrastructure and comply with legislative prescripts	Maintenance of good working relationships among workers, organized labor and managers
	Review ICT Strategy
	Review and implement IT Governance Framework
	Monitoring of Section 75 for municipal compliance

Objective	Strategies
	Review and implement the disaster recovery plan
	Review and implementation of ICT Policies and procedures
	Review ICT steering committee , terms of reference and continuously hold meetings

Table 7 Basic Service Delivery

Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development	
Objective	Strategies
To provide and improve access to community/public facilities to minimum standards	Construction of multi-purpose/community centre
	Construction of community centre
To provide and facilitate vehicular movement in Umhlabuyalingana	Construction of road
To facilitate the provision of reliable source of energy to uMhlabuyalingana Municipality	Electrification of households (Manguzi electrification)
	Electrification of households (Mlamula Jikijela electrification)
To develop long term infrastructure development plans	Review infrastructure and maintenance plan
	Review 3 year electricity plan
Enhance KZN waste management capacity	Management of waste
Enhance safety and security	Review of Community Safety Plan
Improve access to basic services	Review and approval of indigent policy
	Updating and approval of final indigent register 2021/2022
	Provision of free basic services
To promote road safety	Provision of protection services
	Conduct routine roadside roadblocks
	Conduct speed operations
	Hold safety forum meetings
	Hold safety awareness campaigns
To enhance skills development and life-long learning	Conduct high visibility patrol
	Provision of library services

Table 8 Local Economic Development

Objective	Strategies
To create an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	Review of LED strategy
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	To develop Kosi Bay Border Integrated Economic Development Plan
	To develop Banganek Community Beach Plan
	To develop East3route environmental impact assessment report
To provide the optimal institutional structure to render effective and efficient services	To manage and enhance the performance of the Municipality
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded projects as means to create jobs and reduce poverty
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's
	To strengthen LED structures
	To facilitate education and skills development for cooperatives and SMME's
	To provide SMME support and capacity building
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded project as means to create jobs and reduce poverty
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's
	To strengthen LED Structures
	To facilitate Education and Skills Development for Cooperatives & SMME's

Objective	Strategies
	To provide SMME Support and Capacity building
Promotion and support of eco-tourism as a means to increase market share	To identify and implement tourism catalytic projects

Table 9 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Municipal Financial Viability and Management	
Objective	Strategies
To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles	Submission of AFS to Council
To be fully compliant with the regulations	Submission of quarterly SCM reports to Council
To manage and enhance the performance of the Municipality	Update contract registers
To improve revenue and all possible revenue streams applicable to KZN271	Preparation of municipal financial reconciliation
	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy
To develop and maintain systems and procedures and sound management of municipal finances	Revision and Council approval of financial policies
	Maintenance of GRAP compliant fixed assets register
	Preparation and submission of adjustment budget to Council
	Approval of annual budget

Table 10 Good Governance and Public Participation

Objective	Strategies
To administer the affairs of the Municipality in accordance with the relevant legislations and policies	Table oversight report to council and holding of MPAC meetings
	Submission of internal audit report to audit committee
	Submission of audit committee reports to Council
To develop a credible IDP in terms short medium-term guide for development and service delivery	Compile a credible IDP
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP/Budget
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP review
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP Representative Forums
To obtain and sustain improved and clean audit opinion	Design and implement a credible action plan on AG findings
	Holding of audit steering committee meetings
	100% AG and Internal Audit findings resolved
	100% of risk action plan resolved
To prevent, implement and maintain complaint, effective and efficient anti-fraud policies and fraud prevention processes	Review and implement fraud and anti-corruption policy
	Conduct fraud and anti-corruption awareness
To manage the performance of the municipality in line with performance management legislation and regulations	Mid-Year Report
	Annual Report
	Cascading of performance to section managers and deputy directors
	Submission of Section 52/ Quarterly report to council
Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance	Review and implement communication and public participation strategies
	Holding of monthly wards committee meetings

Table 11 Cross Cutting Interventions

Objective	Strategies
To prevent and reduce the impact of disasters in Umhlabuyalingana	Review disaster management plan
To pro-actively identify and address potential risks that may affect the functioning of the organisation	Review Business Continuity Plan
	Preparation of updated risk management implementation plan
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	Revision and approval of Spatial Development Framework
	Develop farm Zama Zama precinct plan
To implement and maintain complaint, effective and efficient risk management system and processes	To ensure effective risk management

1.9. WHAT COULD YOU EXPECT FROM US?

Table 12 Outcome/Deliverables

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	ISSUES ADDRESSED / TO BE ADDRESSED
KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	Support skills development through economic growth
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	Improve the efficiency, innovative and variety of government led job creation programmes
KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Building government capacity
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public participation	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance
KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions	Ensure integrated land management use across Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial management

Further to this there are capital projects which the Municipality is currently implementing and others will be implemented in the coming financial years. These projects include municipal roads projects, buildings, community halls and markets, sports ground, and electrification projects. Details on these projects, their funding source and year of implementation with their associated budget are provided under the financial viability KPA.

1.9.2 How Will Our Progress Be Measured?

The implementation of the IDP and the measurement of performance of the IDP strategies and projects should align with the performance management system of the organization. The MSA envisages that the IDP will equip the organization, its leaders, managers and workers, as well as all other local stakeholders, in decision-making, monitoring and reviewing the achievements of the Municipality in integrated development planning.

Concurrent would be the process of integrating organizational performance with employee performance, ensuring that the IDP and organizational priorities cascade into the performance agreements and contracts with individual employees.

The link between these processes and systems lies in the organizational priorities which have been determined in the preparation of the Performance Management System (PMS) and the contracts and the way in which they are designed and implemented.

The IDP was compiled based on the inputs received from municipal stakeholders, national and provincial policy directives, the current status of service delivery, various strategic plans completed

and resources available. The municipal budget was prepared based on the municipal strategic objectives, the requirements applicable to the Municipality in the IDP. These strategies, actions and financial resources are linked with each other hereby ensuring alignment of the municipal budget with the IDP.

These strategies will be used to annually formulate the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), Organisational Scorecard and performance indicators for the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, which will be used to monitor the implementation of the municipal strategies (IDP) and budget. The performance of the Municipality will then be assessed and reported on quarterly as well as annually in the Municipality's annual report.

SECTION B:
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT
PRINCIPLES, GOVERNMENT POLICIES
& IMPERATIVES

2. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

Integrated Development Planning (IDP) is a process by which Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality prepares its strategic development plan for the 2023/24 review. Integrated development planning as an instrument lies at the centre of the new system of developmental local government in South Africa and represents the driving force for making municipalities more strategic, inclusive, responsive and performance driven in character.

The IDP seeks to integrate and balance the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability within the Umhlabuyalingana municipal area without compromising the institutional capacity required to implement and coordinate the efforts needed across sectors and relevant spheres of government. The IDP is therefore the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting and all development in the uMhlabuyalingana municipal area.

The IDP is also the strategic planning tool of the Municipality and is prepared within the first year after the newly elected Council has been appointed and will be reviewed annually during the Council's term of office. The priorities and actions identified in this IDP will inform the structure of the Municipality, the service delivery standards, all financial planning and budgeting as well as performance reporting by the Municipality.

2.1. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK TOWARDS ACHIEVING IDP OBJECTIVES

Municipalities function within the realm of an extensive legislative and policy framework that provides prescripts and guidelines for municipal objectives, strategies and programmes to be implemented and aligned with municipal functions. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality realises that in order to achieve growth and development, the budget, programmes and projects must be aligned to development and institutional policy directives.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa outlines the type of local government needed. Section 152 and 153 of the Constitution prescribes local government being in charge of the development process and municipal planning and describes the following objectives of local government:

- To ensure a sustainable provision of services;
- To provide democratic and accountable government for all communities;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage involvement of communities and community organisations in matter of local government.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) Act 32 Of 2000 requires municipalities to develop Integrated Development Plans which should be single, inclusive and strategic in nature. The IDP of a Municipality will guide development within the council's area of jurisdiction once adopted and IDP should also be reviewed annually. In addition, the Act also stipulates the IDP process and the components to be included.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 set out the following minimum requirements for an Integrated Development Plan:

Regulation 2 (1) states that the Municipality's IDP must at least identify:

- The institutional framework, which must include an organogram required for the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan and addressing the internal transformation;
- Any investment initiatives in the Municipality;
- Any development initiatives in the Municipality, including infrastructure, physical, social and institutional development;
- All known projects, plans and programmes to be implemented within the Municipality by any organ of the state; and
- The key performance indicators set by the Municipality.

Regulation 2 (2) states that an IDP may:

- Have attached to it maps, statistics and other appropriate documents;
- Refer to maps, statistics and other appropriate documents that are not attached, provided they are open for public inspection at the offices of the Municipality.

Regulation 2 (3) sets out matters/issues that must be reflected in the financial plan that must form part of the integrated development plan.

Regulation 2 (4) states that a spatial development framework reflected in the Municipality's integrated development plan must:

- Give effect to the principles contained in chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act 67 of 1995);
- Set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the Municipality;
- Contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the above, which strategies and policies must:
- Indicate desired pattern of land use within the Municipality;
- Address the spatial reconstruction of the Municipality; and
- Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the Municipality.
- Set out basic guidelines for a land use management system;
- Set out a capital investment framework for the development program within a Municipality;
- Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development

framework;

- Identify programs and projects for the development of land within the Municipality;
- Be aligned to the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of the neighbouring municipalities;
- Must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
- May delineate the urban edge; and
- Must identify areas where strategic intervention is required and must indicate areas where priority spending is required.

Section 21(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) states that, when preparing the annual budget, the mayor of a Municipality must:

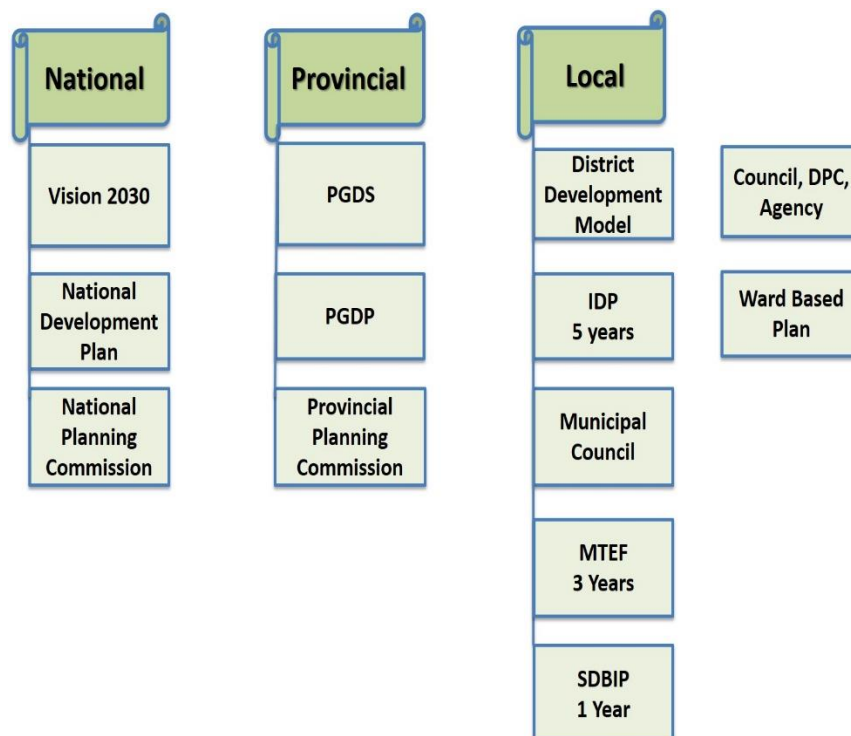
- Take into account the Municipality 's Integrated Development Plan;
- Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Municipality revises the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the MSA, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years;
- Take into account the national budget, the relevant provincial budget, the national government's fiscal and macroeconomic policy, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the Budget Forum;
- Consult the relevant district Municipality and all other local municipalities within the area of the district Municipality, if the Municipality is a local Municipality;
- The relevant provincial treasury, and when requested, the National Treasury; and
- Any national or provincial organs of state, as may be prescribed; and
- Provide, on request, any information relating to the budget to the National Treasury; and
- Subject to any limitations that may be prescribed, to the national departments responsible for water, sanitation, electricity and any other service as may be prescribed;
- Any other national and provincial organ of states, as may be prescribed; and
- Another Municipality affected by the budget.

This section will identify the relationship between the Umhlabuyalingana Integrated Development Plan and the other key planning and policy instruments from the national, provincial and the district government levels. The instruments aligned to the IDP are those perceived to be key, they also have a cross-cutting effect at the other levels of government.

Figure 3 NDP-PGDS/P – DDM-IDP: Alignment



Figure 4 South African Planning System: Alignment



The figure above shows Alignment from NDP-PGDS/P – DGDP-IDP and to ward-based planning at local level.

The planning system currently occupies the centre stage at the respective spheres of government and they have an overarching role. One of the key objectives of IDP is to ensure alignment between

national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies (as listed below):

- Sustainable Development Goals
- African Union Agenda (Vision 2063)
- National Development Plan (Vision 2030)
- National Spatial Development Plan
- National Development Framework
- National LED Framework
- National Key Performance Areas
- National Outcomes
- Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)
- Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)
- Green Economy Accord
- National Climate Change Adaptation Strategy
- National Infrastructure Plan 2050
- Human Settlement Master Spatial Plan
- KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan
- State of Nation Address
- State of Provincial Address
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
- Provincial Spatial Development Framework
- District Growth and Development Plan
- District Development Model
- Back to Basics

2.2. INTERNATIONAL POLICY DIRECTIVES: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The proposed Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) offer major improvements on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Not only do they address some of the systemic barriers to sustainable development but they also offer better coverage of, and balance between, the three dimensions of sustainable development – social, economic and environmental – and the institutional/governance aspects. The overall balance is illustrated by four of the goals discussing global environmental issues (climate, water, ecosystems, oceans).

The MDGs dealt only with developing countries and only to a limited degree captured all three dimensions of sustainability. In contrast, the SDGs deal with all countries and all dimensions, although the relevance of each goal will vary from country to country. The SDGs' process has been a huge step forward through the effort to create universal goals that articulate the need and opportunity for the global community to come together to create a sustainable future in an interconnected world.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) initiative is aimed at attaining the following goals. Each goal has specific target/s:

Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture.

Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all.

Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all

Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns

Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development

Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss

Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

National Outcome Delivery Agreements

The MTSF base document is meant to guide planning and resource allocation across all the spheres of government.

National and provincial departments have to develop their five-year strategic plans and budget requirements taking into account the medium-term imperatives. Municipalities are expected to adapt their Integrated Development Plans in line with the national medium-term priorities. Each of the

priorities contained in the MTSF should be attended to. Critically, account has to be taken of the strategic focus of the framework as a whole.

This relates in particular to the understanding that economic growth and development, including the creation of decent work on a large scale, investment in quality education and skills development are at the centre of the government's approach. The MTSF is structured around 14 priority outcomes.

Government has agreed on 14 outcomes as a key focus, each outcome has a limited number of measurable outputs with targets. Each output is linked to a set of activities that will help achieve the targets and contribute to the outcome.

Each of the 14 outcomes has a delivery agreement which in most cases involves all spheres of government and a range of partners outside government. Combined, these agreements reflect government's delivery and implementation plans for its foremost priorities.

Each outcome has been broken into various outputs that stipulate activities to be undertaken towards the achievement of a particular outcome. The 14 National Outcome Delivery Agreements are discussed in the table below:

Table 13: The 14 National Outcome Delivery Agreements discussion table

Outcome	Umhlabyalingana Goals and Role	
Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education	Improving Citizens Skills levels and education	Although the Municipality is not responsible for basic education, it will from time to time support schools and other learning institutions with learning and other resources. Collaborate with the local colleges to support science, technology and agricultural development. Support will also be given to schools on mining and conservation
Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans	Improve Quality of citizensHealth	The Umhlabyalingana Municipality has a number of special projects aimed at supporting government's initiatives to improve health and life expectancy of citizens
Outcome 3: All South Africans should be and feel safe; there should be decent employment through inclusive growth	Creation of Secure and Friendly City through fighting crime	Although the Municipality is not directly responsible for crime prevention and safety, community safety campaigns and initiatives are continuously supported
Outcome 4: Decent Employment through Inclusive Economic Growth	Job Creation through economicdevelopment	uMhlabyalingana Municipality has adopted the Expanded Public Works Programme in partnership with other sector departments and/or government agencies as an integral part of all its projects in order to create jobs and grow the economy
Outcome 5: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Municipality Resourced and committed to attaining the vision and	Training and development will form the hallmark of the Umhlabyalingana Council to improve the skills and capacity of the workforce and political structure

Outcome	Umhlabuyalingana Goals and Role	
	mission of the organization	
Outcome 6: There should be vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Efficient and Integrated infrastructure and services	Council has identified the absence of economic infrastructure as one of the main weaknesses of the local economy. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will engage the District to develop an economic infrastructure plan which will form part of the UMkhanyakude District Growth and Development Strategy
Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Viable Economic Growth and Development	As a predominantly rural are, the Municipality will prioritize agriculture as one of the catalysts of the fight against poverty and hunger
Outcome 8: Sustainable Human Settlements and Improved Quality of Household Life	To promote the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing	The Municipality will continue to play a supporting role in the creation of sustainable human settlement through service provision
Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System.	Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable Municipal Governance	A new approach to planning and implementation has been adopted to ensure that Umhlabuyalingana Municipality responds timely to the needs of the community through a strong partnership with neighboring municipalities including Umkhanyakude and sector departments
Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are valued, protected and continually enhanced.	To promote environmental; conservation and promotion	Encourage partnership with Ezemvelo/KZN Wildlife and Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs (Provincial and National) which has been established to address issues of nature conservation and preservation though out the municipal area
Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	Promoting Social Cohesion	The Municipality will pursue beneficial partnerships with municipalities in other parts of the country, Africa and beyond
Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented Public Service and An empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable Municipal Governance	The Municipality will contribute to the attainment of the notion of developmental state through active community involvement
Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system	Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable Municipal Governance	The Municipality currently has an indigent policy and register whereby support is provided to those who are identified as indigent.

Outcome	Umhlabyalingana Goals and Role	
		Municipality will explore avenues to assist ECD with structures for crèches
Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion	Social Cohesion	The Municipality in partnership with Umkhanyakude District Traditional Leadership and Tembe Traditional Council convenes <i>Umkhosi Wamaganu</i> which is a traditional ceremony to enhance nation building and social cohesion through preservation of culture

The effective implementation of the service delivery agreement will assist in achieving the following imperatives:

- Creating a radical paradigm shift in the management of the public service by aligning service delivery with the values and needs of the public;
- Ensuring a focus on customer value proposition which should entail evaluation of service delivery through the eyes of the customer;
- Providing strong feedback mechanisms on quality and timeliness of service delivery.
- Creating of strong public/private partnerships through involvement of the private sector and civil society in the broad process of policy determination and implementation,
- Unprecedented improvement of the image of government in the eyes of the public by enthusiastically embracing and supporting the process and culture of performance
- Through the service delivery agreement; COGTA and municipalities commit to the following:
- The extension of basic services which include water, sanitation, electricity and waste
- Systems for improved service Management;
- Creation of job opportunities through the Community Works Programme;
- Transformation of administrative and financial systems in the municipalities which includes Supply Chain Management and the integration and streamlining all of our internal software systems to ensure uniformity, linkages and value for money;
- That all municipalities in the province will achieve clean audits;
- Building municipal capacity to enable municipalities to collect 90% of their revenues;
- Strengthening the organizational performance management delivery and accountability to the communities;
- Improving our interaction with the institutions of traditional leaders and integrating the ward-based system of planning and governance with the programme of traditional councils, where they exist.

These talk to the National Key performance Areas (KPAs) and should form basis for every Municipality's strategic objectives.

Through the service delivery agreement; the Honourable Mayors of all municipalities commit themselves of the following:

- That they will play their role as outlined in the Municipal Finance Management Act by monitoring the prudent management and utilization of their municipal finances;

- That they will monitor the execution of their municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs) for improved and accelerated service delivery;
- That they will take personal responsibility and accountability for non-delivery to communities;
- That they will ensure every rand spent in their municipalities does what it is earmarked for;
- That they will advocate and actively work towards corrupt-free municipalities;
- That they will lead by example in their various communities by adhering to ethical standards and professional conduct in their public and private lives;
- That they will render unwavering support to the effective functionality of their newly established Municipal Public Accounts Committees and Audit Committees to ensure that corruption, fraud and mismanagement is unprotected
- That, working with our esteemed traditional leaders, they will work tirelessly in restoring the confidence of the people in the system of local government.

2.3 PARIS AGREEMENT

On 12 December 2015, 196 Parties to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) adopted the Paris Agreement, a new legally-binding framework for an internationally coordinated effort to tackle climate change. The Agreement represents the culmination of six years of international climate change negotiations under the auspices of the UNFCCC, and was reached under intense international pressure to avoid a repeat failure of the Copenhagen conference in 2009.

The Paris Agreement contains:

- An ambitious collective goal to hold warming well below 2 degrees with efforts to limit warming to 1.5 degrees;
- An aim for greenhouse gas emissions to peak as soon as possible, and to achieve net-zero emissions in the second half of this century;
- A requirement for mitigation measures of individual countries to be expressed in nationally determined contributions (NDCs);
- A process that demands a revision of NDCs at least every 5 years representing progression beyond the last NDCs;
- A mechanism for countries to achieve NDCs jointly, sharing mitigation targets, and a mechanism for countries to cooperate in achieving NDCs. Countries can meet their NDC targets by transferring 'mitigation outcomes' internationally – either in the context of emission trading, or to allow results-based payments;
- A mechanism for private and public entities to support sustainable development projects that generate transferrable emission reductions;
- A framework for enhanced transparency and an expert review of NDCs;
- A Global Stock take from 2023 and every 5 years thereafter to review progress;
- Encouragement for Parties to implement existing frameworks for REDD+ including through the provision of results-based payments;
- A global goal of enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change, and commitment to providing enhanced support for adaptation;
- A decision to adopt the Warsaw International Mechanism for Loss and Damage, noting that the

agreement does not involve or provide a basis for any liability or compensation;

- A commitment to a collective goal of providing USD 100 billion per year to 2025, and beyond 2025 with USD 100 billion as a floor. Developing countries are encouraged to provide voluntary support. Public funds will play a 'significant role' in finance, and developed countries must report twice a year on levels of support provided;
- An enhanced transparency framework for action and support with built-in flexibility which takes into account Parties' different capacities with the goal to understand climate change action in the light of the objective of the UNFCCC and the Paris Agreements;
- A non-punitive compliance mechanism that is expert based and facilitative in nature.

Agenda 2063 (African Aspirations for 2063)

Africans of diverse social formations and in the Diaspora affirmed the AU Vision of "an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena" as the overarching guide for the future of the African continent. Further, they reaffirmed the relevance and validity of the OAU/AU 50th Anniversary Solemn Declaration.

The converging voices of Africans of different backgrounds, including those in the Diaspora have painted a clear picture of what they desire for themselves and the continent in the future. From these converging voices, a common and a shared set of aspirations has emerged:

- A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development;
- An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance;
- An Africa of good governance, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law;
- A peaceful and secure Africa;
- An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics;
- An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children; and; Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.

2.4. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND POLICY DIRECTIVES

Chapter 5 of the MSA, in particular, provides instruction on co-operative governance, encouraging municipalities to develop their strategies in line with other organs of state so as to give effect to the five-year strategic plan.

It goes further to inform that the IDP must link, integrate and co-ordinate development plans for the Municipality. Resources and capacity must align with the implementation of the plan, forming the foundation on which the annual budget must be based.

The plan must be compatible with national development plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation.

The state has introduced a three-tiered system of integrated planning aimed at ensuring intergovernmental priority setting, resource allocation, implementation, and monitoring and evaluation to achieve sustainable development and service delivery.

The key instruments which constitute this system include at national level the National Development Plan (*Vision for 2030*), the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) as indicative and normative planning instruments; at provincial level the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy reviewed (PGDS, 2016), supported by Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS); the District Growth & Development Plan and at local level the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP), which include Spatial Development Framework (SDF). Improvements in spatial analysis has allowed for a clearer basis for spatial priorities to be laid out in the PSEDS. The PSEDS guides the focusing of infrastructure investment in certain spatial areas.

2.5. THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan is a step in the process of charting a new path for the country. The broad goal is to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The National Planning Commission (NPC) has been established and tasked *inter alia* with the formulation of a long-term strategic plan for the South Africa. The plan articulates a long-term vision and a plan for its implementation. It will shape government's service delivery and development programmes, and guide spatial transformation.

In the interim, the national government has adopted various sector based policy frameworks. The majority of these have serious implications for strategic planning at a local level. In view of the rural nature and underdevelopment of uMhlabuyalingana Municipality, that characterises the DLM, only the following are considered:

- The New Growth Path.
- Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy and the associated programme.
- The Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements.

2.6. THE NEW GROWTH PATH

The New Growth Path identifies unemployment as one of the biggest challenges facing South Africa. In response, it identified areas and sectors where employment creation is possible both vertically and in cross cutting activities.

'Fostering rural development and ensuring regional integration' is identified as one of the key job drivers. Other job creation areas which have been identified include the following:

- Investment in public infrastructure;

- Labour absorbing activities in targeted sectors of the economy;
- Development strategies targeting opportunities within emerging sectors including knowledge and green economies;
- Leverage social capital in the social economic and the public services.

A critical component of the New Growth Path is to ensure that the drivers leverage and re-enforce each other based on their inter-linkages

It further notes that, while the urbanization process will continue, a significant share of the population will remain in rural areas and will be engaged in the rural economy.

2.7. THE 2004 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Comprehensive Housing Plan or the Breaking New Ground in Housing Delivery (the BNG) is a forward looking document approved by National Cabinet in September 2004 to provide a framework for sustainable housing settlements for the coming years.

This ten year housing programme is intended to address the housing needs of the people within the context of broader socio-economic needs resulting in sustainable human settlements.

The BNG's key focus is the creation of sustainable settlements — a departure from the first ten years of South Africa when the focus was on the quantity of houses delivered. Issues around the quality of houses delivered in the first ten years of the advent of democracy are well documented; and the BNG focuses on the quality dimension of both size and durability of houses delivered. The BNG not only focuses on the improving quality of houses delivered, but also on the creation of sustainable human settlements where people live. In this context, the location of housing especially in relation to economic opportunities is important.

This needs-oriented strategy is supplemented by seven business plans intended to ensure that full development integration is achieved. These plans which are strategic thrusts in themselves are as follows:-

- Stimulating the residential property market;
- Spatial restructuring and sustainable human settlements;
- Social (medium density) housing programme;
- Informal settlements upgrading programmes;
- Institutional reform and capacity building;
- Housing subsidy funding systems reform, and
- Housing and job creation.

This new housing plan will ensure that housing in itself is an economic sector in the sense that it can be used as an instrument for poverty alleviation, job creation, leveraging growth, supporting a residential property market and assisting in spatial-economic restructuring.

Furthermore, the BNG recognises the role of private sector in housing delivery rather than relying only on the government fiscus to address housing backlog in the country.

2.8. OUTCOME EIGHT: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE

The NDP says “Settlement patterns should meet the needs and preferences of citizens, taking into account broader social, environmental and economic interests. Travel distances need to be shorter. This means ensuring that a larger proportion of workers live closer to their places of work, and that public transport is safe, reliable, affordable and energy efficient. It means building denser and more liveable cities and towns” (National Planning Commission, 2011).

This poses a challenge to uMhlabuyalingana in that housing should be located closer to other opportunities or provide housing with other opportunities such as employment, services, transport networks etc. If successful it would mean that outcome of eight would have been achieved and people’s lives improved tremendously.

The outcome is of critical importance for various reasons. Firstly, it is a requirement of the Constitution and Bill of Rights. Secondly, it is core to human dignity and social stability and is a key enabler of health, education and social cohesion outcomes. Lastly, with good planning, it can also serve as a catalyst for economic development and job creation.

Ultimately, the outcomes of the national effort around human settlements must be seen in the context of social development and transformation as well as meeting the objectives of rolling back under-development.

2.9. NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (2003) NSDP

The vision of the NSDP is that South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support government’s growth and development objectives.

The guidelines put forward by the NSDP are:

- (1) Prioritises investment and development spending in line with governments objectives, invest and spend should maximise and achieve a sustainable outcomes.
- (2) Spatial forms and arrangements must be conducive to achievement social and economic inclusion and strengthen nation building.

2.10. REVISED 2016, PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)

The Provincial Administration of the KwaZulu-Natal has developed a strategic plan with overarching objectives and clear outcomes to be achieved in the medium term. The vision in the strategic plan is *“By 2035, the Province of KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, acting as a gateway to Africa and the World”*. The strategic plan sets out seven (7) strategic goals that determine policy direction and key interventions required to achieve the objectives and these are:

- Inclusive economic growth
- Human resource development;
- Human and community development;
- Strategic infrastructure;
- Environmental Sustainability;
- Governance and Policy; and
- Spatial equity.

The objectives reflect the needs and priorities of the provincial government and will be used to drive integrated and improved performance of the public sector in the KwaZulu-Natal. The strategic plan takes into account the powers and functions of the provincial government but a critical theme that links all objectives is the inclusive approach to address the challenges.

Strengthened intergovernmental relations and strategic partnerships with all spheres of government, non-governmental organisations and the private sector are critical for the successful implementation of the plan.

The Provincial Growth & Development Strategy (PGDS) is based on the following programmes:

Programme 1: Governance and Administration: A People-focused, responsive, accountable and efficient governance delivering timely and quality sustainable services.

Programme 2: Economic Development: Improve economic growth and development; increase formal jobs and enhance skills development.

Programme 3: Community and Social Infrastructure: Maintain and increase the provision of sustainable, integrated basic service infrastructure development.

Programme 4: Human Capacity Development: Improve and invest in skills and education to develop provincial Human Capacity

Programme 5: Health & Social Support: Improve the livelihoods of the poor, reduce vulnerability to infectious diseases (especially HIV & AIDS), healthcare services; provide social safety nets and build unified, safe communities

Programme 6: Crosscutting Priorities: HIV/AIDS and SMME development; Sustainable Environment, Human Rights, Integration, Capacity Building; Innovation and Technology; Poverty Alleviation, and Risk Management.

2.11. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS (PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL)

Through the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS), the Provincial Government hopes to strike a sound balance between progressive community growth and the environmental preservation of the communities. The uMhlabuyalingana Spatial Development Framework (SDF) which is an overarching document in the municipal IDP must be a mirrored expression of the development intentions of the Municipality as expressed in the IDP. The SDF has to be developed as per the provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), this is an area that still needs improvement and as such the Municipality has put a budget in order to improve in this area. The allocated budget for the final SDF product can be SPLUMA compliant. The SDF must also be aligned of other strategic policy/programms, notably the PSEDS. The provincial department is also embarking on the development of a provincial SDF, this will mean this SDF will have to be aligned to it.

2.12. THE CABINET LEKGOTLA

After the Provincial Cabinet Lekgotla in February 2012, both the PGDS and draft PGDP were made available for public comments before the final adoption by Cabinet in 2012. The February 2012 Cabinet Lekgotla resolved amongst other issues that the Provincial Planning Commission and KZN-COGTA would support the District Municipalities with the development of District Growth and Development Plans (DGDPs) as part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process.

The DGDP was to be informed, direct and take a total for of the PGDS/P while at the same time forming a basis for and Guide all other implementation plans at the District Family of municipalities. The DGDP guides and informs the programmes and priorities for the 5year IDP within the dynamics and complex municipal space. The PGDS (2035) review was initiated and approved by EXCO in December 2016 necessitating the DGDP review.

The key objectives of the Cabinet Lekgotla were to assess progress on the various targets which government undertook to realize and achieve. The key thrust of the Lekgotla focused on:

- ensuring that government remains accountable to the service delivery needs of our people;
- Receive progress report on the key infrastructure projects.

Cabinet also received the strategic implementation plan from the National Planning Commission and the report from the Presidential Review Committee on State Entities.

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality in reviewing its Integrated Development Plan has taken into

account issues discussed at Cabinet Lekgotla where the following were resolved:

- To add a new strategic integrated project on water and sanitation aimed at addressing the country's immediate and long-term water and sanitation needs;
- That all spheres of government strengthen implementation and enhance the localization programme for components and supplies of infrastructure inputs.
- Projects that support regional integration will receive special attention.
- The Lekgotla welcomed the work done on cost-containment and measures to address and combat corruption in the infrastructure plan, which will now go through the Cabinet process in the next few months.
- Cabinet noted progress on the implementation of government's priorities in health, fighting crime and corruption, job creation, rural development, local government and basic services and education and skills development.
- Cabinet agreed that all the relevant departments should develop concrete actions to accelerate progress in those areas where, based on current trends, it appears that the targets may not be met.
- Cabinet Lekgotla welcomed the National Development Plan (NDP) prepared by the National Planning Commission (NPC) and endorsed the objectives and the (18) key targets of attaining these.
- The Lekgotla also acknowledged the NDP as a strategic framework to form the basis of future government detailed planning.
- The Lekgotla concluded that a Cabinet Committee will be set up to develop targets and integrated implementation plans with the Forum for South African Directors-General (FOSAD). The NPC will assess implementation and refine the plan.
- Cabinet Lekgotla received the report from the Presidential Review Committee on SOE's. Cabinet welcomed the report and resolved to discuss the recommendations put forward by the Review Committee.

2.13. UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY'S ROLE IN CABINET RESOLUTIONS

Umhlabyalingana Municipality will continue to foster relations with other sector departments including State-Owned Enterprises (SOE's). In addition, the Municipality has also taken into account all key national development plans such as the National Development Plan (NDP), which the Cabinet Lekgotla has also endorsed including its objectives and targets.

Lastly, the Municipality will ensure that government priorities including health, fighting crime and corruption, job creation, rural development, local government and basic services and education and skills development are achieved within uMhlabyalingana Municipality through the Integrated Development Plan. In this regard the Municipality in most cases will play a facilitation role and in some instances implement programmes that are in keeping with the allocated powers and functions.

Furthermore, the Umhlabyalingana Municipality will work in partnership with the Provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism (Edtea) to ensure realisation of the National Local

Economic Development (LED) Framework through the implementation of Municipal LED Strategy in the wards and traditional communities within Umhlabuyalingana jurisdiction. The budgeted municipal projects entailed in the SDBIP seek to enhance the realisation of National LED Framework and Municipal LED Strategy.

2.14. THE DISTRICT LEKGOTLA

The District Lekgotla has not yet taken place. As and when it is held, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality will perform its functions and implement resolutions that would be taken in the to-be held District Lekgotla.

2.15. THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2023

The President, Cyril M. Ramaphosa delivered the State of the Nation Address (SONA) on 09 February 2023. The following commitments were made by the president of which the Umhlabuyalingana LM wants to align its planning and development to:

- Enhance implementation of Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan: To create jobs, combat hunger and grow economy.
- Roll-out Additional Energy Generation Projects: To ensure access to reliable electricity to communities residing in Umhlabuyalingana LM.
- Facilitate the rapid deployment of broadband infrastructure to municipalities: To ensure that communities within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality can access digital technologies in line with Municipal ICT Framework.
- Expanding Public Works Programme: Enables the creation of job opportunities for young people and link them to opportunities.
- Ensure Agriculture becomes a vehicles for economic development. Umhlabuyalingana LM to partner with Department of Agriculture in creating more opportunities for communities. The Department has allocated goats to emerging farmers in Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.
- Unemployment rate is high caused by low investment rate and unreliable state of energy: Umhlabuyalingana LM to partner with private sector through green economy initiatives and promote use of solar energy.
- Administration of COVID-19 vaccinations: South Africa has administered 30 million doses of Covid-19 vaccines. It is the intention of government to ensure that all south Africans get vaccinated and continue to observe basic health measures.

2.16. STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS

On the 24th of February 2023, the Premier of KwaZulu-Natal, Mrs N. Dube Ncube delivered the State of the Province Address (SOPA). In his State of the Province Address, the Premier presented the 8 priorities of the 6th Administration, which are going to be prioritised in the Umhlabuyalingana IDP. The 8 Priorities of the 6th Administration are as follows:

- Provision of basic services – immediate challenge being water;
- Job creation;
- Growing the economy;
- Growing SMMEs and Cooperatives;
- Education and Skills Development;
- Human Settlements and Sustainable livelihoods;
- Build a Peaceful Province;
- Build a Caring and incorruptible Government.
- The Premier stated the importance of prioritising vulnerable groups through employment service delivery initiatives particularly women and children. He indicated that the interventions aimed at promoting development and employment creation need to be in tandem with National Development Plan Vision 2030, Freedom Charter, Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP), United Nations Sustainable Development goals (USDGs), the African Union Agenda 2063 and the KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy.
- In order to enhance seamless governance, the Premier requested all the municipalities to finalise the One Plan One Budget by March 2022 as part of District Development Model (DDM), which is aimed at promoting inter-spherical planning. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is part of Umkhanyakude District Municipality, which has developed and finalised the One Plan. Umkhanyakude District Municipality's One Plan is aligned to the Umhlabuyalingana IDP which fulfils the principles of the District Development Model (DDM).
- The SOPA outlined the following areas to be addressed by the Province of KwaZulu Natal, of which Umhlabuyalingana wishes to contribute towards through focused aligned to the SOPA:
 - Economic Recovery and Creating Jobs;
 - Improving Access to Water and Sanitation;
 - Fighting Crime and Building Safer Communities;
 - Social Protection and Human Development;
 - Building the Capacity of the State;
 - Building a Better Africa and a Better World.

Economic Recovery and Creating Jobs

- Umhlabuyalingana Municipality intends intensifying its efforts with COGTA through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) to create job opportunities for the unemployed with more focus on youth, women and vulnerable groups. Furthermore, the Municipality aims to improve economic development through recycling.

Improving Access to Water and Sanitation

- The Municipality has prioritised the provision of water in Skhemelele area in accordance with the Municipal Infrastructure Plan. In addition, the provision of sanitation to the areas within the municipal jurisdiction is planned and budgeted for in line with the Municipal SDBIP which is attached to this IDP in line with the Municipal Integrated Waste Management Plan.

Fighting Crime and building Safer Communities

- The Municipal Safety Plan is going to be implemented in all the municipal wards in partnership with all relevant stakeholders as means of creating safer communities. The Municipality intends monitoring the implementation of the Municipal Safety Plan on quarterly basis.

Social Protection and Human Development

- In partnership with the Department of Social Development, the Municipality will be monitoring the efficacy of the Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs) in municipal wards. This initiative is aimed at ensuring the attainment of quality basic education as a right for all citizens within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.

Building the Capacity of the State

- The Municipality through the Skills Development Fund will empower its officials through skills development programmes in order to effectively and efficiently cope with the changing dynamics of service delivery programmes and labour markets.

Building a Better Africa and a Better World

- The Municipality has embarked on an initiative to curb the theft of cars from South Africa to Mozambique. This initiative required a safety plan between South African government and Maputo in line with the development objectives of the SADC Region. The Cross-boundary Safety Plan is reported on at the SADC Region meetings that are convened by Heads of States where the progress is tabled regarding the theft of cars from South Africa and being transported to Mozambique boarder via Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.
- Apart from the abovementioned key focal areas for 2022 highlighted by the Premier in the State of the Province Address, the following areas were identified which are critical for service delivery. These include:
- Transform agricultural sector through Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation (RASET) : By creating more opportunities for black farmers in agricultures. The Department of Agriculture in partnership with Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will support the emerging farmers with goats.
- Fighting Gender-Based Violence and Sexual Harassment. Through the implementation of the Umhlabuyalingana municipal safety Plan in municipal wards, the Municipality will be able in partnership with relevant stakeholders to effectively and efficiently address the scourge of Gender-based violence and sexual harassment.
- Intensify working relations with relevant stakeholders: The Municipality envisages achieving this through existing IGR forums and DDM Clusters.
- Implementation of Provincial Water Master Plan. The Municipality will partner with COGTA, MISA and Umkhanyakude District Municipality to enable effective implementation of the Provincial Water Master Plan in line with the needs of the communities residing in Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.

2.17. PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (2017)

The first PSED was adopted in 2007 but nearly a decade later it is necessary to review and update the first generation PSEDs for the following reasons:

- The strategy was simply “out-of-date” as much of the previous strategy focused on time bound events such as the FIFA World Cup.
- The policy context has changed as many of the development frameworks have evolved. At a global level, Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) have replaced the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and nationally the New Growth Path (2010) and the National Development Plan (NDP) at a provincial level, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) of 2012 has been updated in 2016.
- The need to guide the economic cluster of provincial departments as to “where to intervene?” and “what to intervene in?”
- There is a need to revise the original nodes and corridors framework to match changes in the province and region since 2006.
- This strategy document therefore seeks to address the four issues outlined above as follows:
- First identify development corridors and nodes
- Devise an objective criterion for geo-referencing and mapping: mapping the corridors, nodes, PSEDs regions and catalytic projects.
- Ensure stakeholder involvement in the development of the strategy
- Outline the roles and responsibilities of the various implementation agencies

Approach to the development of the new generation PSEDs

Spatial Analysis

The first step in developing the second generation PSEDs is to objectively identify the nodes. Four types of nodes may be identified based on the justification for the intervention, namely: (1) Provincial Priority Nodes that consist of (a) Economies of Scale Nodes (b) High growth / Strategic Nodes, and (c) Local Influence Nodes and (2) Poverty Intervention Nodes.

Provincial Priorities

Provincial Priority interventions are defined as government interventions that have a province wide significance, i.e. interventions that either impact the province or multiple districts within a province. Provincial Priority Nodes are therefore nodes where interventions may be conducted that have a province wide impact.

Economies of Scale:

Economies of scale interventions are conducted in areas with a large population or high population may enjoy economies of scale advantages in that the benefits of a small investment can potentially be enjoyed by a disproportionately large number of people. Economies of Scale Nodes therefore typically have a large population. The economic activities that are most suitable in Economies of Scale Nodes are mass production processes that are labour intensive and require a broad skills base.

High Growth / Strategic:

High growth / strategic interventions occur in locations that do not necessarily have a large or concentrated population but have a population that is growing rapidly. The economic activities that

are most suitable in High Growth / Strategic Nodes are largely socio-economic in nature i.e. infrastructure spending etc. to deal with the growing population.

Local Influence:

Local influence interventions are interventions that only have an impact on the local economy at district or Municipality level. Local influence nodes are therefore nodes that provide services to a sub-regional community. The focus of investments should therefore be in promoting integration, transport linkages and service delivery infrastructure.

Poverty Intervention:

Poverty Priority interventions are government interventions targeted at addressing poverty, low employment and spatial isolation. Poverty Nodes are therefore essentially poverty hotspots. To identify and characterize the nodes for KwaZulu-Natal, the following information was taken into consideration:

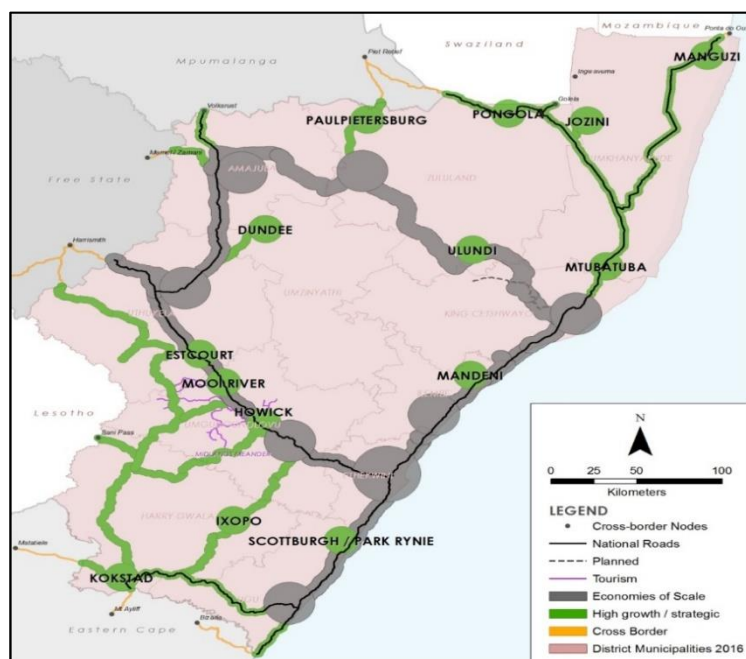
PSEDS Development strategies

The government's role in socio-economic development and transformation is that of providing leadership and acting as a catalyst by creating an enabling environment. There are several intervention mechanisms at the government's disposal. Some of the main ones are:

- Investing and providing support to targeted economic growth sectors
- Providing support to small and medium enterprises
- Developing the skills base of the labour force
- Economic empowerment of the historically marginalised
- Expanded public works programme (EPWP)
- Intergovernmental relations within South Africa and sometimes across the region
- Integrated Development Plans
- Mainstreaming transversal issues such as HIV / AIDS

These mechanisms need to be coordinated. The inclusion of the results of the Comparative Advantage Study as well as the District Economic Drivers report in the new generation PSEDS, is an attempt to provide some guidance around what development projects to invest in within each district, node and corridor

Map: 3 High Growth / Strategic Nodes and Corridors



Source: KZN PSIDS

High Growth / Strategic Nodes and Corridors

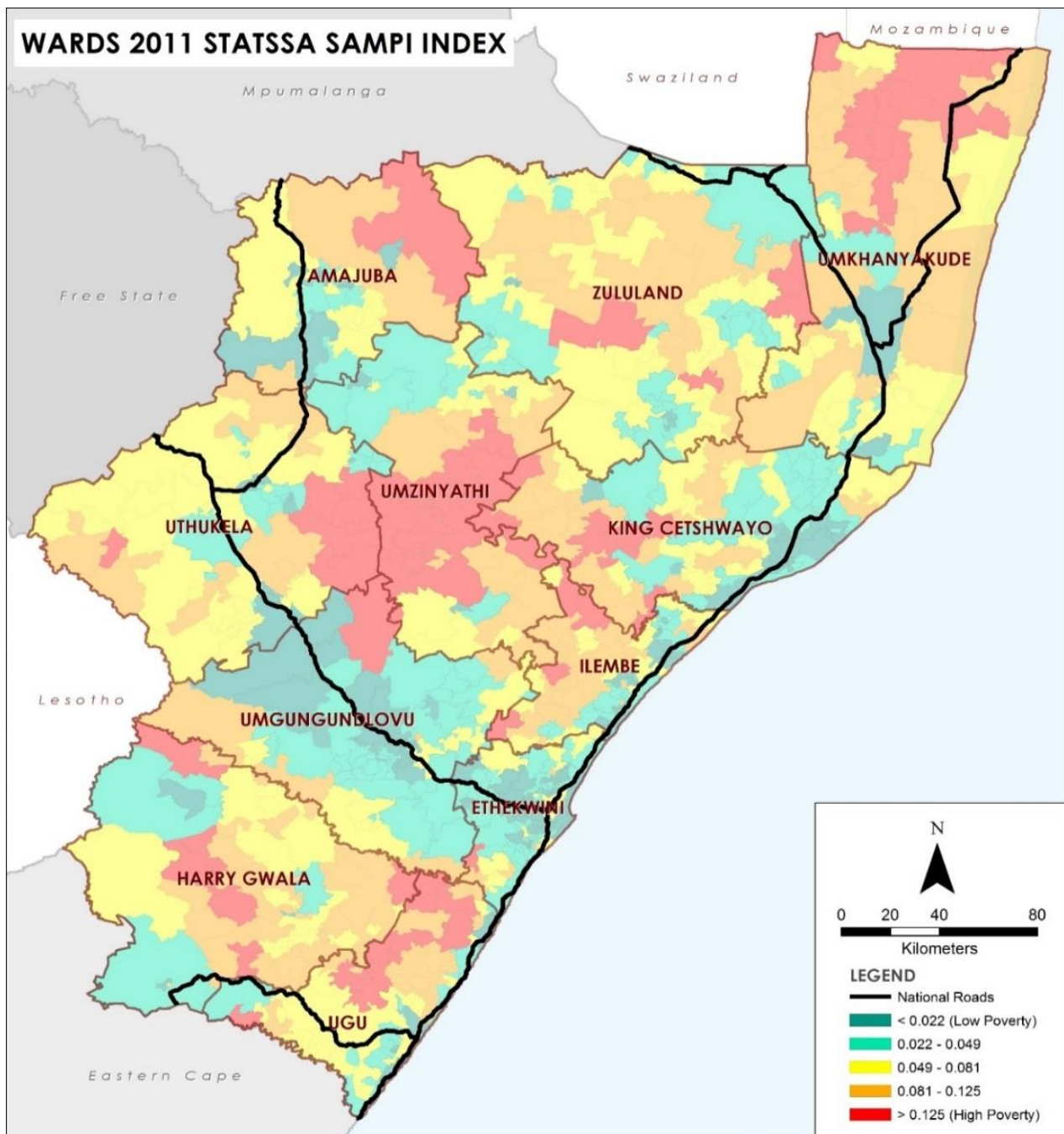
These are nodes that are experiencing high growth rates and appear to have some economic growth potential. The following nodes were identified:

HIGH GROWTH / STRATEGIC NODES

<u>Dundee</u>	<u>Manguzi</u>	<u>Ixopo</u>	<u>Paulpietersburg</u>	<u>Mandeni</u>
<u>Estcourt</u>	<u>Mooi River</u>	<u>Jozini</u>	<u>Pongola</u>	<u>Ulundi</u>
<u>Howick</u>	<u>Mtubatuba</u>	<u>Kokstad</u>	<u>Scottburgh / Park Rynie</u>	

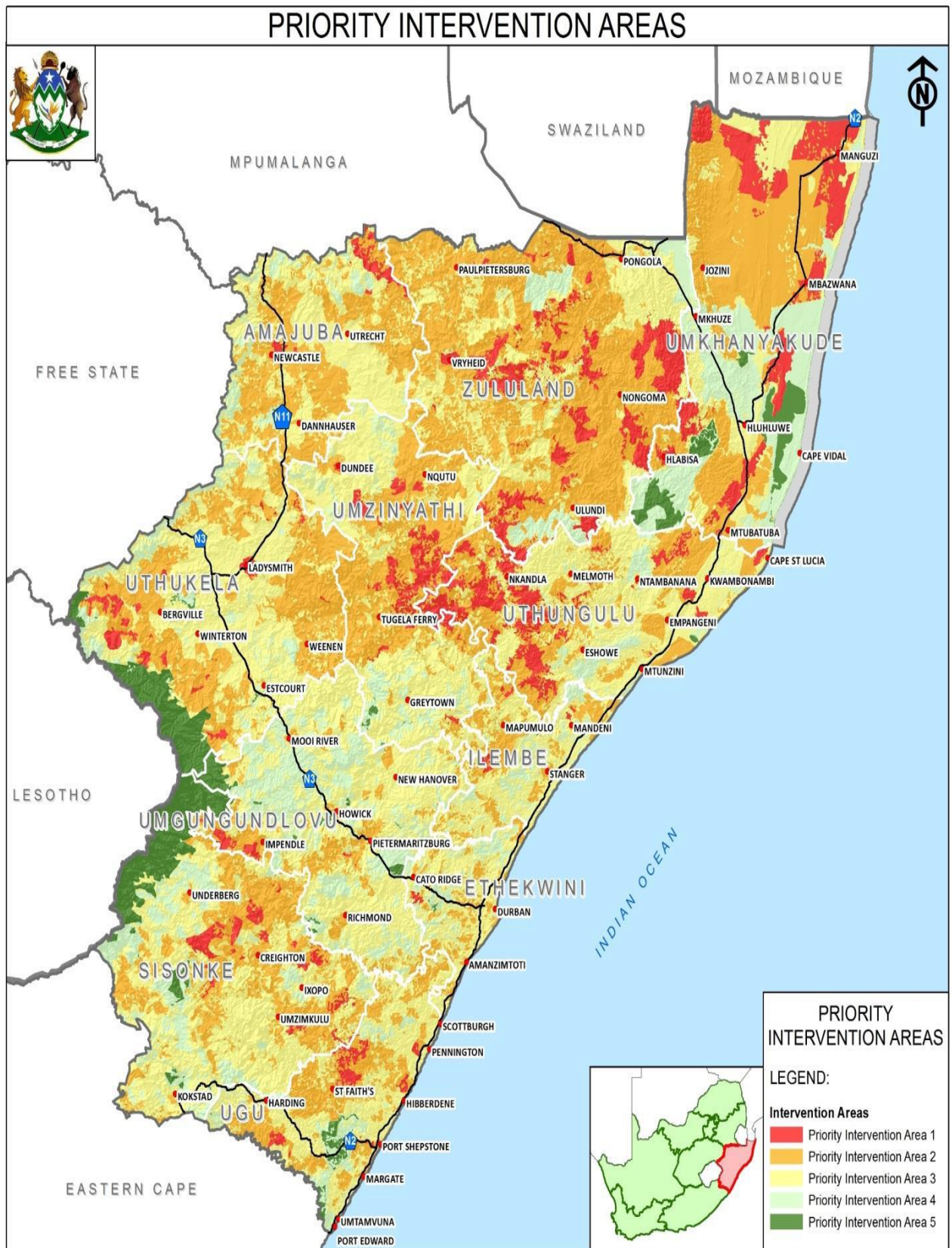
These nodes are also largely located on the main connecting corridors, save for Paulpietersburg, Manguzi, Jozini, Pongola and Mtubatuba in the north, Kokstad and Ixopo in the south. These are however all mostly gateway nodes. From Underberg, the R617 connects to Howick. The high growth corridor running along the base of the Drakensburg appears to be under serviced in terms of logistics infrastructure. The Department of Transport describes this as the Drakensburg Tourism Area / Node. It is important, however, to note that developments in this area will be subject to stricter regulations as this is a protected area.

Map: 4 Poverty in KwaZulu Natal by electoral ward:



Source: StatsSA (2011)

Map: 5 Priority Intervention areas as per old PSEDs



Source: KZN PSEDs

2.18. PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN – DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

After the Provincial Cabinet Lekgotla in February 2012, both the PGDS and draft PGDP were made available for public comment before final adoption by Cabinet in August 2012.

The February 2012, Cabinet Lekgotla resolved amongst other issues that the Provincial Planning Commission and KZN COGTA to support the District Municipalities with the development of District Growth and Development Plans [DGDPs] as part of Integrated Development Plan [IDP] process.

The DGDP was to be informed, directed and take a total form of the PGDS/P while at the same time forming a basis for and guide all other implementation plans at the District family of municipalities.

The DGDP guides and informs the programmes and priorities for the 5 year IDP within the dynamics and complex municipal space. Umkhanyakude District Municipality is in the process of reviewing its District Growth and Development Plan, the review started in 2017/2018 financial year wherein Umhlabuyalingana Municipality and other local municipalities are participating in this process so as to align with the Reviewed KZN-Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. The review of the plan is expected to be finalised by June 2018. The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2035) review was initiated and approved by the Provincial EXCO in November 2016 necessitating the DGDP review.

2.19. UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2015) AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Section 29(2) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) Act 32 of 2000 clearly states that district municipalities must:

- Plan integrated development for the area of the district Municipality as a whole but in close cooperation with the local municipalities in the area;
- Align its integrated development plan with the framework adopted; and
- Draft its Integrated Development Plan, taking into account the integrated development processes of and proposals submitted to it by the local municipalities in that area.

Horizontal alignment is pursued through Inter-governmental planning and consultation, co-ordination and ensured through aligning the respective vision, mission and strategic objectives of the respective municipalities in the region.

2.20. DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL (DDM)

In 2020, the South African government developed the District Development Model (DDM) as a vehicle to promote inter-spherical planning through the development and implementation of One Plan and One Budget. The Umkhanyakude District Municipality developed the Umkhanyakude District Municipality's One Plan One Budget in partnership with family of local Municipality. The Umkhanyakude District Municipality's One Plan One Budget is aligned with the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality's IDP, SDF, SDBIP, Ward-based Plans and Operation Sukuma Sakhe.

For instance, the community priority needs included in the ward-based plans are aligned to the service delivery needs entailed in the Operation Sukuma Sakhe plans per ward and then budgeted and implemented in the SDBIP. Furthermore, the key developmental needs of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality are aligned to the Umkhanyakude District Growth and Development Plan, Umkhanyakude District Municipality's One Plan One Budget, Operation Sukuma Sakhe District Task Team Plan and sector departmental plans. The implementation of provincial and national priorities at Umhlabuyalingana Municipality through the municipal IDP and SDBIP enables the realisation of One Plan and One Budget. The Diagram illustrated below indicates the implementation of DDM in line with Operation Sukuma Sakhe, Ward-based Planning and sector department's budgetary commitments.

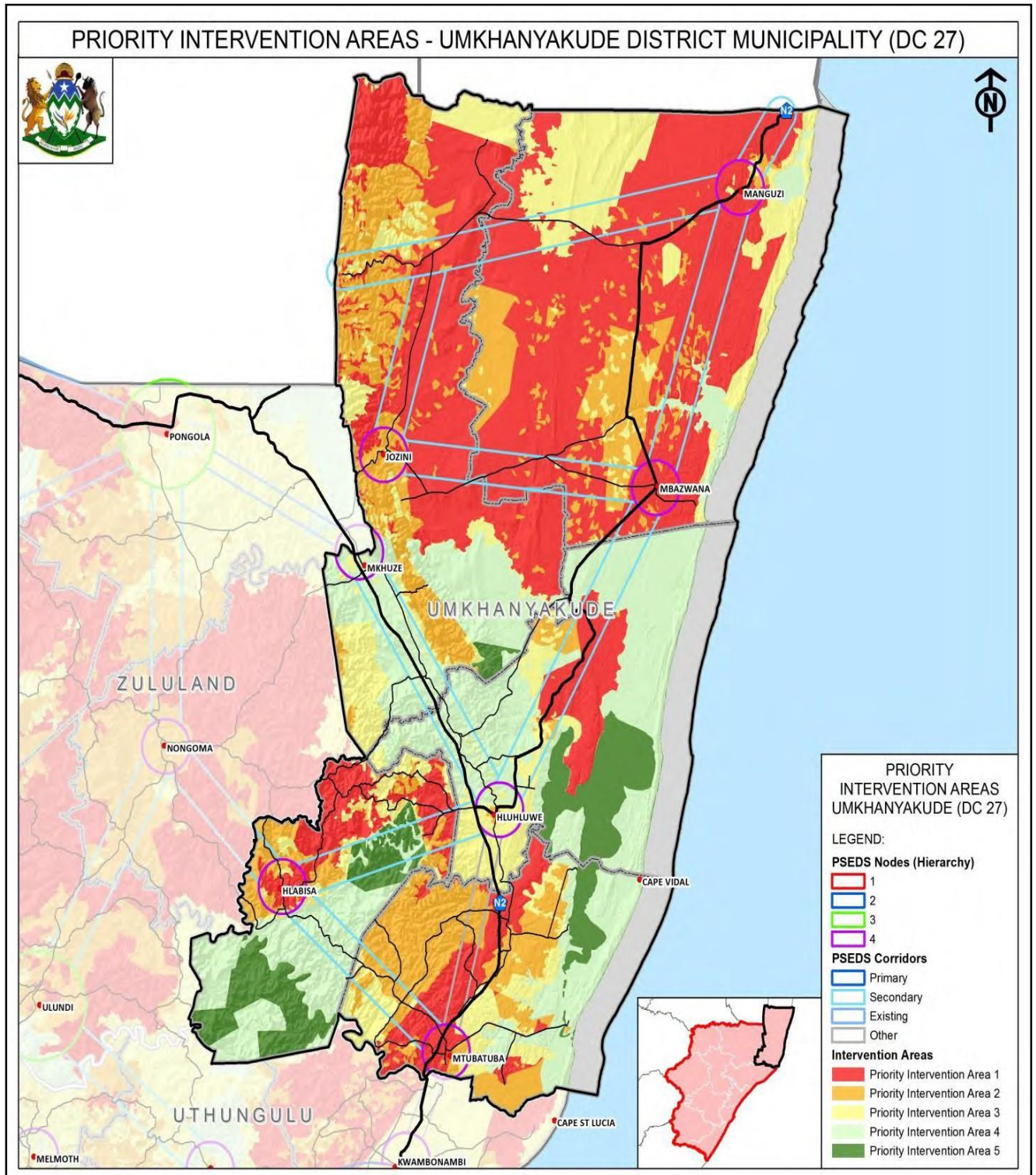
It is imperative to mention that the implementation of DDM in the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality enables the interface of political, traditional and administrative governance through the functionality of clusters and committees. The functionality of the inter-governmental forums at a district and local Municipality's levels enables the effective management and accountability of service delivery priorities in a manner that promotes seamless governance and realisation of One Plan One Budget.

The diagram below provides a clear picture of seamless governance in the implementation of DDM in Umhlabuyalingana Municipality

Figure 6: IGR Functionality and DDM Implementation through Umhlabuyalingana Municipal IDP



Map: 6 Priority Intervention Areas for the uMkhanyakude District Municipality



2.21. SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA), 2013

The purpose of the Act is to provide for a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning; to provide for inclusive developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework of monitoring, co-ordination and review of spatial planning and land use management system.

To provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial planning and land use management; To address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; To promote greater consistencies and imbalances in the uniformity application procedures and decision making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications. To provide for the establishment, functions and operations of municipal planning tribunals, to provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures and to provide for matters connected therewith the area.

2.21.1 SPLUMA Principles

The following principles are relevant to Umhlabuyalingana Municipality as contained in the SPLUMA (Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act):

(a) The principle of **spatial justice**, whereby –

- past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and use of land;
- spatial development frameworks and policies at all spheres of government must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterized by widespread poverty and deprivation;
- spatial planning mechanisms, including land use schemes, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land by disadvantaged communities and persons;
- land use management systems must include all areas of a Municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas, informal settlements and former homeland areas;
- land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas; and
- a Municipal Planning Tribunal considering an application before it, may not be impeded or restricted in the exercise of its discretion solely on the ground that the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.

(b) The principle of **spatial sustainability** whereby spatial planning and land use management systems must –

- Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of

the Republic;

- Ensure that special consideration is given to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land;
- Uphold consistency of land use measures in accordance with environmental management instruments;
- Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets;
- Consider all current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments;
- Promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; and
- Result in communities that are viable.

(c) The principle of **efficiency**, whereby –

- Land development optimizes the use of existing resources and infrastructure;
- Decision-making procedures are designed to minimize negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts; and
- Development application procedures are efficient and streamlined and timeframes are adhered to by all parties.

(d) The principle of spatial resilience, whereby flexibility in spatial plans, policies and land use management systems are accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.

(e) The principle of **good administration**, whereby –

- All spheres of government ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development that is guided by the spatial planning and land use management systems as embodied in this Act;
- All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of spatial development frameworks;
- The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use are met timeously;
- The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, include transparent processes of public participation that afford all parties the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them; and
- Policies, legislation, and procedures must be clearly set in order to inform and empower members of the public.

IMPLEMENTATION OF SPLUMA IN UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY

The Municipality has established a fully functional Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal (JMPT) through Umkhanyakude District Municipality. Umhlabyalingana Municipality has complied with SPLUMA Regulation 14 and a Municipal Planning Authorised Officer has been appointed.

The Municipality has amended the delegations for KZNPD to SPLUMA Bylaws and the applications

been categorized. The SPLUMA Bylaws have been adopted and gazetted.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality resolved on the Appeal Authority as per the conditions of the JMPT in partnership with Umkhanyakude District Municipality's Exco. Similarly, the delegation process was also taken into cognisance.

2.22. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is responsible for facilitating inter-governmental relations within its area of jurisdiction. In line with the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, the Municipality has taken upon itself to improve intergovernmental engagements to ensure that proper intergovernmental planning guides public, private and donor investment in the district.

The Municipality is part of the District Manager's Forum "a key forum for strategic alignment, coordination and integration" that serves as an inter-governmental structure where the Sector Departmental Managers in the district meet with their municipal counterparts. The relationship between the Municipality and sector departments is improving. There are also inter-municipal structures (i.e. District Planning Forum; Municipal Managers' Forum) that discuss and resolve on issues cutting across all municipalities.

There are, however, challenges on how the hierarchical inter-municipal and inter-governmental structures should cross feed into each other's programmes and be measured in terms of performance. For example, the Municipality cannot hold any sector department accountable for the non-implementation of projects which are submitted for inclusion in the IDP document.

The Provincial Department COGTA provided grant funding to support Umkhanyakude family of municipalities in strengthening their IGR functions. Necessary forums required to facilitate IGR have been established and terms of reference to facilitate smooth operations for these forums have been developed. Dates of IGR meetings are incorporated in the District Events Calendar. Protocol Agreements was signed by all the Mayors and Municipal Managers in December 2013. Technical Forum and Sub Committee are meeting frequently. Local municipalities have appointed IGR Champions to strengthen communication. Refer to IGR-Terms of Reference.

2.23. INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN UMHLABUYALINGANA

Chapter 5 and Section 25 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), requires that the municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the Municipality, and that the plan be reviewed annually. Accordingly, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has initiated a process towards the preparation of a credible Integrated and Development Plan (IDP) as a five year strategic plan to guide service delivery and investment (both private and public sector) within the area.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality IDP will serve as a strategic guide during the term of office of the

current councilors. It is based on the issues articulated by the stakeholders and is aligned with the national and provincial development imperatives such as the National Development Plan and the Provincial Growth the Development Strategy (PGDS). Its objectives are as follows:

- To guide decision making in respect of service delivery and public sector investment.
- To inform budgets and service delivery programs of various government departments and service agencies.
- To coordinate the activities of various service delivery agencies within uMhlabuyalingana Municipality area of jurisdiction.
- To engage communities and other key interested and affected parties in municipal affairs, particularly continuous integrated development process.
- To position the Municipality to make a meaningful contribution towards meeting the district and provincial development targets and priorities.

2.24. STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality strategic focus is influenced by the Sustainable Development Goals, National Development Plan, PGDS, DGDP, uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Development Goals and municipal vision which is aimed at optimum utilisation of available resources and potentials to create an enabling environment and sustainable development which promote quality of life for all while capitalizing on our competitive advantages.

Figure 5 KZN PGDS



2.25. ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

2.25.1. Sustainable Development Goals

The Sustainable Development Goals, officially known as **Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development** is a set of 17 "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. They were Spearheaded by the United Nations through a deliberative process involving its 194 Member States, as well as global civil society, the goals are contained in paragraph 54 United Nations Resolution A/RES/70/1 of 25 September 2015. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sustainable_Development_Goals_-_cite_note-1 The Resolution is a broader intergovernmental agreement that acts as the Post 2015 Development Agenda (successor to the Millennium Development Goals). The SDGs build on the Principles agreed upon under Resolution A/RES/66/288, popularly known as The Future We Want.

Table 14 Municipal Goals Alignment to the SDGs

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	Alignment to uMhlabuyalingana Goals, Strategic Goals And Objectives
Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.	To build competent human capital for the development of uMhlabuyalingana.
Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	To build new infrastructure and maintain the existing infrastructure to ensure sustainable services.
Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all. Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development.	To create a conducive and enabling environment for economic growth and development.
Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	To promote good governance and public participation
Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	To improve municipal financial viability and management

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	Alignment to uMhlabuyalingana Goals, Strategic Goals And Objectives
Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development	To promote integrated and sustainable environment.

2.26. GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

National Development Plan Priorities, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, Umkhanyakude District Growth and Development Plan and Umhlabuyalingana development priority alignment

Table 15 Municipal Goals Alignment to National, Provincial and District Goals

National Development Plan Priorities	PGDS Strategic Goals	Umkhanyakude District Development Model	Umhlabuyalingana Goals and Priorities
Create jobs	Inclusive Economic Growth	Inclusive Economic Growth Expanded district economic output and increased quantity and quality of employment opportunities	Job Creation through Economic Development
Quality Education Build a Capable State	Human Resource Development	Human Resource Development Enhanced quality of district human resource	Viable Economic Growth and Development
Quality Health Care Unite the Nation	Human and community Development	Human and community Development Improved quality of life and life expectancy	Municipality Resourced and committed to attaining the vision and mission of the organization
Expand infrastructure	Strategic Infrastructure	Strategic Infrastructure High quality infrastructure network to support improved quality of life and economic growth	Efficient and Integrated Infrastructure and services Municipality Resourced and committed to attaining the

			vision and mission of the organization
Use Resources Properly	Environmental Sustainability	Environmental Sustainability District characterized by integrity and quality of its physical environment and underpinned by a coherent spatial development	To promote environmental; Conservation and promotion
Fight Corruption Use Resources Properly	Governance and Policy	Governance and Policy Excellence in governance and leadership	Democratic, Responsible, Transparent, Objective and Equitable Municipal Governance Improve municipal financial viability and management
Inclusive Planning	Spatial Equity	Spatial Equity District characterized by integrity and quality of its physical environment and underpinned by a coherent spatial development pattern	Integrated Urban and Rural Development

National Priorities

Table 16 Municipal Alignment to the National Priorities

5 National Priorities 6 including a Provincial Priorities	Alignment with Umhlabuyalingana LM
Job creation (Decent work and Economic growth)	Job Creation through Economic Development
Education	Improving Citizens Skills levels and education
Health	Improve Quality of citizens Health
Rural development, food security and land reform	Integrated Urban and Rural Development
Fighting crime and corruption	Creation of Secure and Friendly City through fighting crime
Nation-building and good governance	Democratic, Responsible, Transparent, Objective and Equitable Municipal Governance and Social Cohesion

2.27. ALIGNMENT WITH BACK TO BASICS

The core service that the local government provides – clean drinking water, sanitation, electricity, shelter, waste removal and roads – are basic human rights, essential components of the rights to dignity enshrined in our Constitution and Bill of Rights. The vision of the developmental local government was that it would be the building block on which the reconstruction and development of our country and society was built, a place in which the citizens of our country could engage in a meaningful and direct way with the institutions of the state. Local government is where most citizens

interface with government, and its foundational ethos must be about serving people.

National Development Plan makes it clear that meeting our transformation agenda requires functional municipalities and capable machinery at a local level that can create safe and healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialise. Our goal is to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right.

During 2014 State of Nation address the President put emphasis on that the people's experience on the Local Government must be a Positive one and local government must be at the forefront of improving people's lives and creating condition for inclusive economic growth. That was followed by the introduction of The back to basics programme which was launched with the theme "Serving our Communities Better" on the 18th of September 2014, in which The President outlined the government plan of action for the next five years which is to ensure a focused and strengthened Local Government by getting the basics right working with all other spheres of government.

SECTION C: SITUATION ANALYSIS

3. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The purpose of the situational analysis is to provide an overview of the existing situation by focusing on the relevant aspects of the situation which will enable the management of the Municipality to make appropriate management decisions. The Municipal Systems Act requires an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipal area, including an identification of communities which do not have access to the basic municipal services.

This prescription should however be seen in the broader context of what information should be at the disposal of the Municipality to enable its management to make decisions which are both strategic and practical in terms of their implementation.

The situational analysis should provide decision makers with sufficient knowledge of the nature of the priority issues and problems, existing and accessible assets and resources as well as resource limitations within their municipal area to enable them to make efficient and effective strategic decisions. This chapter provides descriptive data across a range of socio economic indicators in Umhlabuyalingana Municipality. In some cases trends in the Municipality have also been compared with trends at district level in order to understand these in their regional context. This is crucial as it provides the Municipality and its social partners with deep insight into local socio-economic trends patterns and development challenges.

In order to produce an implementable, delivery-focussed and measurable IDP, Umhlabuyalingana

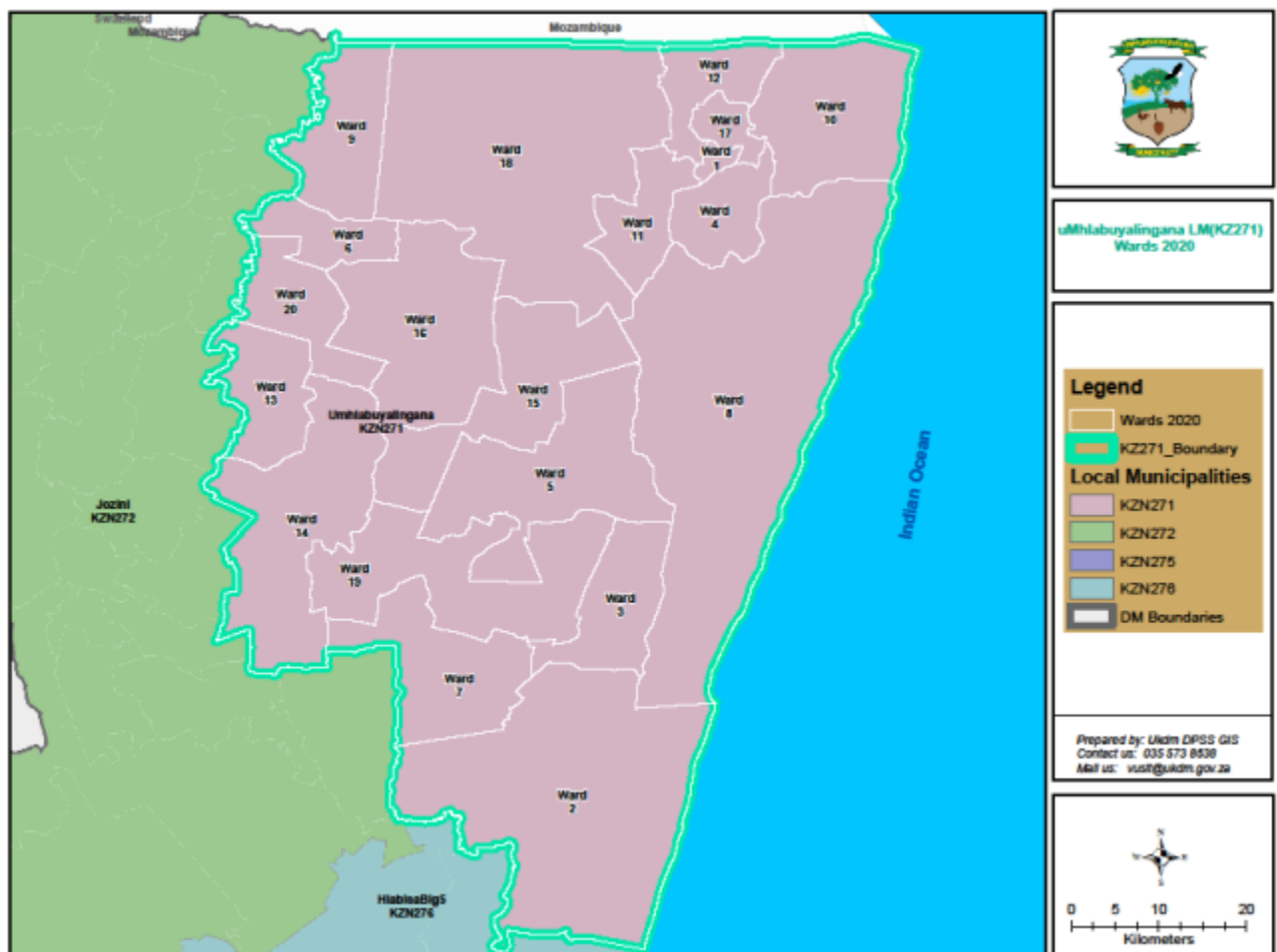
Municipality followed an approach that begins to embark upon crafting a long-term, sustainability strategy for the Municipality. The IDP gives the Municipality an opportunity not only to measure its progress in terms of the five-year IDP (Council term), but also serves to educate the communities when it comes to identifying individual needs on a ward-based level, whilst still aligning with the goals of the broad policy environment, specifically with the focus on long-term sustainability.

The IDP sets out what the Municipality aims to accomplish over a five-year period and how it will do this. It is a management tool that provides municipalities with a framework for strategic decision making.

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is situated in the North Eastern part of KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality has an area of 3621 km² and a population of 175 462 people according to the Statistics South Africa 2022/2023 MidYear Population Estimates. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a rural character with 99% of the Municipality classified as rural, and consists of 20 wards. Nearly 60 % of the municipal area falls under traditional authority ownership, with the remaining 40% consisting of commercial farms and conservation areas

Map 7: Spatial Analysis In Terms of Municipal Boundaries



Source: uMkhanyakude GIS: 2017

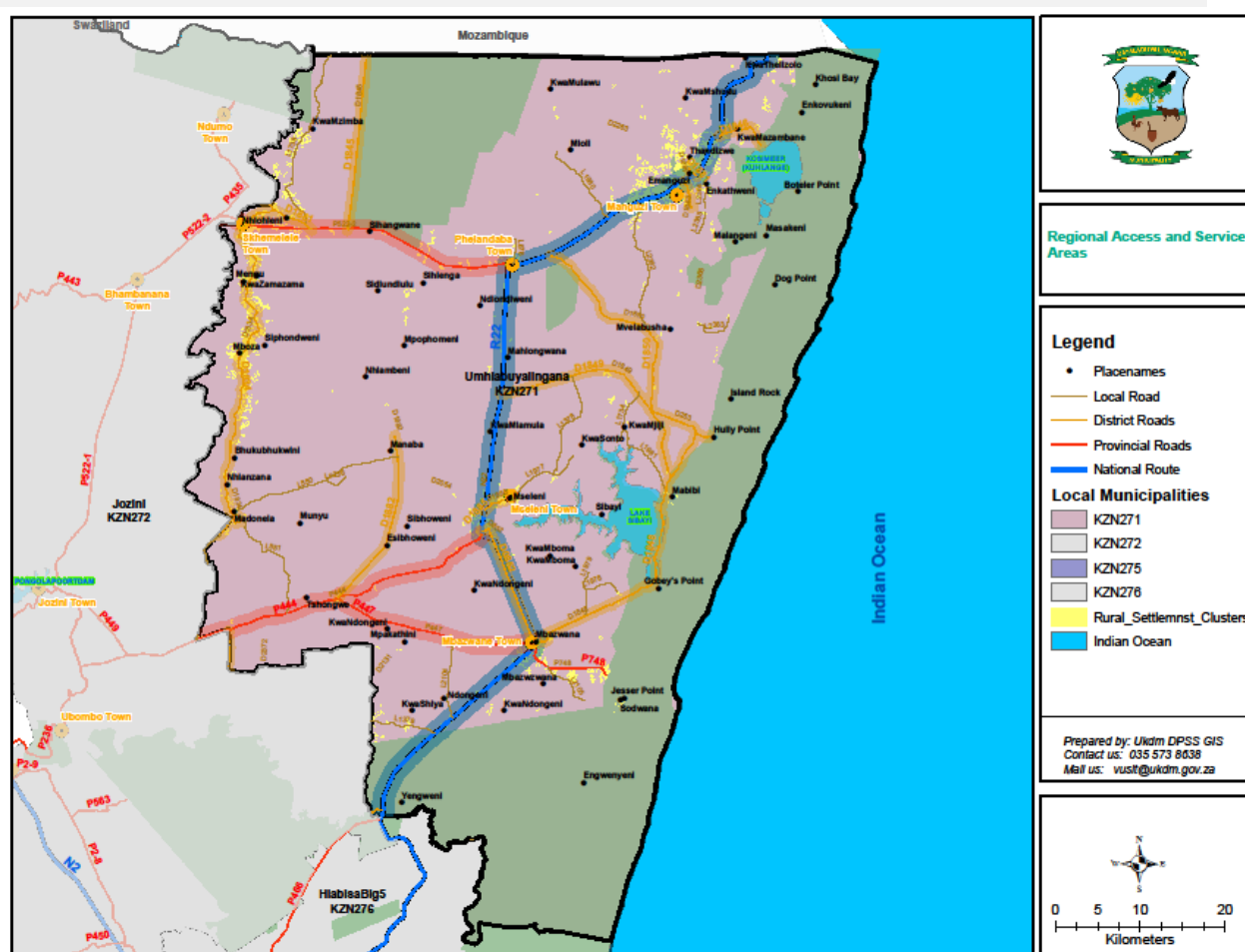
The Map illustrates the importance of maintaining spatial resilience while unlocking economic development potential through rural economic development initiatives such and utilisation of indigenous knowledge to create job opportunities. Most of the land ownership in Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is under traditional leadership which thus calls for the enhancement of traditional government in championing spatial transformation projects for economic growth and development.

The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has an effective Land Use Scheme that is envisaged to enable adherence to SPLUMA development principles in the administration and management of land use for land administered by traditional leadership in line with municipal ward boundaries.

UMHLABUYALINGANA REGIONAL CONTEXT

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is one of the five municipalities in the jurisdiction of Umkhanyakude District Municipality, situated in the northeastern part of Kwazulu-Natal Province in South Africa. Despite the Municipality being strategically located in terms of its regional context, Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is one of the most deprived municipalities in the country in terms of economic development; it encompasses a World Heritage Site and several areas under environmental protection. Towns and major settlement nodes in the area include Emanguzi, Mbazwana, Kwangwanase, Maputa, Mbazwana, Mboza, Mseleni and Skhemelele. Areas of conservation and environmental interest within or adjacent to the uMhlabuyalingana area include the Tembe Elephant Park, iSimangaliso Wetland Park (a World Heritage Site), the Suni-Ridge Sand Forest Park, and the Phongolo Nature Reserve.

Map 8: UMHLABUYALINGANA REGIONAL CONTEXT



Source: uMkhanyakude GIS: 2017

The Map illustrates the spatial analysis of Umhlaluyalingana Municipality and its potential in enabling regional resilience as per the identified strategic interventions of the municipal Spatial Development Framework and Capital Projects.

3.1. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

To reflect how the Municipality relates to other municipalities within the District, tables and analysis in some instances may reflect information relating to the District family of municipalities, this was done to present Umhlaluyalingana Local Municipality and also compare with other municipalities within the Umkhanyakude District family. Due to the unavailability of statistics for the newly merged/

formed Bigfive Hlabisa Local Municipality the document refers to the former the Bigfive False Bay Local Municipality and the former Hlabisa Local Municipality.

Demographic Dividends

The population pyramid done from the Mid-Year Population Estimates (2023) illustrates that that population status for Umhlabuyalingana LM has a high dependency ratio for the age cohort between 0-14 and 60+ (i.e. pensioners). This illustrates that there is a need for interventions such as Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs) and Elderly Programmes. The Municipality has partnered with Department of Social Development to conduct safety awareness programmes for the elderly referred to as “Elderly Luncheons”.

The population structure of Umhlabuyalingana LM is dependent structures because the economically active population is migrating the Municipality. It thus requires the Municipality to devise strategies and projects aimed at youth empowerment programmes and job creation. The opportunity for economic development in the Municipality is elaborated intensively in the Municipal LED Strategy.

The opportunity for economic development based on the population structure is weak due to inactive population and high dependency ratio. Furthermore, the KZN Provincial Master Plan indicated that Umhlabuyalingana LM as one of the poverty stricken wards.

It can thus be argued that the population status for Umhlabuyalingana LM is not enabling opportunity for economic development due to the high dependency ratio and absence of economical active population caused by migration to other towns in search of better living conditions and job opportunities.

Population numbers and distribution

According to the STATS SA: midyear population estimates MYPE 2021and 2022, the Municipality is home currently to an estimated population of 175 462 people during the 2023 year. The population size as depicted in the presented below Table 2 seems to be declining, which might pose a negative effect in the age group that can play a significant role in generating economic development.

While much of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality consists of very low intensity and sparsely populated rural settlements, Manguzi and to some extent Mbazwana, Mseleni and Skhemelele are fast emerging as urban centres albeit to different levels of concentration.

Table 17 Population Distribution

Municipalities	2021 Estimates		2022 Estimates		2023 Estimates
	Number	%	Number	%	Number
Umhlabuyalingana	168 763	25	170 118	24.8	175 462

Source: STATS SA, midyear population estimates MYPE 2021, 2022 and 2023

Interventions on Gender-Based Programmes for Women in the IDP

In other to ensure that service delivery programmes by Umhlabuyalingana Municipality and government departments respond to the population dynamics at a grassroot level, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality in partnership with government departments will be delivering these

initiatives for women during 2023/24 financial year:

Siyakhona Women Empowerment and Senzokuhle Women Empowerment Projects. These projects will be done in partnership with the Department of Social Development to cater for the developmental needs of women.

Gender-Based Programmes for Elderly Women

Furthermore, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will conduct the abovementioned interventions at a ward level to address challenges faced by women. These projects are also aimed at addressing issues of Gender-based violence through victim empowerment support that is embedded in these projects.

In the statistics of females provided below, it is important to mention that majority of females are also among the elderly groups. The Municipality has prioritized the community engagements named Luncheon Clubs in various wards with intent of engaging elderly women about the challenges they are currently facing, the proposed interventions and role they can also play in the preservation of cultural values and norms.

Interventions for the Elderly in the IDP as per Population Dividends

The planned and budgeted projects for the elderly women that will be done in partnership with Department of Social Development include:

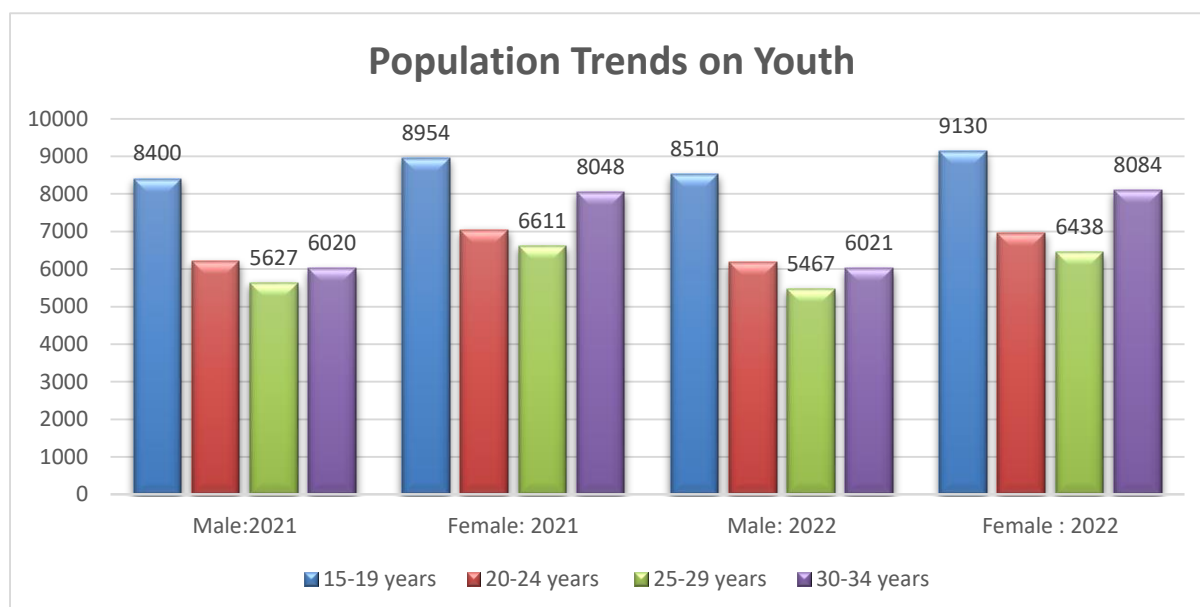
- Siyaphambili Clubs Club
- Lindokuhle Luncheon Club
- Qedusizi Luncheon Club
- Fasimba Luncheon Club.

It is crucial to indicate that the aforementioned projects are not merely a talk show but interventions aimed at unlocking challenges, development potential and proactively addressing social ills. As a result, the Department of Social Development has budgeted an amount of R7 805 million for these projects to ensure that IDP respond to issues of women development and empowerment.

Population Trends on Youth

According to the MidYear Population Estimates of 2021 and 2022, Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a declining population trend. The graph below provides a clear depiction. However, the youth population illustrates that the high number of females and compared to males.

Figure 6: POPULATION TRENDS ON YOUTH



Source: STATS SA, midyear population estimates MYPE 2021and 2022

Youth Development is a process that automatically involves all of people around a youth—family and community. A young person will not be able to build essential skills and competencies and be able to feel safe; cared for, valued, useful, and spiritually grounded unless their family and community provide them with the supports and opportunities they need along the way.

The Municipality is working towards positive results in the lives of youth by focusing on different aspects of life rather than concentrating only on academic skills and competencies. The expected outcomes of youth development programmes are: Physical well-being, mental well-being, Intellectual health, Employability and Civic and Social Investment. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality therefore engaged on numerous programmes in order to achieve their goal.

Youth Interventions in the IDP as per Population Dividends

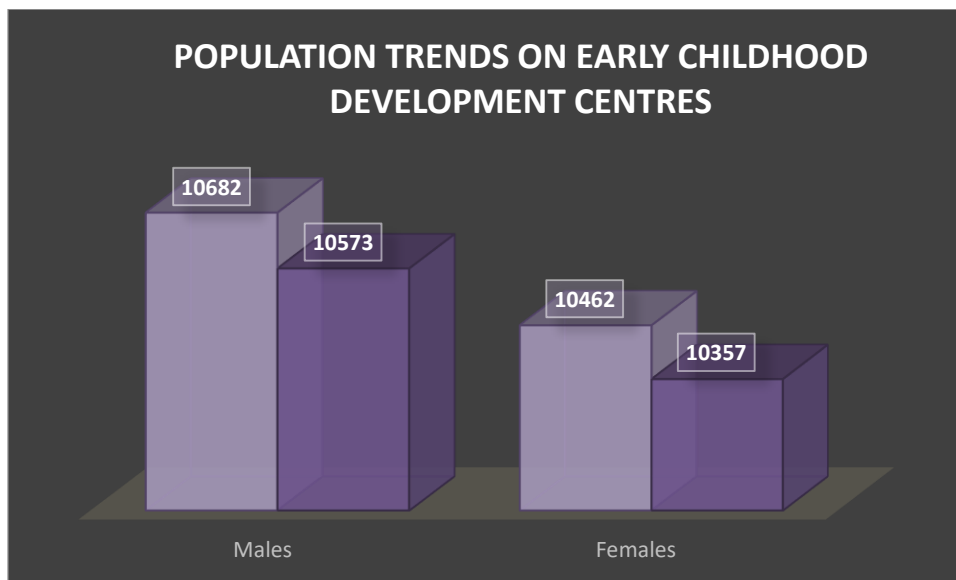
The Municipality runs the youth programmes which is mainly focused on youth for Umhlabuyalingana as a whole. The Municipality has also established a youth Forum/desk, which specifically looks on the programmes or issues of youth. The youth structure was formed by members from 20 wards, out of those 20 members they have executive which consists of the Chairperson, deputy chair, Secretary, deputy secretary, treasure and 2 additional members. They have also developed their terms of reference. In the past two years they have done Career exhibitions, Jabula Uzibheke Programme where they encourage youth to take care of themselves during festive session.

In the 2022/23 IDP, the Municipality has prioritized the development and maintenance of Scabazini Youth Academy with intent of unleashing youth talent and development. The Municipality further have the Youth Manager in its organogram, and an official which is tasked with effectively and efficiently dealing with youth programmes and projects.

Population Dynamics and its effects on Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs)

The MidYear Population Estimates for 2021 and 2022 illustrate that a significant number of Age Cohort for 0-4 years that is a beneficiary for the Early Childhood Development Programme (ECD) benefits from this strategic intervention. The figures are presented below:

Figure 7: PPOPULATION TRENDS ON ECD CENTRES



Source: STATS SA, midyear population estimates MYPE 2021 and 2022

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has fully functional Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs) which are stationed in municipal wards as a means of enabling access to quality education for Umhlabuyalingana communities. In order to ensure optimal education outcomes in a manner that will be in tandem with development principle aimed at addressing spatial injustice through education, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has prioritised some interventions which are as follows:

ECDs Interventions in the IDP as per Population Dividends

Creches in partnership with Department of Social Development are operational and funded in these wards: 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17 and 18. These creches are used to equip the kids with the sufficient knowledge and skills required to commence Grade 1. It is eminent that Umhlabuyalingana Municipality plays a paramount role in the investment of quality education in line with the KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and National Development Plan.

Population Dividends on Disability Mainstreaming

In support of the vulnerable and disabled groups, the Municipality in partnership with Department of Social Development has established the following special programmes:

- Women's Forum: Meet quarterly and 2 awareness campaigns planned
- Gender Forum: Meet quarterly and 2 awareness campaigns planned
- Disability Forum: Meet quarterly and there are 2 planned disability campaigns planned

- Youth Forums: The Municipality has planned a Youth Summit, Career Exhibition, School Support, Festive Season Programme and Youth Leadership.
- HIV/AIDS Programme: There are 4 campaigns planned for the new financial year
- Sports and Recreation: There are ward-based sports activities
- Arts and Culture: The Municipality assists the up and coming artists are trained by seasoned professionals

Disability Dividends in terms of Numbers

Table 18: DISABILITY: ASSISTIVE DEVICE

Assistive Device:	Walking stick, frame, crutches		Wheelchair		Assistive Device: Eye Glasses, Spectacles, Contact Lenses		Assistive Device: Hearing Aid	
	Yes	%	Yes	%				
KwaZulu-Natal	165,441	1.5	36,102	2.7	690,372	6.2	52,250	0.5
DC27: Umkhanyakude	8,809	1.3	1,538	1.6	13,213	5.9	1,830	0.3
KZN271 : Umhlabuyalingana	2,391	1.4	450	1.9	2,363	2.3	292	0.2
KZN272 : Jozini	2,204	1.1	387	1.4	2,582	12.5	536	0.3
KZN275 : Mtubatuba	2,368	1.2	446	1.5	5,720	4.1	497	0.2
KZN276 : Big Five Hlabisa	1,847	1.6	255	1.5	2,549	1.3	506	0.4

Source: Community Survey (2016)

Table 19: DISABILITY STATUS

KZN271 : Umhlabuyalingana Disability Status				
	Yes	No	Do not know	Not applicable - Unspecified
Disability: Hearing	3,2	82,8	0,0	13,9
Disability: Seeing	3,6	82,5	0,0	13,9
Disability: Communicating	3,3	82,8	0,0	13,9
Disability: Walking	4,8	81,3	0,0	13,9
Disability: Remembering	3,5	82,6	0,0	13,9
Disability: Self Care	3,6	82,5	0,0	13,9

NB: The question relates to "difficulty in doing". The category "Yes" captures individuals who "have difficulty" and "cannot do at all" while the category "No" refers to individuals who "don't have difficulty" and "some difficulty". The remainder of the categories are self explanatory.

The abovementioned disability information for Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality illustrates that the Municipality is on the strategic path towards enabling disability mainstreaming and integration through the workshops and partnerships with stakeholders such as Department of Social Development and Department of Health.

Table 20 Number of Households

Municipality	Total Households	
	2011	2016
KZN271: Umhlabuyalingana Municipality	33 857	39614

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011 & 2016

The Municipality has a total number of 39 614 households (with an average household size of 4.3 people per household), this has increased by 13% when compared to 2011 when there was 33 857 households. It is not surprising that the average household size has decreased from 4.6 in 2011 to 4.3 in 2016 seeing that the number of households has increased, thus the main reason for the decrease in household size could be that some households member are moving out to start their own households. The increase in number of households mean that there is a need to extend services to cover the previous backlog and also providing the new households. With the increase in the number of households also has a spatial planning implication as it deals with spatial distribution, thus the Municipality has to plan properly for future expansion.

Table 21 Average Households

Municipality	Total Population			Number of Households			Average Household Size		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
uMhlabuyalingana	142 565	156 736	172 077	24 826	34 909	39 614	5,2	4.6	4.3

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

The Municipality's average household size has decreased by 0.7 in 2011 (4,5) from 5,2 in 2001. This may be caused by people moving out the Municipality for work and study opportunities or mortality.

Table 22 Distribution of female headed households by Municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	No. of households headed by women			% of female headed households		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	51785	69101	123075	51.0	53.9	Not Available yet
UMhlabuyalingana	13 597	18 250	Not available	51.7	53.9	Not Available yet
Mtubatuba	11 706	18 420	Not Available yet	47.2	52.8	Not Available yet
Big Five False Bay	3 077	4 149	Not Available yet	49.5	51.9	Not Available yet
Hlabisa	6 215	7 417	Not Available yet	58.6	58.9	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

Within the District, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality recorded a second lowest female headed households in 2011, similar to the 2001 Census while Hlabisa Municipality has the highest,

approximately 59% of households are headed by women.

Table 23 Distribution of child headed households by Municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	No. of households headed by children			% of child headed households		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	1 288	2 032	Not Available yet	1.2	1.6	Not Available yet
uMhlabuyalingana	374	466	Not Available yet	0.8	1.4	Not Available yet
Jozini	454	692	Not Available yet	0.7	1.8	Not Available yet
Big Five False Bay	113	116	Not Available yet	1.0	1.5	Not Available yet
Hlabisa	171	181	Not Available yet	0.9	1.4	Not Available yet
Mtubatuba	187	576	Not Available yet	0.4	1.7	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

uMhlabuyalingana Municipality recorded higher child headed households in 2011 compared to 2001 Census recording the lowest households headed by children. This has implications on the dependency of children on government social welfare system, and this is also believed to be caused by the high rate of HIV/Aids.

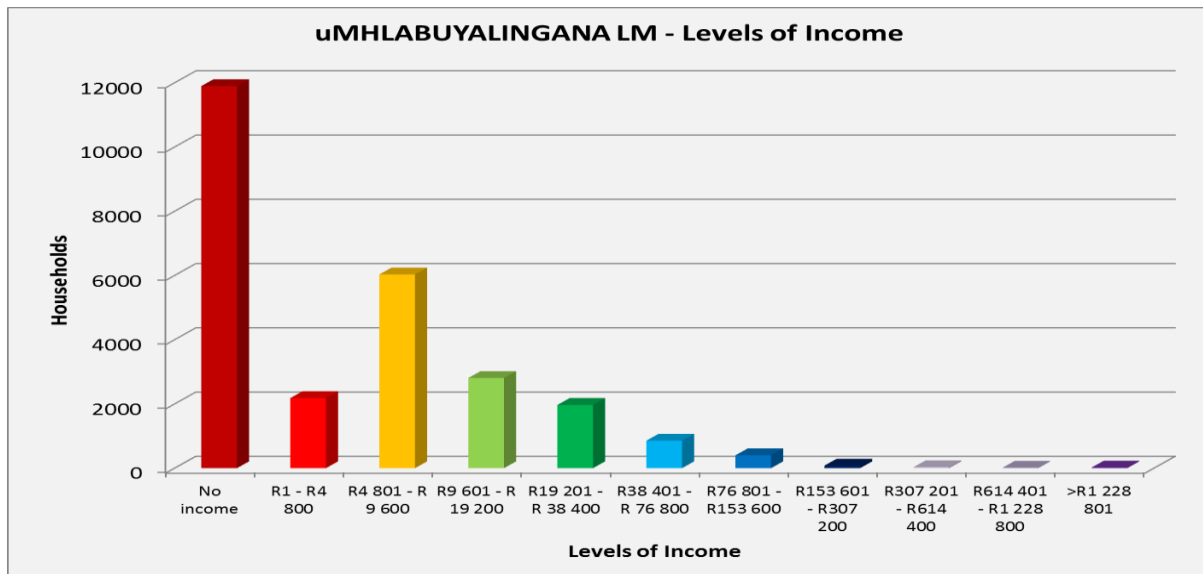
Table 24 Unemployment Rate

Municipality	Employed			Unemployed			Unemployment Rate		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	38 124	58 924	Not Available yet	64 335	44 104	Not Available yet	62,8	42,8	Not Available yet
uMhlabuyalingana	7 272	12 017	Not Available yet	16 186	10 690	Not Available yet	69,0	47,1	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001 & 2011

Despite the diversified nature of the local economy, unemployment in the municipal area is of concern as only 13% of the total labour force is employed. Unemployment rate is currently estimated at 22% while 65% of the total labour force is not economically active (Stats SA, 2011). The unemployment rate has decreased over the years however it is still high and this shows that there is a great need for the Municipality to look into economic opportunities which will lead to job sustainable job creation.

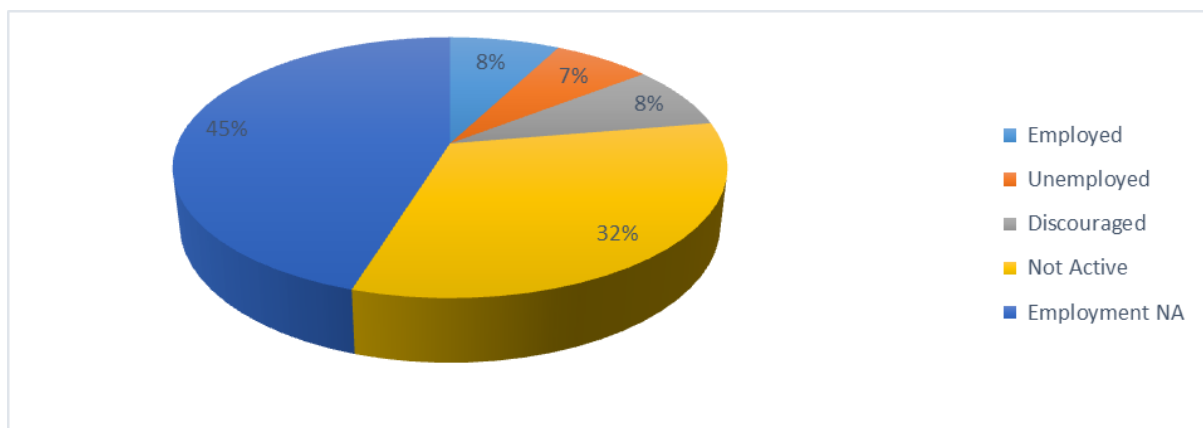
Figure 8: Income Levels



Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011

Household income levels in the Municipality are extremely low, with almost half (44, 9%) the number of households earning no income. The majority of the population survives on around R500 a month. Representation reduces significantly as income brackets increase. There is a relatively high dependence on social grants.

Figure 9: Employment Status

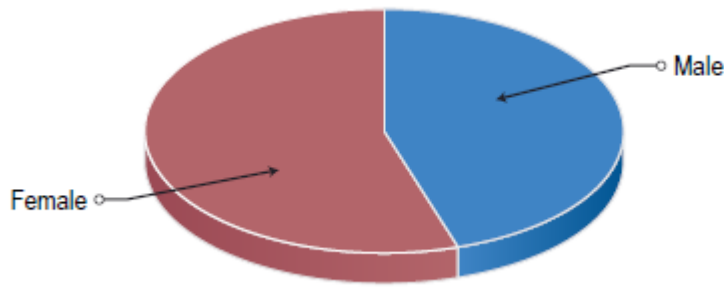


Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011

The classification of employment with regard to industry is difficult since 95, 1% of the local economy could be classified as undermined. The majority of the employed that can be classified, work in the community and government services. The majority of the employed is paid employees. Self-employed people account for less than one percent of the employed population. This indicates poor levels of entrepreneurship within the Municipality.

For those who are employed, the majority occupy semi and unskilled positions with a small handful in skilled employment. This indicates the fact that the area has high levels of dependency on the few people that are employed. The low levels of education also limit the ability of local people to be employed. This also points to the levels of poverty in the area.

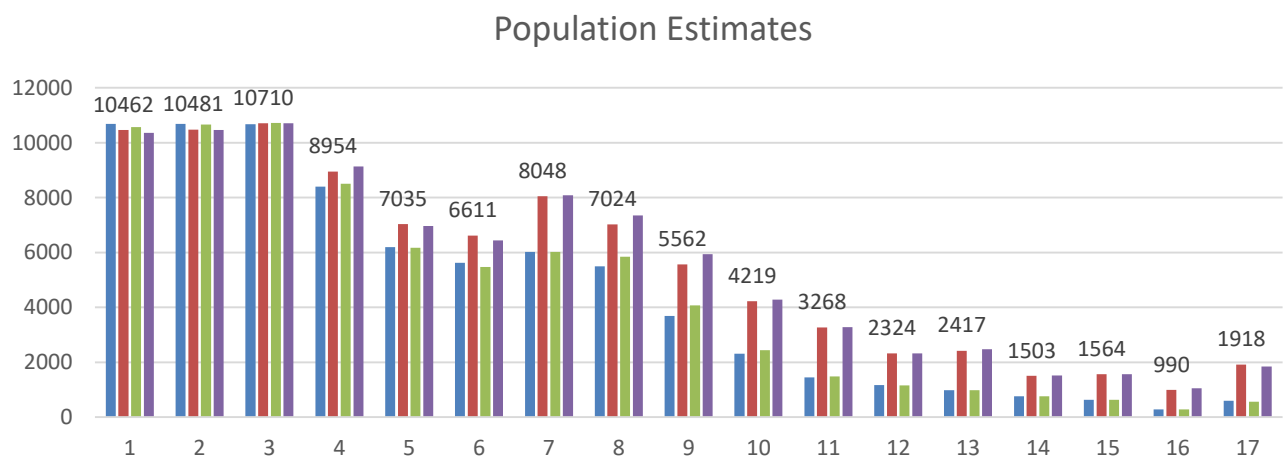
Figure 10: Gender and Age Distribution and Dependency Profile



Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

The gender profile of the Umhlabuyalingana is typical of the trend in most other local municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal i.e. there are generally a greater number of females residing in the area as opposed to males. However, the difference is not too significant. The Municipality has 10% more females compared to their male counterparts. Thus economic interventions are required that target women.

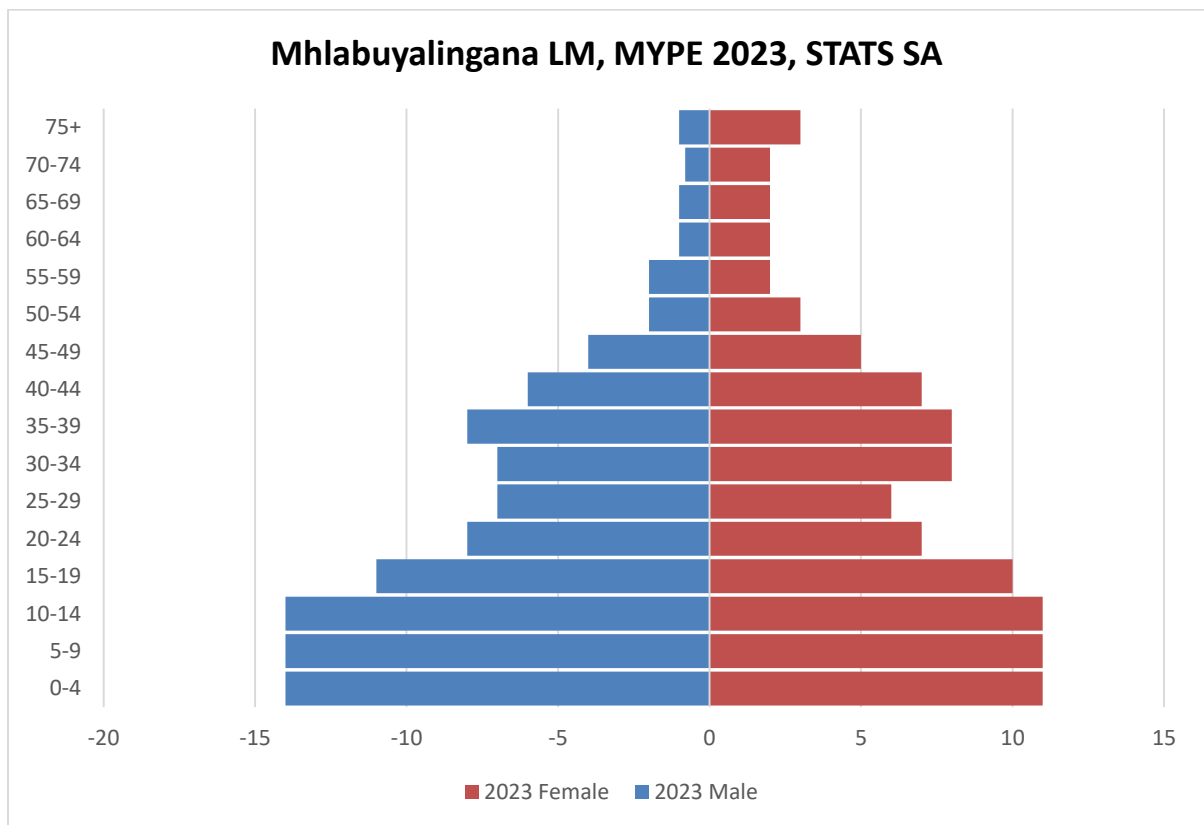
Table 25 Age Composition



Source: STATS SA, midyear population estimates MYPE 2021and 2022

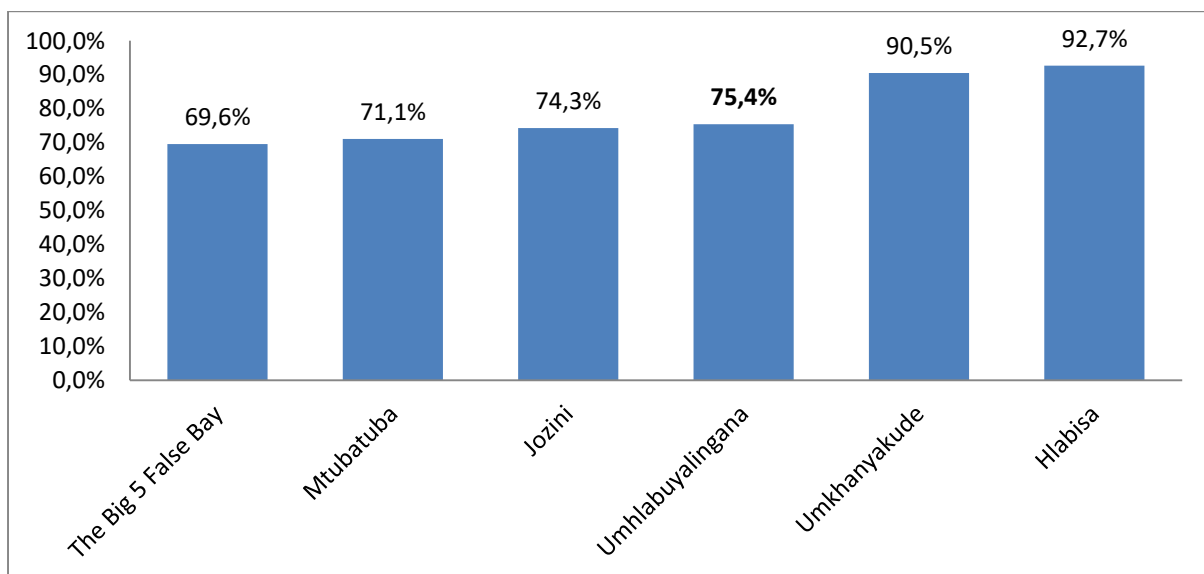
The population of Umhlabuyalingana is very young with more than 50 percent falling under the 20 year age category and 34 percent officially defined as youth. This has a huge implication for service delivery, education and job creation in the Municipality, which has to be prioritized on account of such a young population.

Figure 11: Population Pyramid



Source: STATS SA, Mid-Year Population Estimates 2023

Figure 12: Grant Dependency



Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

The Statistics South Africa Community Survey (2016) revealed that 75% of the Municipality's total population is dependant on grants and subsidies (government support), making it one of the municipalities with one of the highest dependency rate. To counteract this the Municipality have to work towards creating more sustainable means of human development and creating conducive

environment for business and job creation to ensure that inhabitants are able to actively participate in the economy thus reducing dependency rate.

Education Profile

The educational profile gives an indication of the daily activities of the household members as well as the level of education of the households in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area. The graph indicates the literacy rate of the uMhlabuyalingana population. A large number (54%) of people is functionally illiterate meaning that they either do not have school-based education or have not received sufficient school-based education to acquire marketable skills and engage in serious business ventures.

Only a small fraction has secondary education and the representation of people with tertiary education is even more negligible. Poor educational levels also mean that the ability to equip the local population with skills and training in non-agricultural activities becomes more difficult. This situation is aggravated by the lack of access to colleges, technicians and universities for the local population (this could be largely due to the proximity, financial constraints and lack of awareness on further studies i.e. beyond matric). This then implies that there needs to be more initiatives aimed at increasing the number of literacy by ensuring that inhabitants do get some level of education to first reduce the illiteracy rate, need to work towards increasing high school enrolment in particular preparing people to complete matric and finally establish initiatives that can promote post matric studying these can be in the form of awareness of post matric learning, bursaries and dealing with the issue of accessibility. Also further studies should be conducted to determine if the population that do not have any form of education can go through the normal education system or they require an appropriate intervention can be put in place.

Table 26: Education Levels

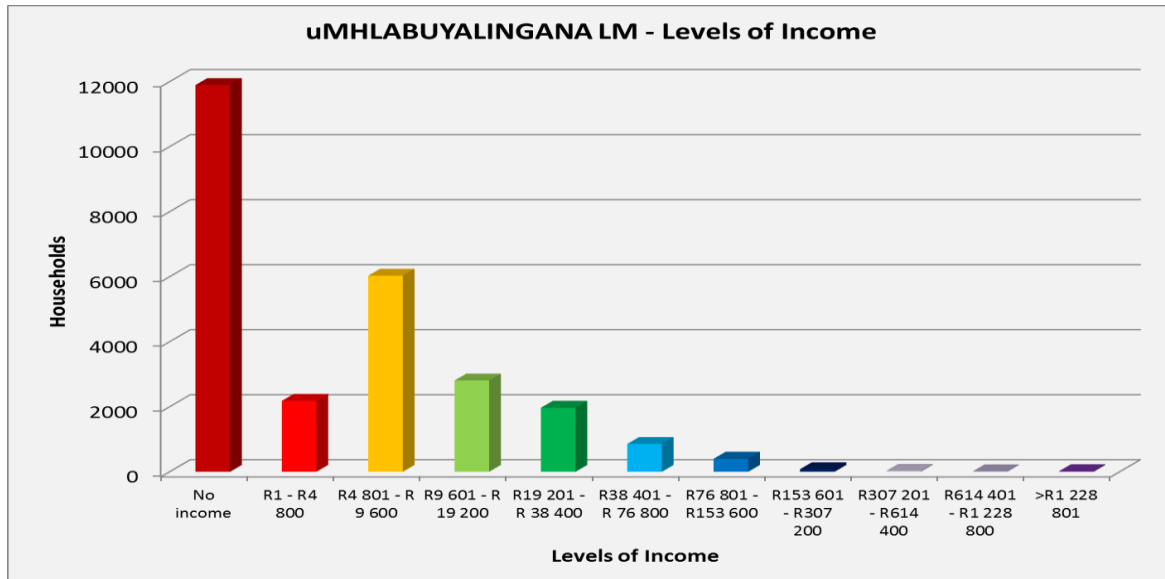
% share of population per level of education	DC27: UMkhanyakude	KZN271 : Umhlabuyalingana	KZN272 : Jozini	KZN275 : Mtubatuba	KZN276 : Big Five Hlabisa
No schooling	21,6	23,5	23,5	18,8	20,8
Some Primary (Gr 0 - Gr 6)	30,0	30,6	30,8	29,7	28,3
Primary Completed (Gr 7)	3,4	3,6	3,7	3,1	3,3
Some Secondary (Gr 8 - Gr 11, N1-4, Cert/Dip with <G12)	25,9	24,9	25,4	26,2	27,6
Matric	15,4	13,4	13,8	18,4	15,8
Post School (Higher Education)	3,0	3,3	2,2	3,4	3,4
Other	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,2
Do not know	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,0
Unspecified	0,2	0,3	0,2	0,1	0,5

Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

Labour Profile

Household income levels in the Municipality are extremely low, with almost half (44, 9%) the number of households earning no income. The majority of the population survives on around R500 a month. Representation reduces significantly as income brackets increase. There is a relatively high dependence on social grants

Figure 13: Income Levels



Source: Stats South Africa: Census 2011

The classification of employment with regard to industry is difficult since 95, 1% of the local economy could be classified as undermined. The majority of the employed that can be classified, work in the community and government services. The majority of the employed is paid employees. Self-employed people account for less than one percent of the employed population. This indicates poor levels of entrepreneurship within the Municipality.

For those who are employed, the majority occupy semi and unskilled positions with a small handful in skilled employment. This indicates the fact that the area has high levels of dependency on the few people that are employed. The low levels of education also limit the ability of local people to be employed. This also points to the levels of poverty in the area. In 2001 Youth unemployment rate was at 69.2% and the latest statistics indicate that unemployed youth are approximately 46.9, and a notable improvement of 22.2%.

3.2 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

HIV and Aids

The prevalence rate of HIV in Umhlabuyalingana could be estimated at 16 percent of the total population. Some of the impacts of the disease in Makhathini Flats are the decrease in life expectancy and increase in the dependency ratio and the number of orphans, as well as the slowing down of the population growth rate (increasing mortality and morbidity) Developmental impacts include a loss in social skills and changes in the distribution of income. A result is an increased demand for healthcare facilities and a reduction in school entrants. The impact of HIV/AIDS on municipalities is likely to be

present in all aspects of the Municipality's functions, but may lead, in particular, to an increase in the need for poverty alleviation and underutilization of infrastructure in the long run.

The leading contributory cause of maternal deaths is HIV and AIDS, with AIDS-related infections being the leading causes of maternal deaths, followed by obstetric hemorrhage, indicating where attention needs to be applied to further reduce maternal mortality. The decrease might also be due to effective monthly perinatal reviews, training of professional nurses by Region 4 Specialists in the management of major conditions leading to maternal deaths, and training of CCGs on the MCWH Community Care Framework in order to strengthen MCWH services in the community.

Table 27 Maternal and Infant Mortality in Umkhanyakude District

Indicator Name	Indicator Type	2010/2011	2011/2012
Total mortality rate	%	7,0	6,0
Facility maternal mortality rate	per 100K	130,1	68,1
Infant mortality rate	%	11,4	8,5
Under 5 years mortality rate	%	9,4	6,6
ANC prevalence survey	%	41,9	40,0

Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011

The infant and child mortality rates have shown substantial improvement since 2009. The main reason for this improvement is the reduction in mother to child transmission of HIV since dual therapy was introduced in 2008, which has reduced transmission at 6 weeks of age in the district from 12 percent in 2008 to 4 percent in 2011.

The HIV prevalence Anti Natal Clinic (ANC) remains high although it shows a slight reduction from 41,9% in 2010 to 40% in 2011. The district is one of three districts in the country where the prevalence exceeds 40 percent. Success in the treatment programmes will however increase the life expectancy of women. There is a steady improvement in early ANC attendance and the proportion of eligible women started on HAART, which should enhance PMTCT and reduce maternal mortality. There continues to be room for improvement in the ante-natal Nevirapine uptake rate, although data collection.

Table 28: Teenage Pregnancy

NATEMIS		INSTITUTION_NAME	Total Learners
Kosi Bay	500200170	MASHALAZA SECONDARY SCHOOL	11
Manguzi	500261553	SHAYINA HIGH SCHOOL	1
Manguzi	500261849	SHENGEZA HIGH SCHOOL	3
Mbazwana	500213675	MNTANENKOSI SECONDARY SCHOOL	6
Ngwanase	500210641	MHLUPHEKI SECONDARY SCHOOL	8
Ngwanase	500442076	SIYAKHULA SECONDARY SCHOOL	2

Source: Provincial Department of Education

PARENTING STATUS

MISSING FATHER

In the last few decades, the South African society has strayed away from recognizing the importance that fatherhood holds. Most South African communities are facing the challenge of father absence. A possible solution to the challenge could be the restoration of fathers with the focus on their crucial role within families. South Africa is one of the countries in the world with the highest figures of absent father (Richter et al. 2012:2; Richter et al. 2010:360; Freeks 2016:6).

The table below represent information on missing father in UMhlabuyalingana LM, according to the MYPE 2023 population pyramid the M has more children comparing to any other age cohort, leaving us to ponder a question on how the status quo affects socio-economic status and service delivery, what interventions need to be in place to strengthen families, and how to best to prevent fatherless households as this directly and indirectly affect socio-economic status of the LM?

Table 29: Missing Father

MISSING FATHER	0-14 year olds	Father alive "Yes", father part of household "No"	Father alive "Yes", father part of household "No" (%)
DC27: UMkhanyakude	281 781	194 223	68,9
KZN271 : Umhlabuyalingana	70 050	46 818	66,8
KZN272 : Jozini	82 344	55 972	68,0
KZN275 : Mtubatuba	82 443	58 873	71,4
KZN276 : Big Five Hlabisa	46 945	32 560	69,4

Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

Table 30: Orphanhood

Orphanhood of 0 - 14 year olds	Paternal Orphan	Maternal Orphan	Double Orphan
DC27: UMkhanyakude	6,6	2,6	1,5
KZN271 : Umhlabuyalingana	4,9	1,7	0,5
KZN272 : Jozini	4,9	2,1	1,3
KZN275 : Mtubatuba	6,6	3,4	1,4

Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

Situational Analysis Official Data Sources

The Municipality's demographic characteristics including spatial distribution of population, graphically presented through graphs and maps. The situational analysis data used is an official data obtained from Stats SA, Census 2011 and the 2016 Community Survey.

Key Findings

uMhlabuyalingana Municipality population has seen a population growth rate of approximately 0.95%.

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has made strides in addressing issues of unemployment as the unemployment rate. There has also been a massive improvement on telecommunications as people that have access to cellphones has increased. The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality is prioritising service delivery as these require access to electricity.

3.3 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

Regional Access

Access to Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is achieved mainly through the MR 439 also known as Lubombo Spatial Development Initiative. This provincial corridor runs in a north south direction and serves as a major link between South Africa and Mozambique along the coast.

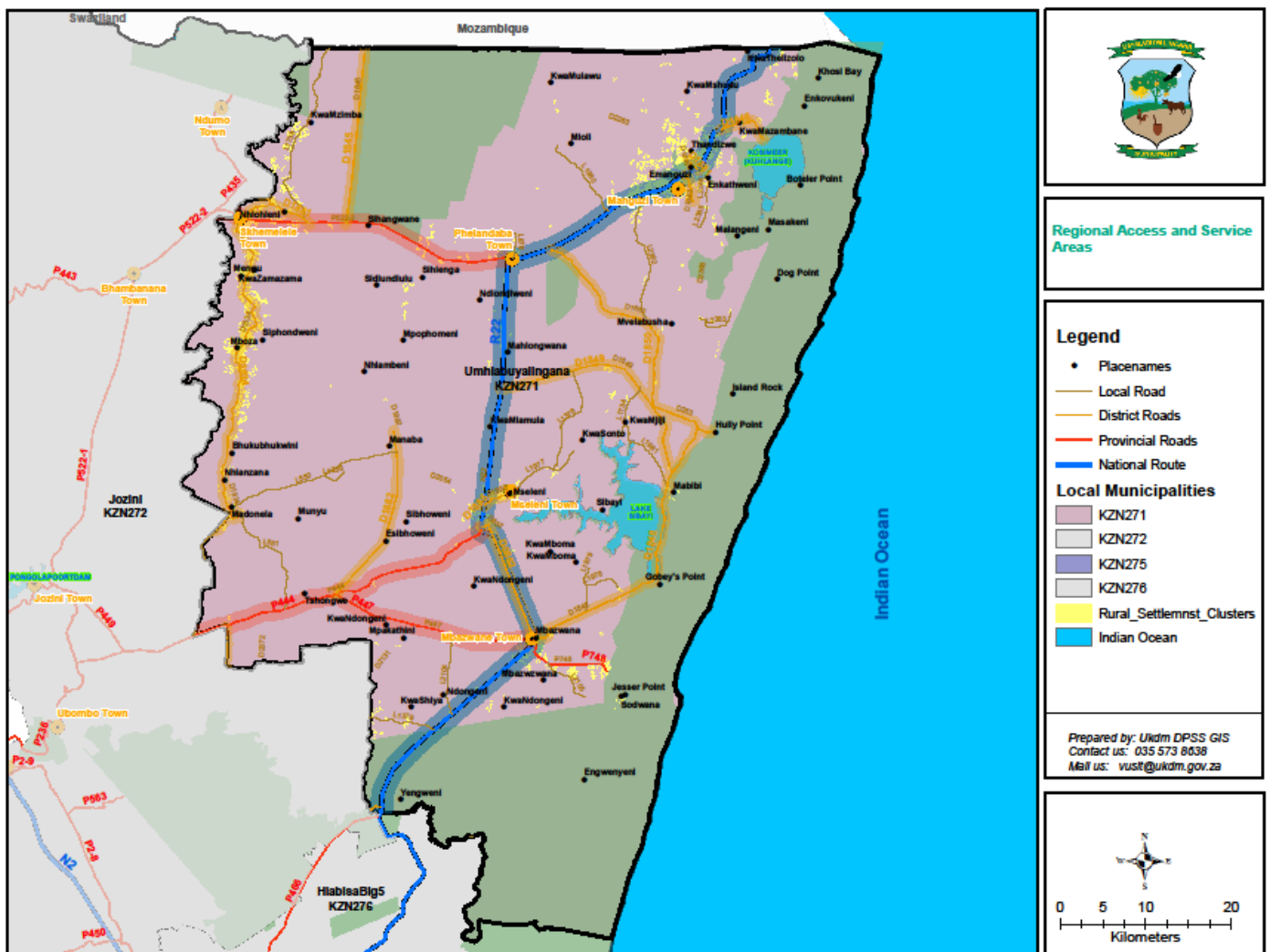
Existing Nodes and Service Centres

The importance of promoting development in Manguzi, Mbazwana and Skhemelele has been recognized by all spheres of government, particularly Umhlabuyalingana Municipality and UMkhanyakude District Municipality, and is accepted as a priority. Spatial frameworks for both municipalities identify the area as a rural service centre and a catalyst for regional spatial restructuring. This recognizes the role of the centre, and challenges the authorities to focus development and growth in this area, and ensure that spin-offs are generated for the outlying areas.

The district Spatial Development Framework as outlined in the IDP emphasizes the importance of an efficient service delivery system based on the model of development nodes, service centres and development corridors. These are differentiated by the role they play in regional space and the thresholds they serve. Manguzi and Mbazwana are identified as a primary node with both administrative and service delivery functions.

Service centres have a critical role to play in underdeveloped areas with high levels of poverty and service backlog. The current dispersed settlement pattern of the Umhlabuyalingana area forces members of local communities to travel long distances under trying circumstances to access community facilities. The costs of these trips are reflected not only in the financial expenses incurred, but also time spent and opportunities that are foregone.

Map: 9 Map of existing roads and services



Settlement Pattern

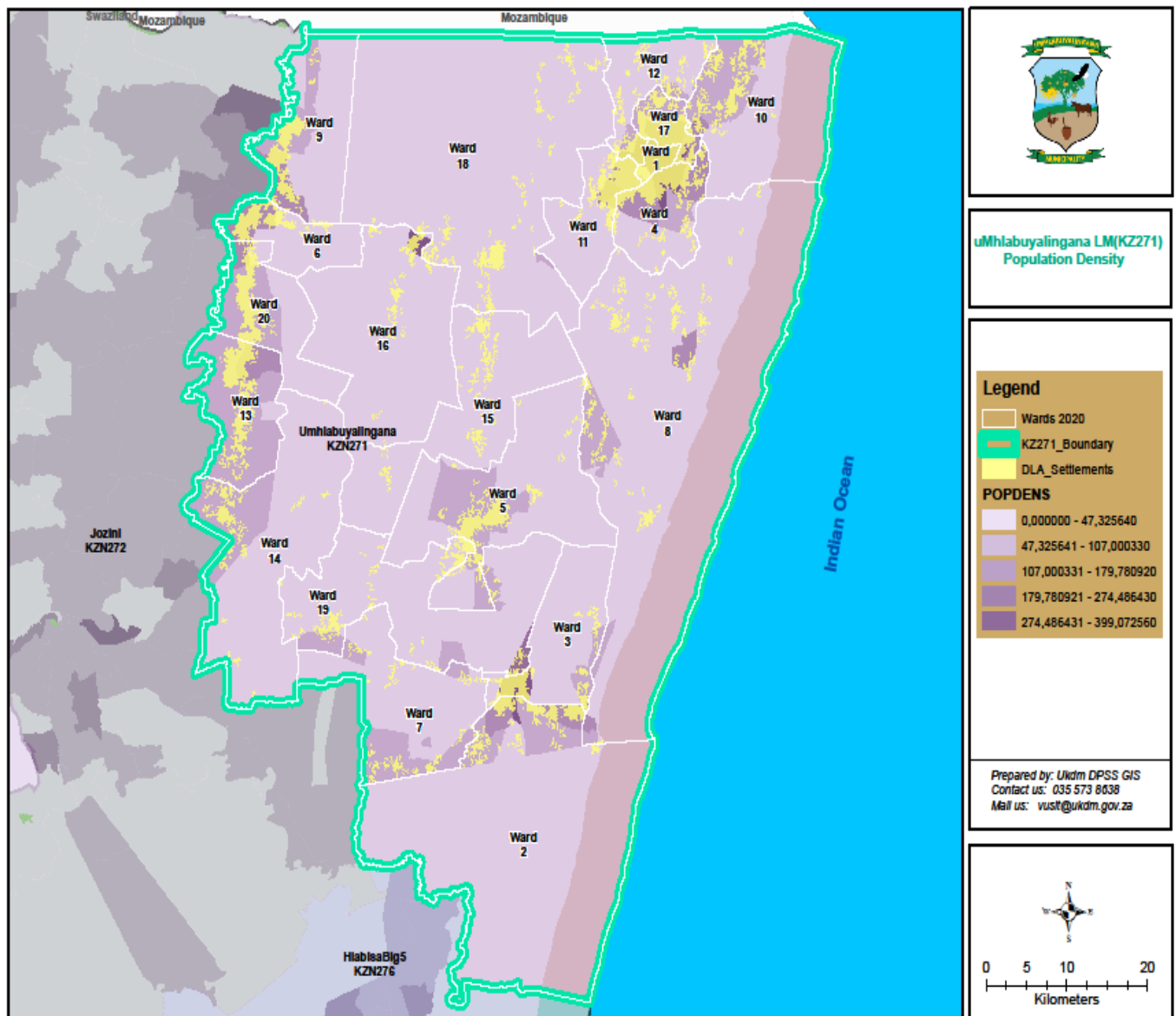
Umhlaluyalingana is generally rural in character and is characterized by expansive low density settlements occurring on Ingonyama Trust land. However, over the last few years there has been an increase in density in some areas along the main roads with the conurbation of commercial activities in some strategic points thus giving rise to development nodes such as Mbazwana and Manguzi. Other nodal areas within the area include the following:

- Skhemelele
- Mseleni which developed as a result of the public facilities such as a hospital.
- Phelandaba which is strategically located at the intersection of a provincial and district corridors.
- Ntshongwe.

Manguzi and Mbazwana are experiencing relatively high population growth rates due to in-migration into these areas. Unless the formalization process is fast-tracked, these areas run a risk of

deteriorating into expansive rural slums which will be very difficult to manage in future.

Map: 10 Map of Settlement Pattern



Existing Land Use Management

Umhlaluyalingana Municipality has adopted both municipal wide Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) for Manguzi. Currently there is funding from COGTA to compile a wall to wall scheme for the Municipality.

Umhlaluyalingana Spatial Systems Interest

The delineation of Umhlaluyalingana Municipality boundaries was based on a number of factors including population movement patterns, population distribution, and most importantly, regional economic patterns. This establishes the area as a system of interest reflecting complex

interconnections among a range of component parts. The area, itself is also a subset of the other systems such as UMkhanyakude District Municipality in local government and service delivery terms, and Maputaland/Elephant Coast in tourism planning and development terms. Other systems of interest that impacts on the area include conservation and heritage, international conventions and national development processes.

3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Climate

The area's climate has been described as subtropical with an annual average temperature of 21.5 °C. While summers are warm to hot, winters are generally cool to mild. The annual rainfall ranges between 600 and 700mm on the western areas which are predominantly rural in nature and between 1201 and 1250 on the eastern side, along the coastal sea belt.

Disaster

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has developed the Disaster Management Plans as part of its initiatives to proactively mitigate risks associated with disasters. Red Flags have been identified and the Municipality will be embarking on capacity building workshops in partnership with Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs (Edtea), CoGTA, Department of Education and Department of Agriculture where schools will be visited and school-going children will be capacitated with disasters (i.e. triggers, mitigation factors and how to report disasters).

Solid Waste Management

To ensure spatial resilience and environmental sustainability, the Municipality has appointed Waste Manager and Waste Officer with intent of ensuring municipal by-laws promote adherence to integrated waste management. Municipality will engage with sector departments such as Edtea, Agriculture, Education and CoGTA to roll-out capacity building initiatives on solid waste and green economies.

Solid Waste Management and Green Economy Accord

The Municipality in its Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy it outlines the green economy initiatives to be derived from Solid Waste through partnership with various stakeholders. The municipality has noted that for the IDP to unleash economic development in a manner that responds to environmental sustainability, the role of other government departments and private sector needs to be enhanced.

Land Use Scheme on Agricultural Adptation and Land Rehabilitation

The Land Use Scheme (LUS) of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality indicates the land suitable for agricultural use and the land prone to environmental factors such as drought and wetlands. The Municipality will embark on the initiative to train traditional authorities about land use management and land use administration. This is aimed at ensuring that land preservation for agriculture is prioritised and protected. The Municipality will incorporate public participation engagements on land rehabilitation and agricultural adptation in the Municipal Process Plan which will be advocated in communication channels using languages popular within municipal jurisdiction.

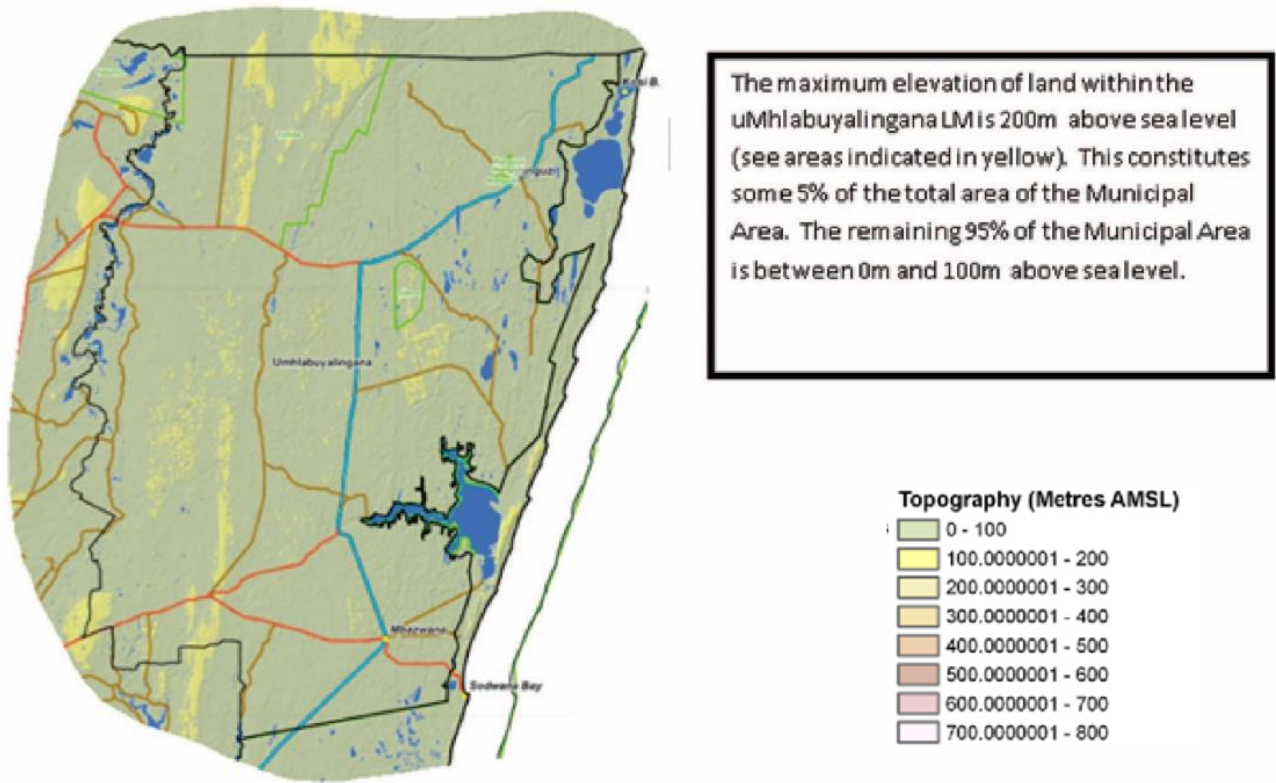
Eco-system based Disaster Risk Reduction

Furthermore, the Municipality has wetlands such as Isimangaliso Wetland and Manguzi Nature Reserve. the aforesaid environmental sensitive areas require the development and implementation of the Disaster Management Plan that takes into consideration the balance between ecosystems and spatial efficiency. As a result, the Municipality has incorporated into the municipal SDBIP the balance of land uses and management in a manner that promotes spatial resilience, generate economy and attract Umhlabuyalingana as a tourism destination. These strategic interventions will be done in accordance with Municipal Single Land Use Scheme, Communication Plan, Disaster Management Plan, etc.

Topography

The general topography within Umhlabuyalingana Municipal area is flat to gentle rolling. This normally implies that there are limited hindrances to development as far as topography or slope is concerned. The slope in the area is gentle and within acceptable limits for development. However given the sandy nature of the topsoil, any removal of ground cover may result in erosion, especially in areas that are moderately sloping. It is advisable that when planning the developments, activities that involve significant removal of vegetation or the land cover be avoided in the areas that are sloping. It is also advisable that development-specific geotechnical investigations be undertaken to determine the subsoil stability for the intended activity in the planning of specific developments.

Map: 11 Topography Map



3.5 AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

Soil

The soil type in the area is varied. However, the most predominant is sandy soil. Sandy soils by their very nature are very unstable and are susceptible to erosion. Thus the soils in the area are sandy and erodible. These soils tend to have accelerated erosion under poor land uses and in areas where the topsoil is exposed. This accounts for the extensive erosion evident in parts of the transformed areas. It would be necessary to ensure that soil erosion prevention measures are planned and vegetation removal is kept to only areas where it is necessary. A rehabilitation programme to combat soil erosion and to re-vegetate eroded areas is also recommended.

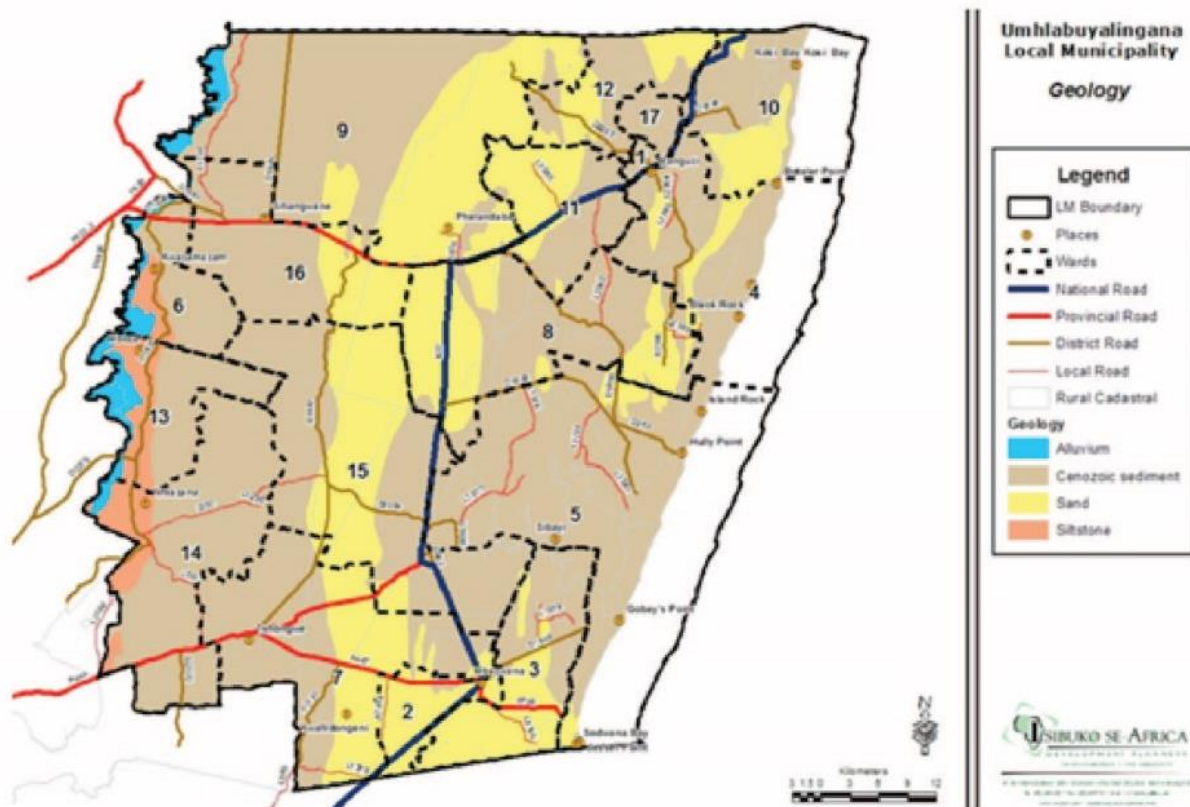
Geology

The geology of the central part of Umhlabuyalingana comprises sandy Aeolian (wind-blown) deposits that were deposited during the Quaternary Age. This formation generally comprises poorly consolidated yellowish or greyish sands extending to depths in excess of 30 metres below existing ground level and is characterized by the presence of a shallow water table. The uppermost portion of these soils (i.e. +/- 3m below existing ground level) is usually very loose to loose in consistency and becomes progressively medium dense to dense with depth. The sandy Aeolian soils are anticipated to

classify as a fair sub grade material (i.e. G9 and poorer in terms of TRH14 classifications).

The most predominant geology feature is Cenozoic sediments which comprises a 1-20km wide band of Cretaceous age rocks and is further subdivided into the Mzinene formation which consists of a siltstone with shelly concretionary layers. These soils are anticipated to extend to depths in excess of approximately 25 metres below existing ground level and is characterized by the presence of a shallow water table. The geology of the area is characterized essentially by glauconitic siltstone which were deposited during the Cretaceous age respectively.

Map: 12 Geology Map

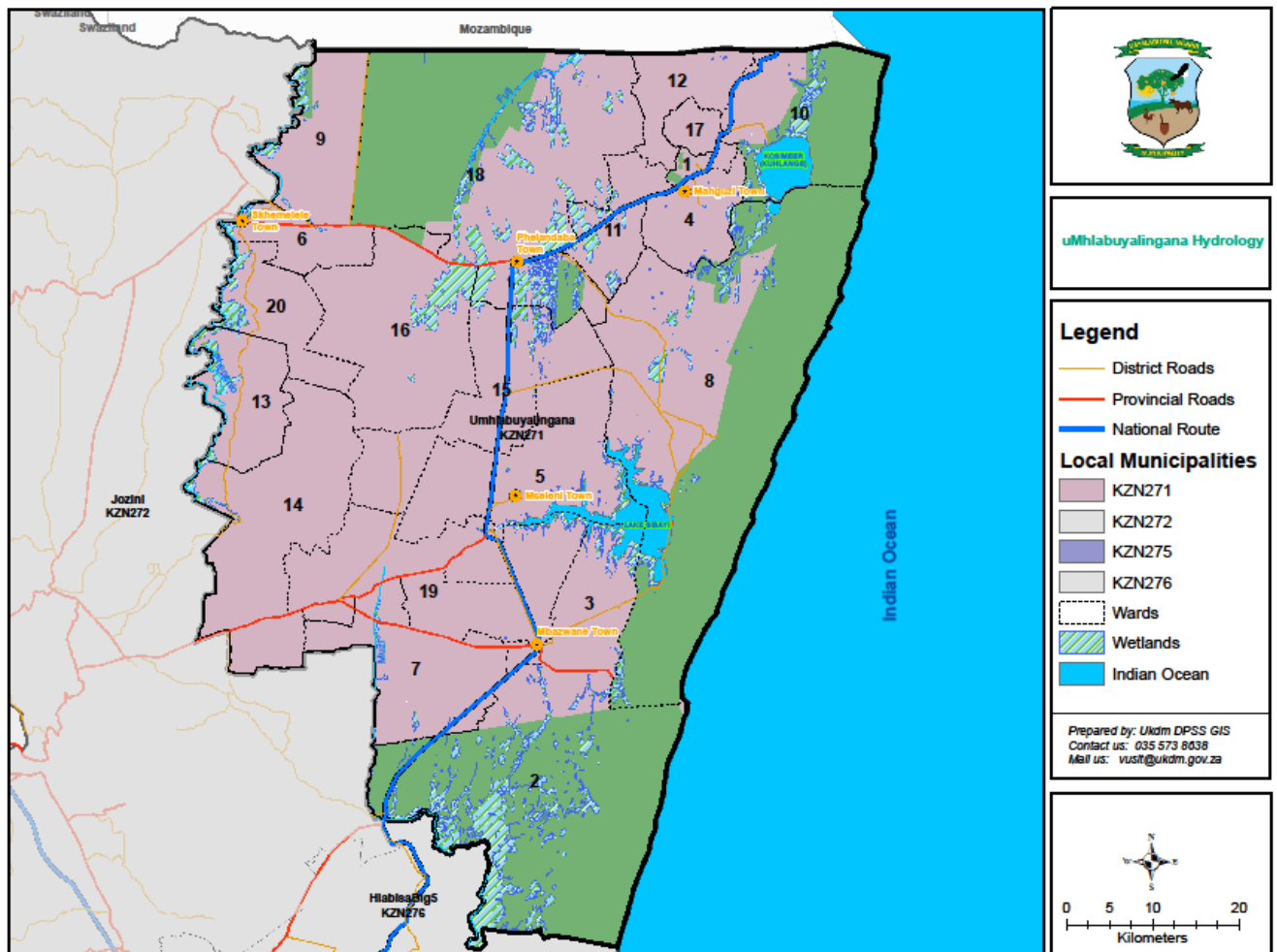


Rivers and Wetlands

The area has limited drainage lines and rivers with exception of Pongola River that runs on western edge of the municipal boundary. However there are extensive wetlands, with the presence of typical wetland vegetation species like the Juncus species (Ncema.) These hydrologically sensitive areas are mainly on the central and eastern sections of the municipal area under investigation. There are also patches of wetlands along the R22 Mbazwana bound road. The typically wet areas may be underlain by clayey sandy soils.

The most significant hydrological system in the area is wetland. Most of the wetlands in the area appear to be functional wetlands with little disturbances. It is known that wetlands function to provide several ecosystem goods and services which for the area under investigation will to a large extent, be provision of grass for crafts and households use and flood attenuation. Thus maintenance of the integrity of the wetland and assurance of its functionality are important management considerations during development planning for the area.

Map: 13 Rivers and Wetlands



Land Cover and Grassland

The general vegetation type of the area is described as Maputaland Coastal Thicket. This vegetation type is said to be vulnerable to KZN province. According to KZN Wildlife vegetation classification, the province has an estimated 148,840 ha of this vegetation type of which 11.2% is protected. It is estimated that approximately 9.684% of this vegetation type in the province is completely transformed and a further 17.44% degraded. It is said that a total of approximately 73.25% of this vegetation type is still untransformed. In view of these statistics, this vegetation type is classified as vulnerable and therefore care need to bet taken in order protect its conservation significance in the province and in the country as a whole.

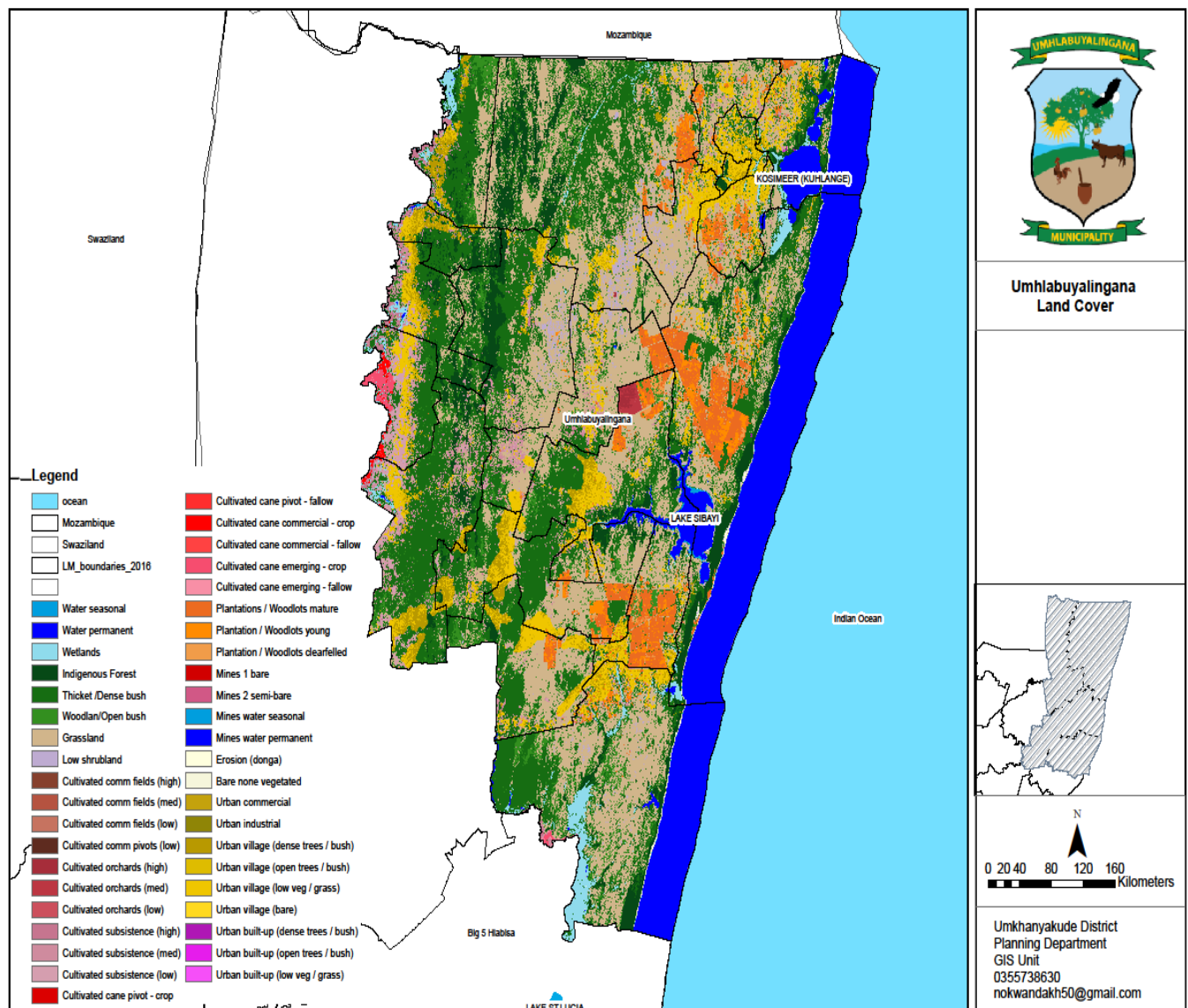
It is noted that a fairly large portion of this vegetation type within the project areas especially along the main roads and tracks is degraded or completely transformed. From this it can be seen that majority of the project area still have fairly untransformed Maputaland Coastal Thicket, which is said to be vulnerable. From this assessment also, it was noted that the Maputaland Coastal Thicket is dominated by grassland. Portions of this grassland are still in fairly good condition. The settlement

activities in the area have resulted in a significant degradation of the vegetation especially within around Phelandaba and Mbazwana.

This confers 'a reduced' conservation significance on the site. However, in terms of environmental legislation, development of any site greater than 1 hectare (whether in a suitably good vegetation condition or derelict), requires authorization from the Provincial Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs.

Given the status of the vulnerable vegetation at a municipal level, care needs to be taken in the planning of developments so that unnecessary disturbances would not occur on the untransformed thicket and grassland. Development of any untransformed or derelict area may be subject to an environmental impact assessment. The key environmental issues may be removal of vegetation if the transformation or the size of the development is more than the allowed size in hectares and degradation of wetland vegetation and subsequent reduction in its functionality.

Map: 14 Land Cover

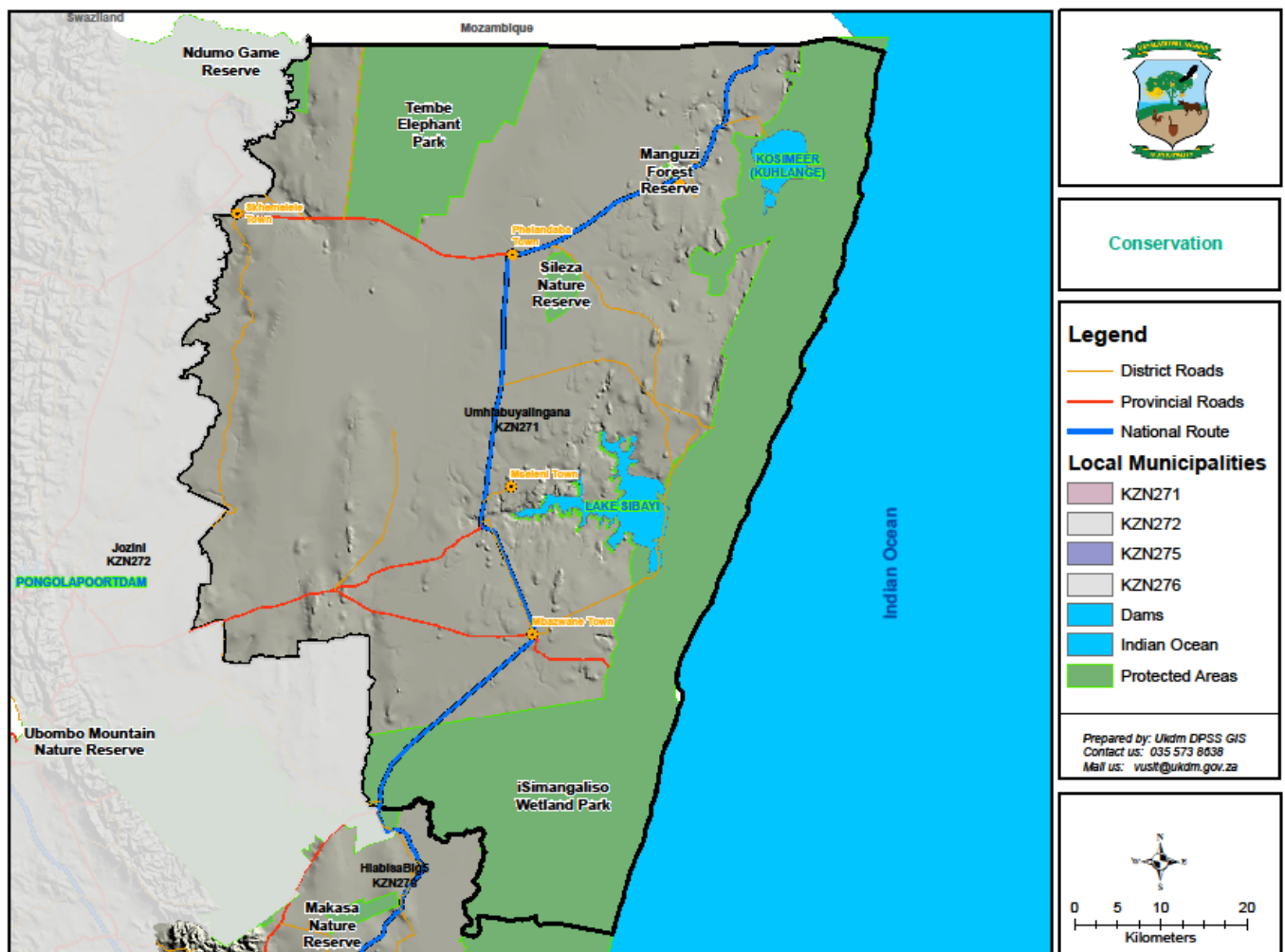


Hydrology

Umhlabuyalingana comprises of 16 different wetland types, including:

- Shallow marine waters
- Coral reefs
- Sand/shingle shores
- Estuarine waters
- Tidal mudflats, including intertidal flats and salt flats
- Salt marshes
- Mangrove/tidal forest
- Coastal brackish/saline lagoons
- Coastal fresh lagoons
- Deltas
- Freshwater lakes: permanent
- Freshwater lakes: seasonal/intermittent
- Saline/brackish lakes/marches: permanent
- Saline/brackish lakes/marches: seasonal/intermittent
- Freshwater marches/pools: permanent
- Freshwater marches/pools: seasonal/intermittent

Map: 15 Hydrology Map



3.6 SPATIAL ENVIRONMENT

The following section presents a short description of each of the five formally protected areas within the Umhlabuyalingana LM.

Tembe Elephant National Park

The Tembe Elephant National Park is situated on the Mozambique border in close proximity to Ndumo Game Reserve. The park is approximately 30,000 ha in extent and managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The park is situated within the sand veld ecological zone and consists mainly of closed woodland and secondary thicket formation, with clumps of Sand Forest. The zone falls within a vegetation. This results in high diversity of birdlife (340 bird species). The park is also home to approximately 220 elephants, some of which are among the largest in the world.

Manguzi Nature Reserve

The Manguzi Forest Reserve is situated on the outskirts of the Manguzi urban centre. The reserve is 237 ha in extent and managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The reserve protects the last significant patch of KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forest, an Endangered Ecosystem, to the north of Lake Sibaya. There are currently no facilities for visitors to the reserve.

Sileza Nature Reserve

The Sileza Nature Reserve is situated south-west of Manguzi. The reserve is 2,125 ha in extent and managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The reserve protects a large portion of Maputuland Wooded Grassland, which is classified as Vulnerable. There are currently no facilities for visitors to the reserve.

Tshanini Community Conservation Area

The Tshanini Nature Reserve is a community conservation area to the south of Tembe National Elephant Park. The reserve is approximately 3,000 in extent and managed by the local Tshanini community, with assistance from the Wildlands Conservation Trust. The reserve largely protects areas of Tembe Sandy Bushveld and Sand Forest.

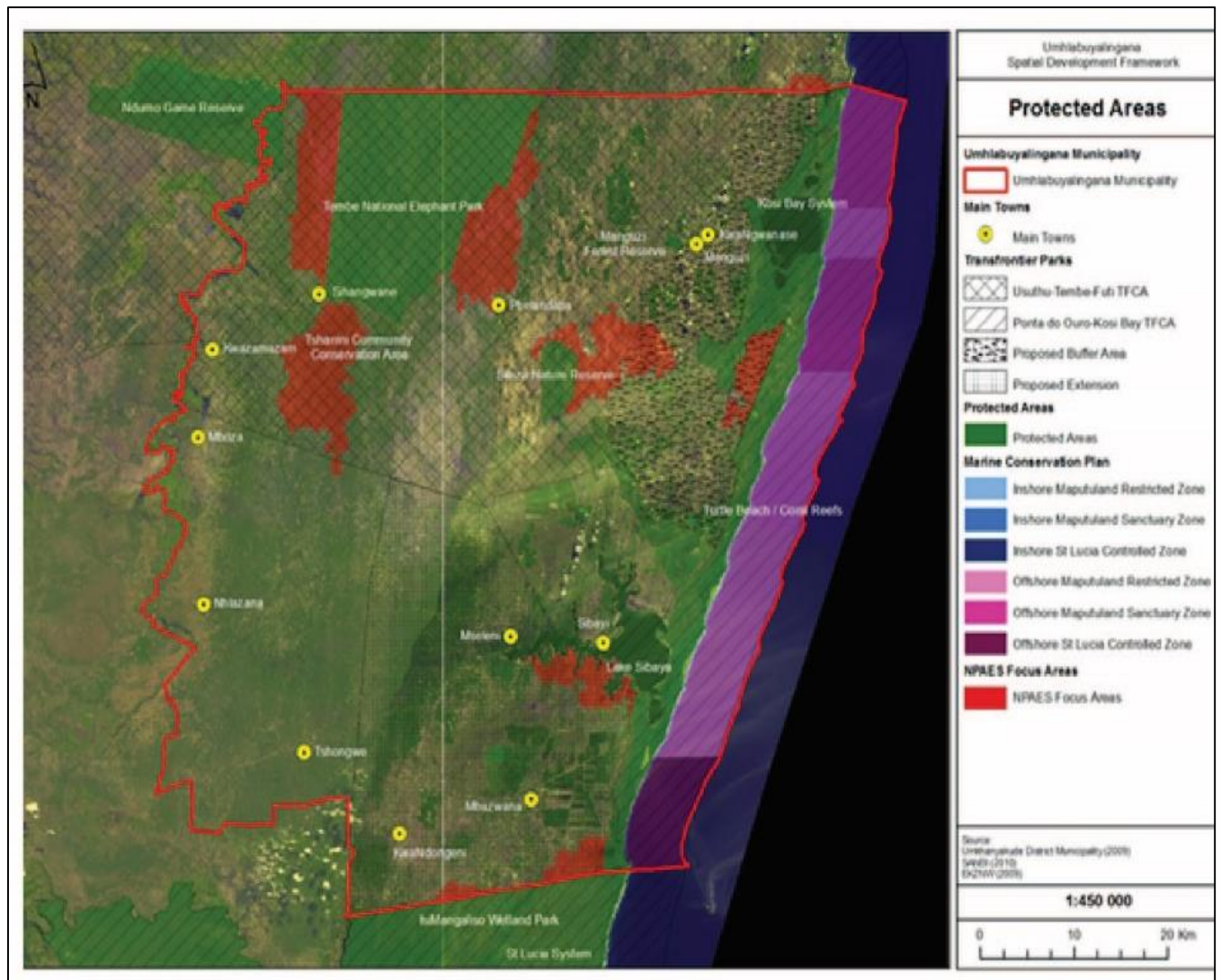
Ndumo Game Reserve

The Ndumo Game Reserve is a registered Ramsar Site which is situated on the Mozambique border. It is located at the confluence of the Great Usutu, which forms its Northern boundary, and the Pongola River. The reserve is approximately 11,860 ha in extent and comprises a variety of ecosystems, including floodplain pans, wetlands, reedbeds, savanna and sand forest. It has the highest bird count in South Africa with 430 recorded bird species. This includes several aquatic species, such as Black Egret, Pygmy Geese, and Pelicans, as well as several species of interest, such as the Pell's Fishing Owl, Broadbill, and Southern Banded Snake Eagle. The reserve is home to a number of game species, including Nyala, Bushbuck, Impala, Red Duiker, Suni, Black and White Rhino, Hippopotamus and Crocodiles.

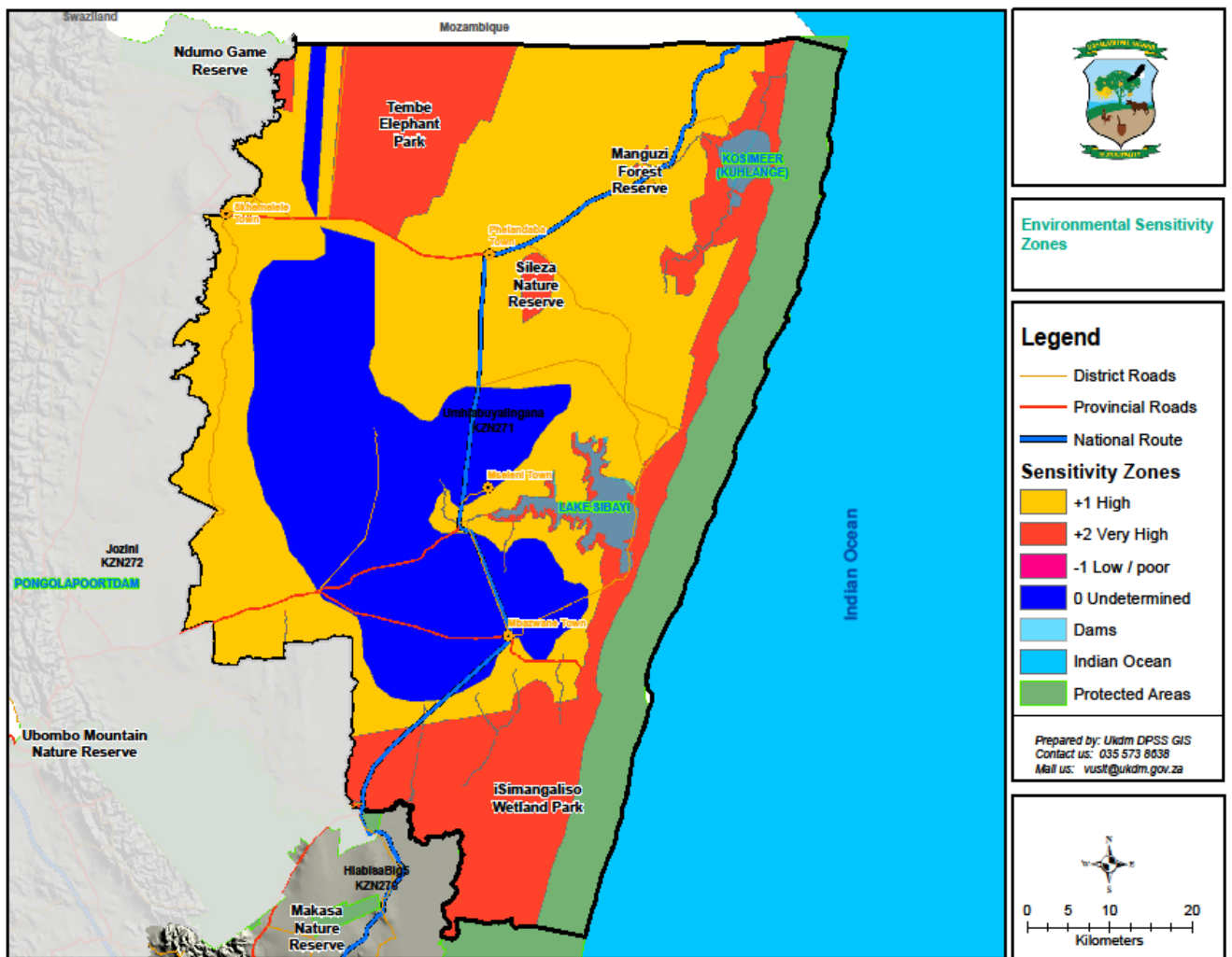
ISimangaliso Wetland Park

The ISimangaliso Wetland Park is South Africa's first UNESCO World Heritage Site. The 332,000 ha park contains three major lake systems, most of South Africa's remaining swamp forest, Africa's largest estuarine system, 526 bird species, and 25,000-year-old coastal dunes. The park also includes an extensive Marine Reserve which protects 190,000 km of the South African coastline. There are also four RAMSAR sites, namely the Kosi Bay System, Turtle Beaches / Coral Reefs, Lake Sibaya, and the St Lucia System within the park.

Map: 17 Protected Areas

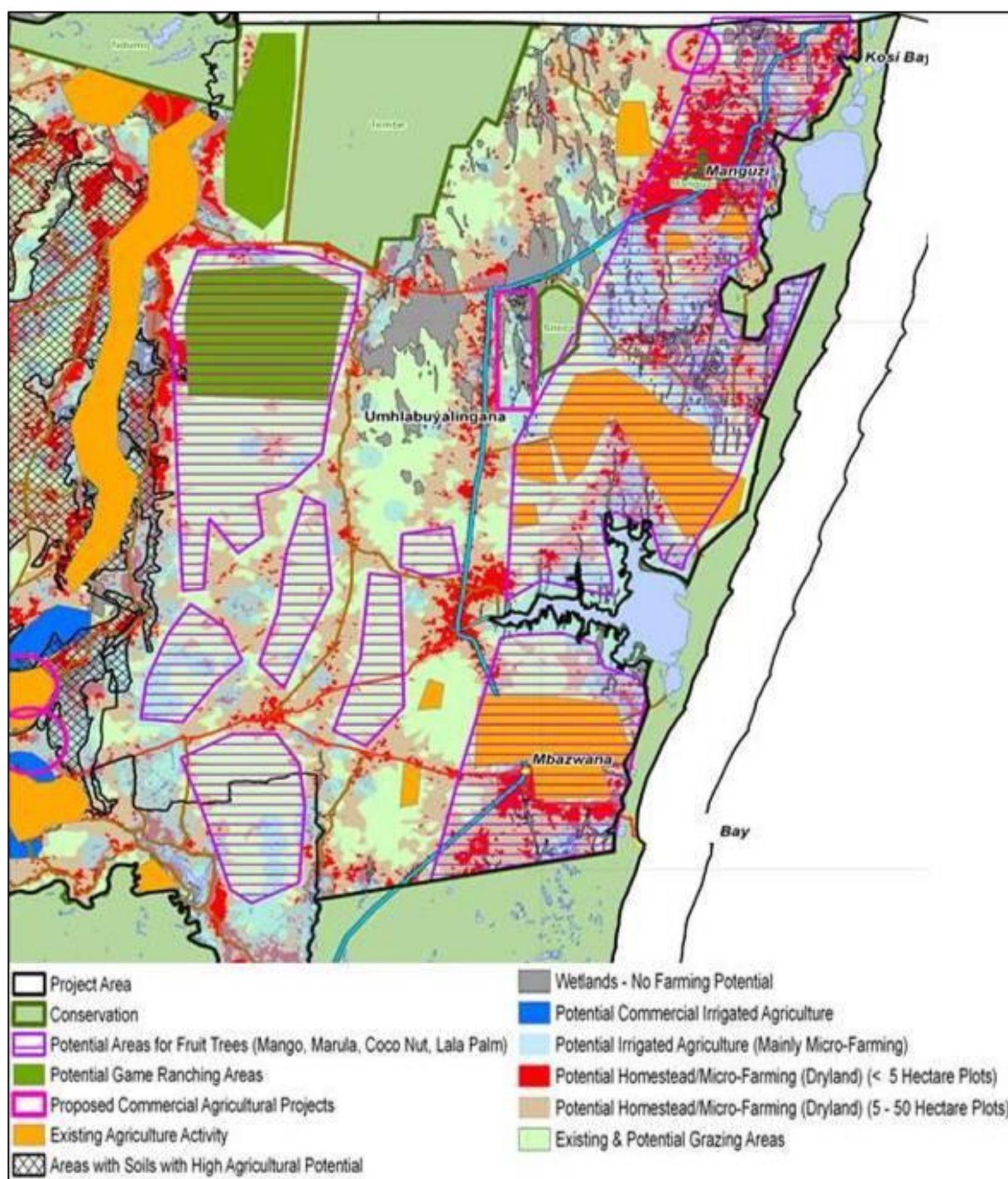


Map: 18 Environmental Sensitive Areas



The map illustrate that the environmentally sensitive corridor along the coastline in the eastern part of the Municipality mainly the iSimangaliso Wetland Park. The Makhathini flats along the Pongola River, which forms the western boundary of the Municipal area, the Tembe Elephant Park between the P522 provincial road and the Municipality's border with Mozambique, in the north western part of the Municipal Area, the rest of the Municipality shows that the area is highly sensitive.

Map: 19 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana



Agriculture is one of the two key drivers of economy in Umhlabuyalingana LM, the other being tourism. The majority of the population in Umhlabuyalingana LM is involved in these two sectors. Agriculture in the Municipality is based on commercial agriculture and consumption agriculture which is directed towards meeting consumption needs the population.

The Umhlabuyalingana LM consists of 9 bio resource units. It has fairly flat land with good soil conditions with weather conditions that influences the agriculture production in this Municipality. The Umhlabuyalingana LM also falls under the Makhathini Flats area which is also characterized by its flat land and rich soils which make it suitable for agricultural production. Commercial farming has become

a key area where investment has been directed in the Makhathini Flats and there has been much focus on development and job stimulation in the agricultural sector in this area.

The Makhathini Integrated Development Plan is one such programme that is being implemented in the area which is focused on the provision of agricultural infrastructure to optimize opportunities for crop and animal production in the Makhathini Flats. Although this programme started in the 2009/2010 financial year, efforts for infrastructure development intensified in the 2010/2011 financial year. According to the MEC Johnson's Budget Speech (2011). The main infrastructure projects supported in 2010/2011 include improvement of farm access roads, refurbishment of pumps and irrigation infrastructure, construction of drainage canals and construction of livestock centres in Jozini and Umhlabuyalingana Municipalities. Improvement of irrigation infrastructure will stop water-losses due to leaking pipes while the construction of drainage canals will address water logging currently affecting 2500 ha. Livestock centres aim to support livestock farmers in the Makhathini Flats to improve animal production and enhance local economic development. Implementation of these infrastructure projects created 192 job opportunities for the local people.

The agricultural potential of the land varies throughout Umhlabuyalingana LM; where relative to the eastern sea board, the area with high potential for dry land agriculture is closest to the sea and the one with low potential furthest from the sea with the moderate potential area falling in-between. Agricultural development in areas in Umhlabuyalingana LM that have a high agricultural potential are hindered by the limited availability of land due to the sandy nature of the soils, by the settlements present in these areas and the fact that these areas often fall within the environmentally protected spaces of the Municipality.

Access to water resources also plays an important role in both commercial and consumption agriculture and determines what types of crops that can be grown and where it can be grown. The limited and lack of access to water can further hinder development in the agricultural sector. The major surface water resources in Umhlabuyalingana LM are as follows.

- The Pongola River- which provides opportunities for irrigation along the Pongola floodplains. It is also evident that the Pongola floodplains has been a draw card for settlements that have settled informally and have increased in density in areas close to the floodplains which reinforces the fact that people are dependent on natural resources for their survival in the Umhlabuyalingana LM. Usuthu River which runs along the north-western boundary of Umhlabuyalingana LM. The coastal fresh water lakes and swamps which includes Lake Sibaya and Kosi Bay
- Water sources, in the form of large water bodies, reside on the peripheral ends of the Municipality and include areas such as the Kosi lake system, Lake Sibaya, Bhangazi and the St Lucia system¹³. In recent years' efforts have been made to improve the irrigation systems in the Makhathini Flats area however research has indicated that the lack of reliable sources of water for irrigation poses a major constraint on commercial agriculture projects such as the Mboza groundnuts project.
- The predominant and forms of agricultural activities that take place in Umhlabuyalingana can broadly be categorized as follows: Homestead and community gardens dominated by the production of fresh vegetables. Crop production systems (groundnuts, maize, cassava, cowpea, taro (amadumbe), sweet potato (red, white & yellow), jugo (izindlumbu and sugar beans). Forestry Plantations (pine and eucalypt); Livestock farming; and Commercial forestry plantations

There is evidence of commercial forestry plantations that are located at Mbazwana and Manzengwenya along the coast. Although the predominant commercial agriculture activities are limited to the production of cashew nuts, ground nuts and a few other niche products is poorly developed, there is potential to expand and this is dependent on a number of factors such as improving the accessibility to water, access to defined blocks of land that are designated to agricultural activities, etc. As consumption agriculture is important activity in the Umhlabuyalingana LM area, community garden initiatives have been established in Umhlabuyalingana LM and play an important role in alleviating poverty and ensure food security. The community gardens are the important generators for fresh vegetables in the area that is directed toward consumption needs. However, the poor design of these community gardens have resulted in a number of problems such and range from lack of infrastructure and funds to group dynamics

Production systems are considered to include the activities that are coordinated either by the government or private companies and such activities in Umhlabuyalingana include the production of: Cotton which is concentrated mainly in the Makhathini Flats area; Pineapples which are in a process of being introduced in the Umhlabuyalingana; Ground nuts; Essential oils; Honey Cashew nuts.

Households involved in consumption agriculture are involved in the production of a range of crops for household consumption which includes crops such as maize, amadumbe, sweet potatoes, etc. The type of crops grown in the various households throughout Umhlabuyalingana is again dependent on accessibility water resources and the type of soil conditions. Research has indicated that there is potential to commercially produce these crops but this is dependent on technology and the supply of water, for example, the provision of water irrigation systems. Livestock production also forms an integral part of community activities that ensure food security and also as an income generating resource includes livestock such as chickens, cattle and goats.

Agricultural projects and potential areas for agricultural development

The areas for potential agricultural development in Umhlabuyalingana LM. it is evident that the full potential of the agricultural sector has not been fully realized in Umhlabuyalingana as the areas of existing agricultural activities is small in comparison to the areas that have agricultural potential. It is evident that Umhlabuyalingana has the opportunity to expand its agricultural sector in the following areas: Fruit tree farming - fruits that can be grown in the Municipality include mango, amarula, coconut and lala palm Game ranching - such a development can impact on both the agriculture sector and the tourism sector. Irrigated farming Homestead farming in areas that have plot sizes of less than 5 hectares Homestead farming in areas that have plot sizes of between 5 and 50 hectares.

Cashews nuts project and its spin-offs

Cashew nuts is an important part of the commercial agriculture sector in Umhlabuyalingana and it is grown in the areas around Umhlabuyalingana LM where the soils are most favorable. Cashew nuts have been in production in the Maputaland area since the 1980.s and began as part of a research project the Industrial Development Corporation. A joint partnership with Ithala Development Corporation was formed and Coastal Cashew (Pty) Ltd. Was established. In 1994 the scheme of this venture under Coastal Cashew (Pty) Ltd was extended into Manguzi in 1994 to include and is still in operation today. The development of the cashew nuts out grower block has stimulated development and interest in other agricultural production initiatives for the Umhlabuyalingana LM and surrounding areas in the Maputaland region which includes:

➤ Essential oils

- Peanuts
- Honey
- Cashews
- Ground nuts

Ground nuts

The favorable coastal climate and sandy soils increases the potential for ground nuts production in the Maputaland area. Ground nuts projects have currently been established in Umhlabuyalingana LM where large tracts of land have been made available for this type of projects in areas such as Mboza.

Bee-keeping and honey production activities

According to the MDIC (2012) bee keeping and honey production activities have been exclusively practiced by the community in the forests that are owned by Sappi and Mondi in the Umhlabuyalingana LM. The MDIC further indicates that honey production can be a lucrative business venture for community development [as] it has very little initial capital cost, little management is required [and it] promotes the retaining of indigenous trees in the area. It is ideal for resource poor farmers, as it requires low cost technology, minimum infrastructure and no land ownership. Eucalyptus trees provides excellent source for pollen and these are found extensively in the [uMkhanyakude] District and another opportunity exists in the natural forests in the game parks.

Palms

Umhlabuyalingana LM is notable for the prolific growth of palms in this area. These palms are used by the local people for the manufacturing of handcrafts, while a significant quantity of the palm fronds (in particular the Lala Palm) is exported to other regions for use by craft workers. The sap of Wild Date Palm, and in particular the Lala Palm is used for the production of palm wine. The over-harvesting of palm could be a problem but current controls and active planting of palms are ensuring their sustainability. However, sale of palm material for craftwork outside of the district should be restricted.

Constraints and limits to the development of the agricultural sector

A number of constraints that impede or limit commercial agricultural development in Umhlabuyalingana LM were identified in Umhlabuyalingana LM. Umhlabuyalingana Local Economic Development Strategy (LED) 2016 and includes, but is not limited, to the following:

- Access to adequately sized agricultural land is limited. Dispersed settlement patterns with no formal defined areas designated for agricultural production further limits agricultural production activities as well as access to sufficient land in areas under traditional leadership is limited. Settlements which are dense also occur primarily in high potential agricultural areas, limiting land availability for agricultural activities.
- Land Claims - large portions of land under state authority cannot be developed until land claim issues are resolved. This is largely limited to the coastal forestry reserve and the Pongola flood plains.
- Management and control of communal grazing areas for livestock. The management and stock of communal grazing land is difficult. This is largely due to overstocking of livestock in some areas which leads to the degeneration of land, the land that is available for grazing is not

managed or maintained, livestock are often not contained in a specific area and their movements are not controlled and negatively impact on other areas such as croplands and conservation areas.

- Consumption agriculture - Food security is naturally the prime motivation for crop selection and general agricultural practice. The change to producing a commercial cash crop has real risks associated with it, and it is difficult to overturn the habits and rituals of many generations. Way of minimizing risks and appropriate ways of introducing commercial ventures into the areas where consumption agriculture is practiced need to be employed.
- Technical and financial support there is a lack of technical expertise and knowledge where the production of high value cash crops or niche market products is required.
- Lack of sector strong organization. Although farmer groups do exist, and some activities such as ploughing may rely on the sharing of resources, there are generally not strong and effective agricultural organizations within the tribal areas. This denies the farmers benefits that could be derived from joint buying of seeds or fertilizer's, collective use of machinery, collective marketing and transport strategies.
- Inadequate Processing and Storage Facilities. Processing and storage facilities are absent or lacking within Umhlabuyalingana LM, especially if high valuable, perishable and/or produce requiring processing is required. This is particularly so in the more remote, north eastern parts of the area, where the conditions are most conducive to tropical fruit production and aquaculture, where these facilities would be in the most demand.

Air Quality

The Municipality has not done a study to determine air quality.

Climate

The climate condition of Umhlabuyalingana Municipal area is always warm and humid and is normally frost free.

Figure 14: Temperature

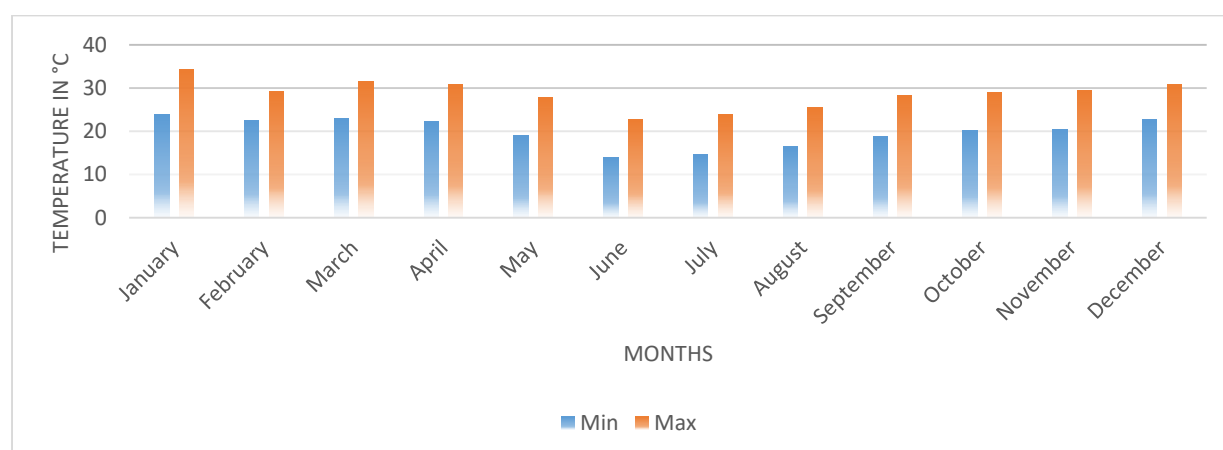
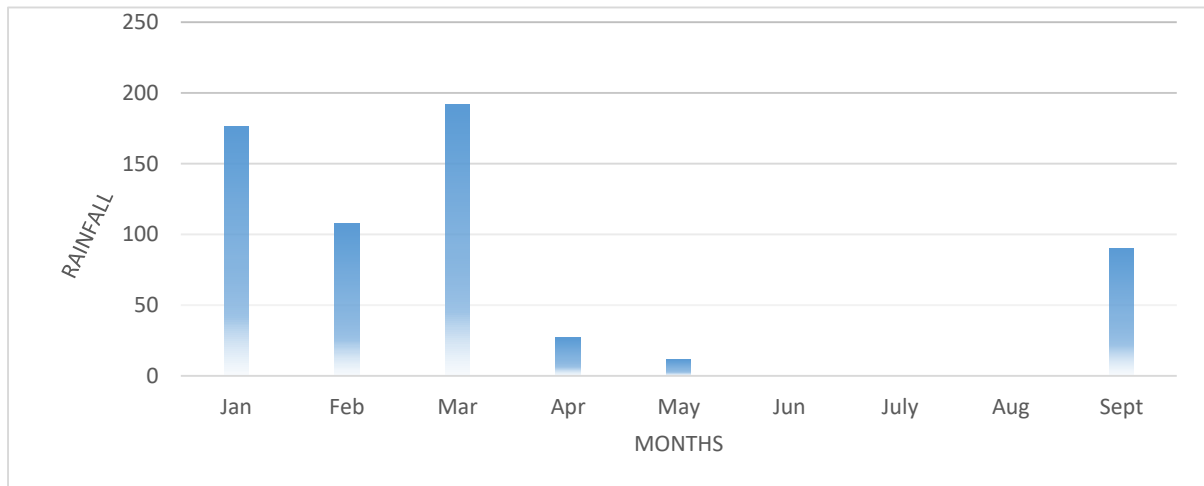


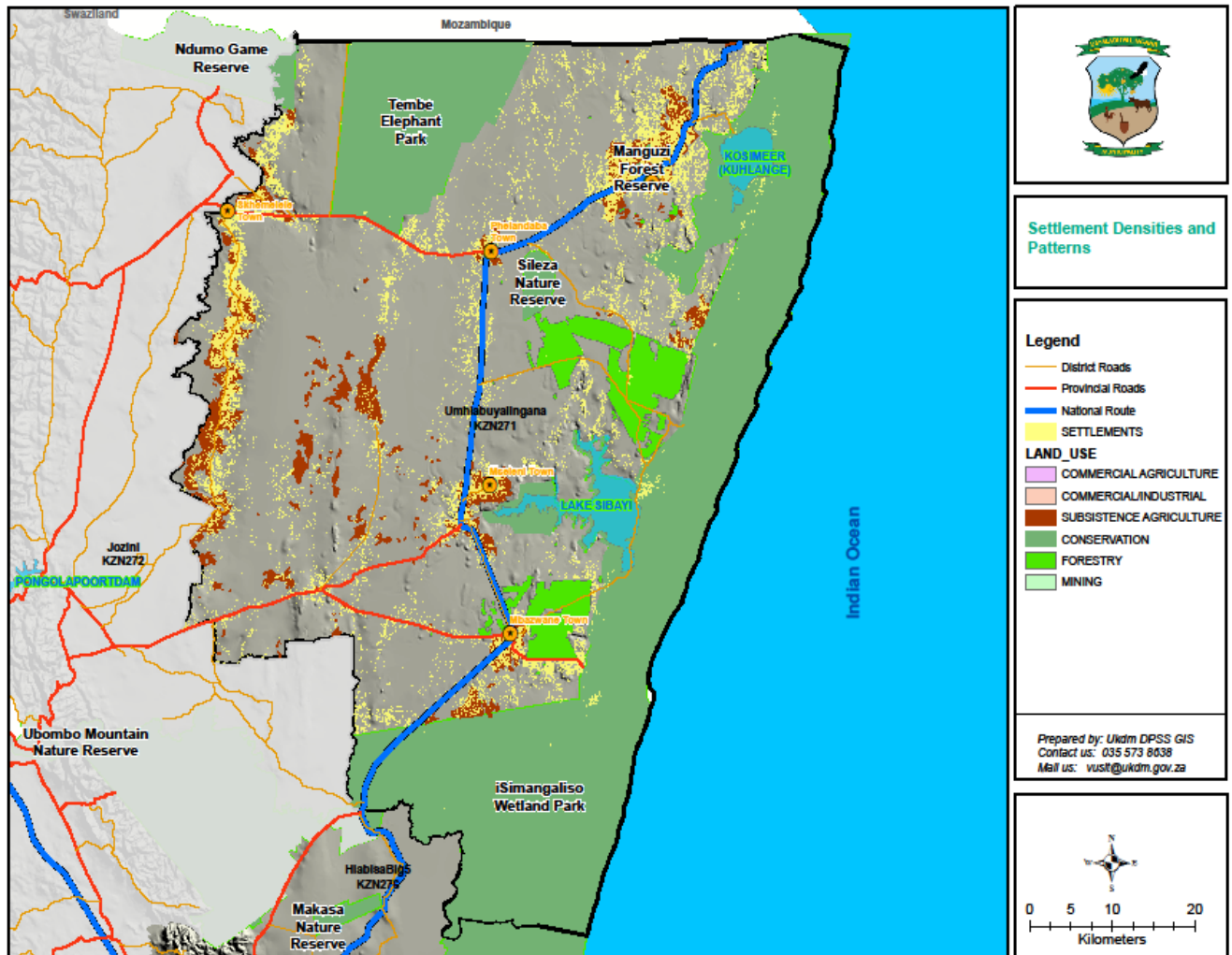
Figure 15: Rainfall Recorded from January to December 2011



3.7 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE

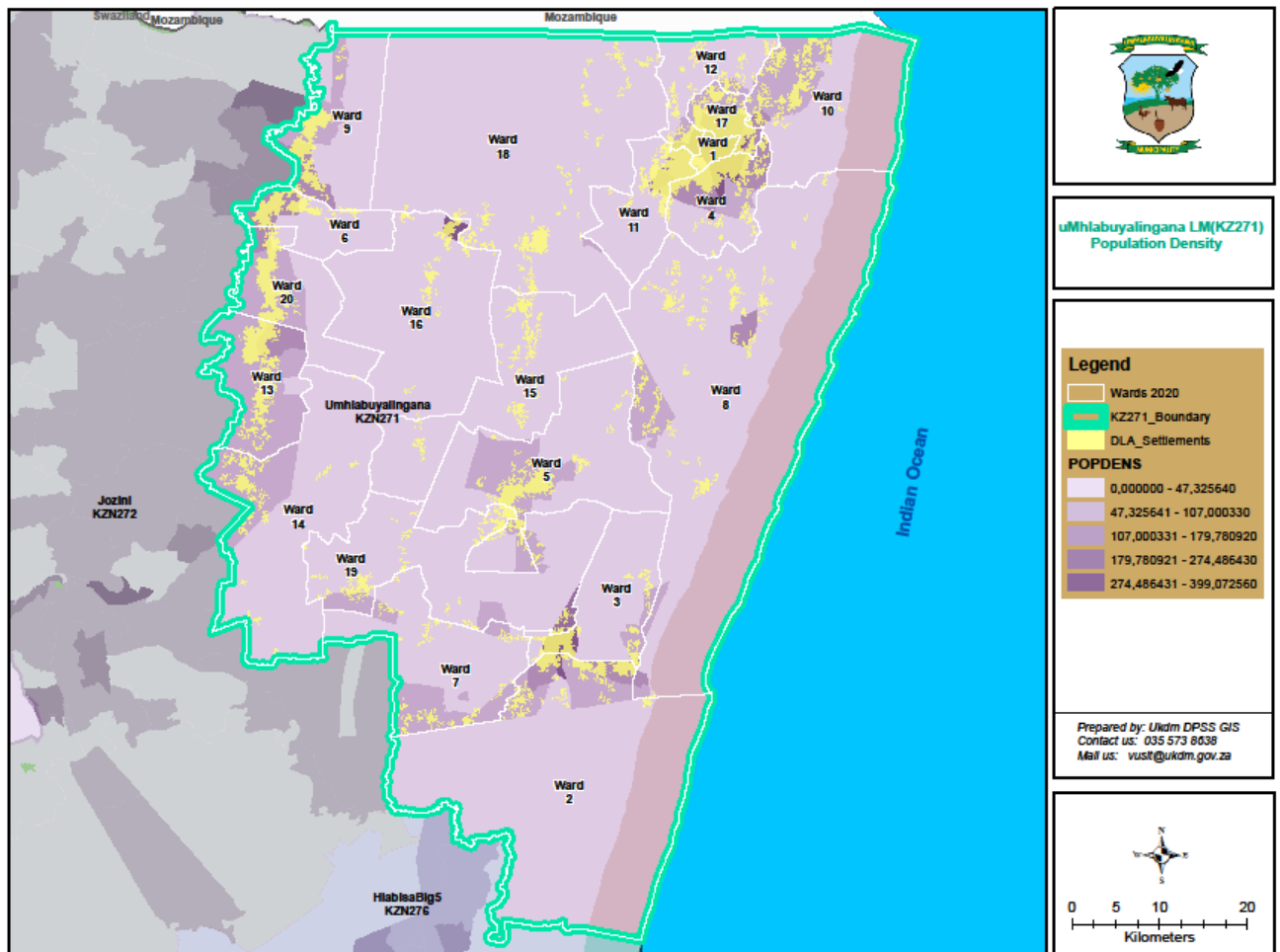
Maps: Land Use Map

Map 20: Settlement Densities and Patterns

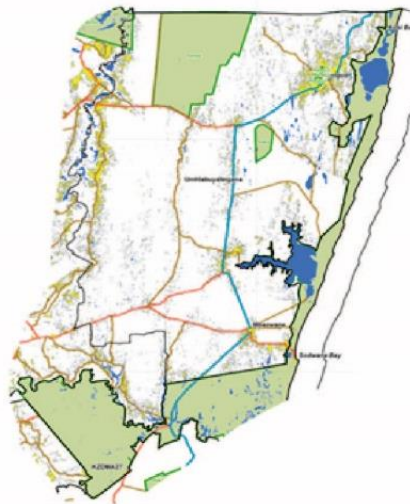


The uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area is dominated from a land use perspective by underdeveloped natural areas 58% or 2553km². Degraded areas (Dongas overgrazed areas etc.) account for 17.8% of the total area of uMhlabuyalingana mainly along the central part of the Municipality. 1.9% of the total area is utilized for cultivation purposes, cultivation mainly occurs along the fertile flood plain of the Pongola River.

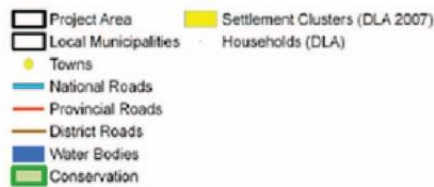
Map 21: Population Density



Population densities are higher, in comparison to other areas within the Municipality, in the areas immediately surrounding the Manguzi and Mbazwana nodes. The areas adjacent to the Pongola River are also densely populated. Large tracks of the Municipal area very sparsely settled.



- The distribution of households is mainly along the road infrastructure, particularly along D1834 – a gravel road that runs from south to north all along the Pongola River Floodplain and the western boundary of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area.
- Concentrations of households are event around the nodes of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Mseleni, as well as along the P447 between Mbazwana and Sodwana Bay.
- Very few households, at low densities, are visible in the Central areas of the Municipal Area.
- Denser scattered settlement (still at very low densities) is evident to the north of Manguzi Node, up to the Municipality's northern boundary with Mozambique.



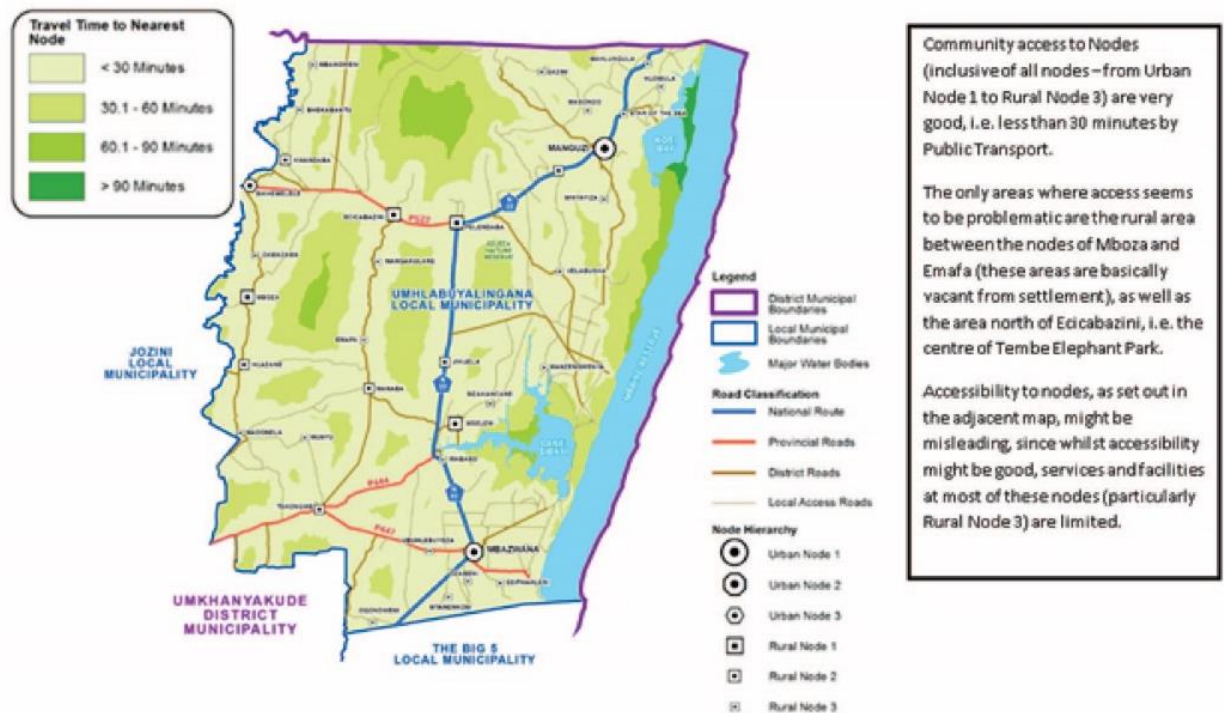
Map: 22 Existing Nodal Hierarchy (as well as Number of Households per Ha)



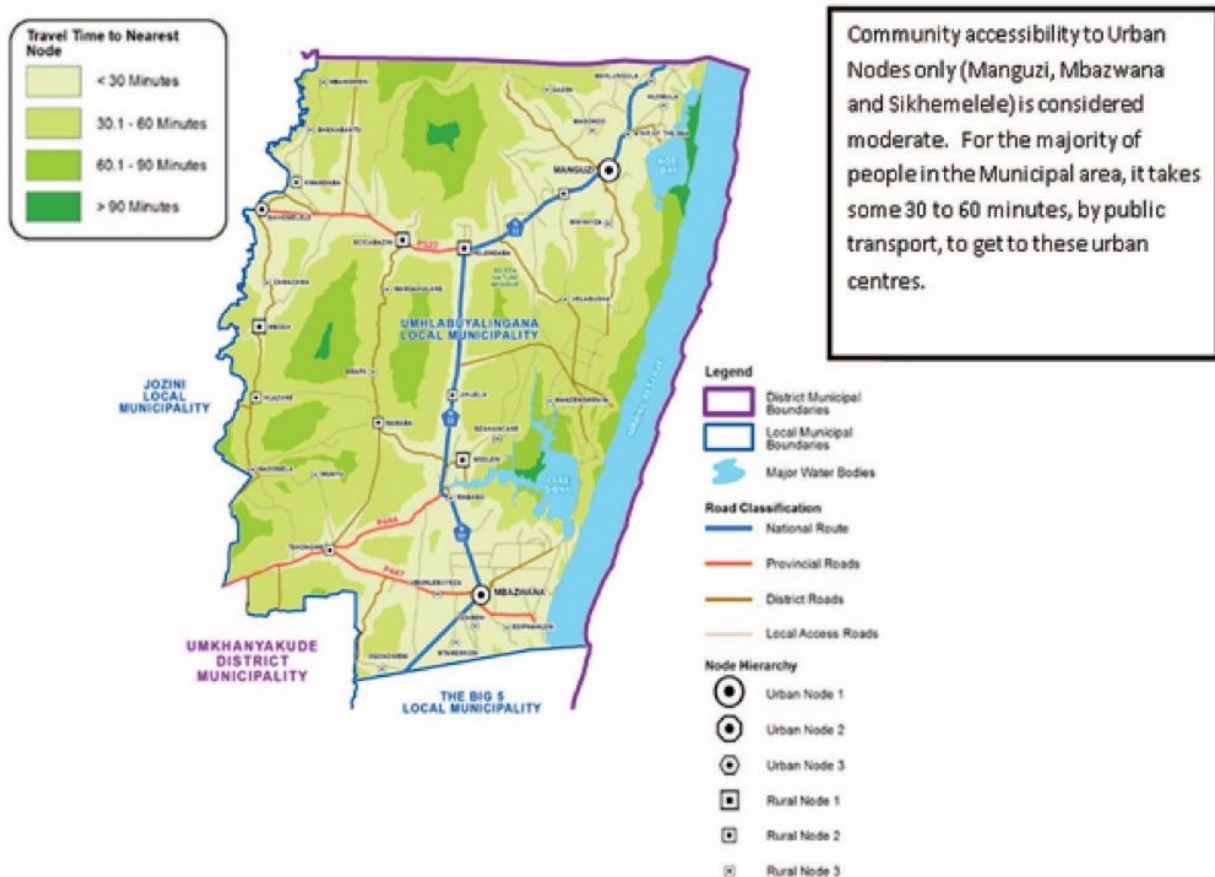
The existing Nodal Hierarchy within the boundaries of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Areas is as follows:

Node Classification	Name of Node
Urban Node 1	Manguzi
Urban Node 2	Mbazwana
Urban Node 3	Sikhemilele
Rural Node 1	Mboza
	Peledaba
	Eicabazini
	Msheni
	Kwandaba
Rural Node 2	Wazane
	Tshongwe
	Manaba
	Jikela
	Mahlungu
	Satini
	Isomula
	Masondo
	Minyila
	Velabuya
	Manzenzwenya
	Sokanene
	Mabato
	Ushubuyezela
	Ogondweni
	Mtshenkosi
	Ozabeni
	Euphaheni
	Emafa
	Mutyu
	Madonela
	Manqakulane
	Shekabanu
	Mbanweni

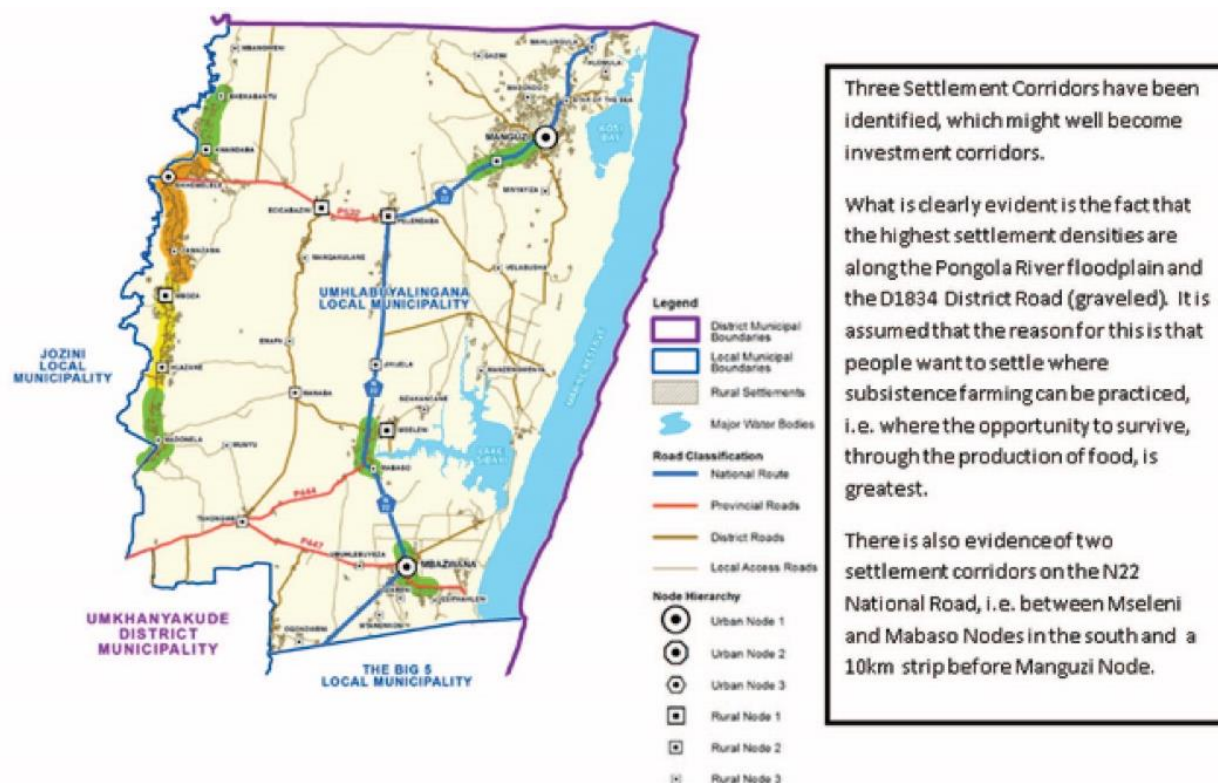
Map: 23 Access to all Nodes (urban and rural)



Map: 24 Access to Urban Nodes only



Map: 25 Settlement Corridors



Spatial and Environmental SWOT Analysis

Table 31 Spatial & Environmental SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
Approved SDF identifying all the nodes within the Municipality Approved Land Use Management Scheme for Manguzi Area Precinct Plans zooming on the nodes that has been identified by the SDF	Non-efficient and co-ordinated use of land Poor response with regard to public involvement in the implementation of the Land Use Management Scheme and Land Management Rapid increase of illegal developments within the nodes
Opportunities	Threats
ZSDF to provide for more organized Land Use Management Scheme to provide for a legal framework in which Land Use Management operates and standardize zones and district which will apply throughout the Municipality	Rife increase in illegal developments Non responsive from public with regards to Planning Development Legislation

3.7.1 UMHLABUYALINGANA DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Introduction

Disaster Management Sector Plan is a core component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 requires the municipal IDP to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP). Furthermore, Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 stipulates that a disaster management sector plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the Municipality's IDP. Hence, this document is prepared to mainstream disaster management into the municipal IDP, to ensure compliance with the above mentioned legislations.

Municipal Disaster Management Institutional Capacity

Introduction

The municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) are reviewed and updated annually to ensure relevance. Each unit, sector or municipal entity is required to give its input to a broader IDP to be implemented during a particular financial year in terms of planned programmes, targets and the budget thereof. Hence this document outlines the input from Umhlabuyalingana Disaster Risk Management Centre, mainly focusing on Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) programmes and strategies planned for the financial year 2023/2024, as well as the response and recovery mechanisms.

Background

Section 53 of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 "DM Act" requires each Municipality to prepare a Disaster Management Plan according to the circumstances prevailing in its area. Besides requirements of the DM Act, Section 26 (g) of the Municipal System Act No. 32 of 2000 also requires Municipal Disaster Management Plans to form an integral part of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is extremely rural, with informal settlements at Mbazwana and Manguzi. The area is influenced by the influx of people who migrate from Swaziland and Mozambique. The major structuring elements of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality are the Pongola River along the western boundary, the road from Sikhemelele to Manguzi (east-west linkage), and the recently completed road (MR22) from Hluhluwe. The Municipality consists of a number of District Management Areas (DMAs), which fall under the municipal jurisdiction of the uMkhanyakude District Municipality, as well as the urban settlements of Manguzi, Mbazwana, Mseleni, Sikhemelele and Mboza. The DMAs are located along the Northern, Eastern and Southern boundaries of the Municipality (Local Government, 2015). Table 1 indicates the demographics and locality map of the Municipality.

The Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 requires the uMhlabuyalingana District Disaster Risk Management to take the following actions:

- To prepare a Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area and incorporating all municipal entities as well as external role-players;
- To co-ordinate and align the implementation of its Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan

- with those of other organs of state, institutional and any other relevant role-players; and
- To regularly review and update it's Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan (refer to Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 - Section 48).

The Municipal Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan should:

- Form an integral part of the Municipality IDP so that disaster risk reduction activities can be incorporated into its developmental initiatives, Anticipate the likely types of disaster that might occur in the Municipality area and their possible effects, Identify the communities at risk, at a ward level.
- Provide for appropriate prevention, risk reduction and mitigation strategies, Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters, facilitate maximum emergency preparedness, establish the operational concepts and procedures associated with day-to-day operational response to emergencies by municipal Departments and other entities. These Standard Operation Procedures (SOPs) will also form the basis for a more comprehensive disaster response.
- Incorporate all special Hazard/Risk-specific and Departmental DRM Plans and any related emergency procedures that are to be used in the event of a disaster. These will provide for:
 - The allocation of responsibilities to the various role players and co-ordination in the carrying out of those responsibilities;
 - Prompt disaster response and relief;
 - Disaster recovery and rehabilitation focused on risk elimination or mitigation;
 - The procurement of essential goods and services;
 - The establishment of strategic communication links;
 - The dissemination of information.

Purpose

The Municipal Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is designed to establish the framework for implementation of the provisions of the Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 and Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework of 2005, as well as the related provisions of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

Fundamentally, the identified disaster risk reduction activities must be integrated and aligned with the main activities contained in the municipal IDP. Hence the purpose of this Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is to outline approach and procedures for an integrated and co-ordinated disaster risk management in the district that focuses on:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- Mitigating the severity of disasters;
- Emergency preparedness;
- Rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- Post-disaster recovery.

This Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is intended to facilitate multi-departmental, multi-agency and multi-jurisdictional co-ordination in both disaster and disaster risk management interventions.

New approach to disaster management

Until recently, the approach to Disaster Management has been reactive and relief centric. A paradigm shift has now taken place from the relief centric syndrome to holistic and integrated approach with emphasis on prevention, mitigation and preparedness.

Since 1994 the South African government's approach to dealing with disasters has changed significantly (NDMC, 2008). The change in legislation governing disasters prior 1994 was driven by several factors. One of the main reasons was the need to bring the law into the modern era so that it would be in line with international best practice in the field of disaster risk management. In addition, the government intended to systematically mainstream disaster risk reduction into developmental initiatives at national, provincial and municipal levels.

The uMhlabuyalingana Disaster Risk Management Centre approach to disaster and disaster risk management activities is primarily based on ethos of the Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 and relevant policy frameworks.

The uMhlabuyalingana Disaster Risk Management Centre is the custodian of the Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan. Individual Services / Directorates, Departments and other role-players / entities will be responsible for the compilation and maintenance of their own Service's / Entity's Disaster Risk Management plans. Along with the various specific Hazard DRM Plans, the Service / Entity Disaster Risk Management Plans will be considered as integral parts of the Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan.

Key performance area 1

The objective is to establish integrated institutional capacity within the District to enable the effective implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation.

3.7.2 INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

Municipal disaster management centre

UMhlabuyalingana has not yet constructed a disaster management centre.

3.7.3 MUNICIPAL DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK

As required by Section 53 of the Disaster Management Act No.57 of 2002, the applicable Municipal Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework was developed in 2008 and is in line with ethos of the National Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework of 2005

3.7.4 MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

As required by Section 53 of the Disaster Management Act No.57 of 2002, the applicable Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan was developed in 2008. The hazards and disaster risk are dynamic hence various methods have been used to ensure that the accurate risk profile of the district is known. Capturing and keeping of incidents or disaster data is one of the methods that have been employed to ensure that the spatial location of prevailing hazards and risks are well known particularly at a ward level.

The Municipality has used this scientific method to understand and spot the spatial or geographic locating of hazards and associated risks and for the purpose of designing specific disaster risk reduction activities that are targeting affected communities.

Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee

Internally, the portfolio committee that deals with matters relating to Disaster and Disaster Risk Management is functionally and meets every month or as in when necessary.

District Disaster Risk Management Practitioners Meeting

The Municipality is actively involved in the District Disaster Risk Management Practitioners Meeting. The main objective of these meetings that are held on quarterly basis or when necessary is to share experiences, best practices and to ensure capacity development as well as uniform approach as envisaged by disaster management legislation and policy.

Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF)

The Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum is functional and held quarterly or as in when necessary. The District DMAF is a fundamental structure that gives platform for interaction of all relevant role-players responsible for disaster risk management in the district.

Key Performance Area 2

A disaster risk assessment, supported with good monitoring systems, is essential for effective disaster risk management and risk reduction planning.

3.7.5 DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

List of Priority Risks (Hazards)

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality just like any other Municipality in the Province is prone to a number of natural and man-made hazards. The vulnerability varies, which mainly depends on socio-economic status as well as the exposure of a particular household or community to a specific hazard. Below is a list of priority hazards that are affecting the Municipality, the spatiotemporal characteristics of these hazards are well known since they have been observed and recorded continuously.

Table 32 Priority Hazards

HAZARDS	LOCATION
Severe weather conditions:	
Lightning	All 20 Wards
Strong winds	All 20 Wards
Hail	All 20 Wards
Heavy rain	All 20 Wards
Extreme temperatures	All 20 Wards

Fire	All 20 Wards
Accidents (MVA)	Mainly along R22, P748, P522 & P447
Drought	All 20 wards
Foot & mouth diseases	Wards 6; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 16
Communicable diarrheal diseases	All 20 wards
Malaria fever	All 20 wards
River/Sea drownings	Wards 3; 5; 6; 8; 9; 10; 13
Elephants crossing border from Mozambique	Wards 9; 10; 12

Key Performance Area 4

The objective is to ensure effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery by:

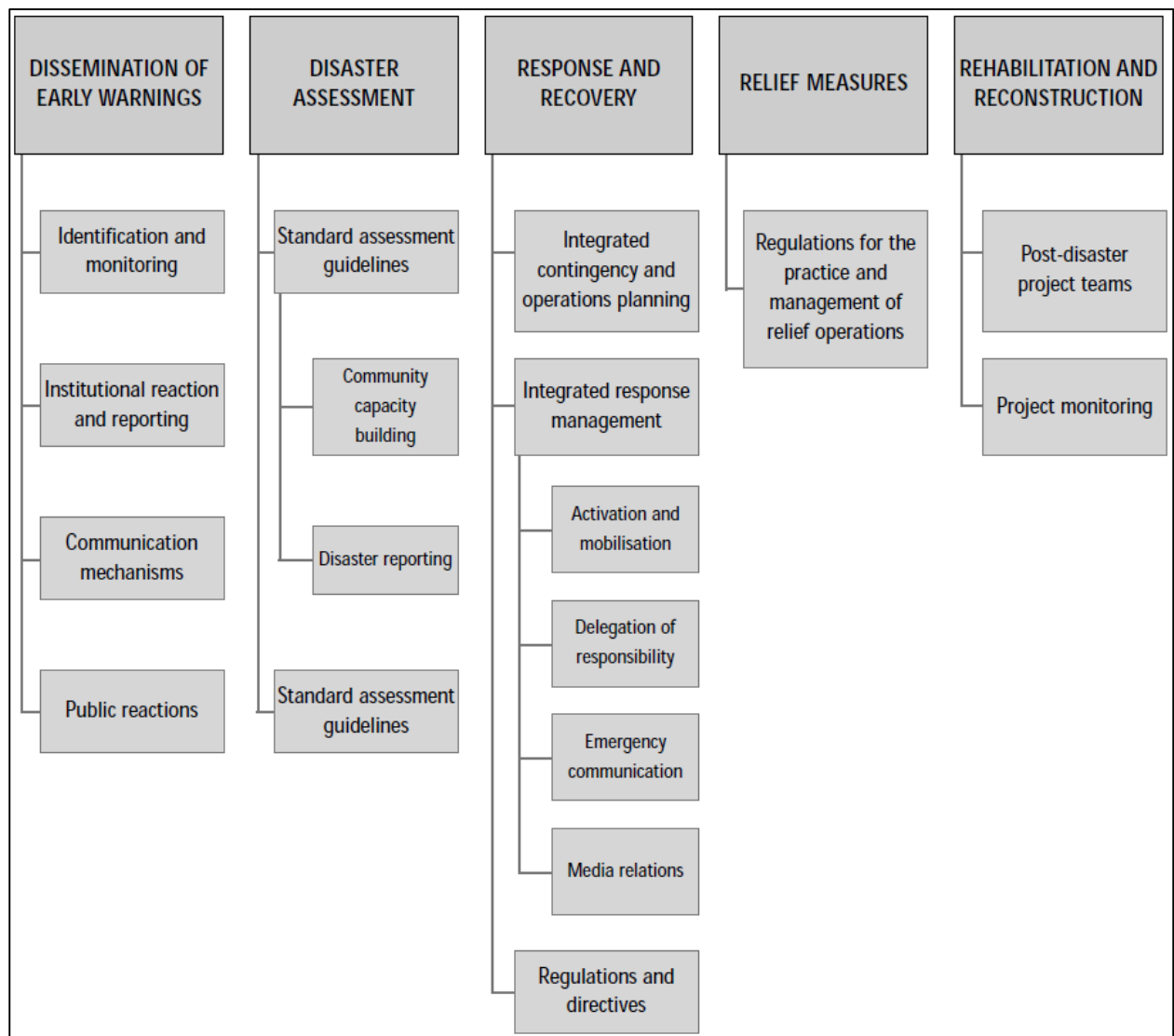
- implementing a uniform approach to the dissemination of early warnings in the district;
- Averting or reducing the potential impact in respect of personal injury, health, loss of life, property, infrastructure, environments and government services;
- Implementing immediate integrated and appropriate response and relief measures when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur; and
- Implementing all rehabilitation and reconstruction strategies following a disaster in an integrated and developmental manner.

Disaster Response and Recovery

Municipal capacity in terms of response and recovery

Whenever there is a threatening or imminent hazard an early warning shall be disseminated accordingly to the relevant communities or sectors. Preparedness levels shall be kept high all the times through various means e.g. physical engagement with the public particularly during capacity building and awareness campaign programmes as well as through the media and other methods. Ward Councillors, Ward Committees, Traditional Leadership, CDWs and Volunteers will be utilized to carryout response and recovery activities.

Figure 16: District Disaster Response and Recovery Framework



List of relevant stakeholders in Response and Recovery

The following is the list of relevant role-players in disaster response and recovery.

Table 33 Disaster Response and Recovery Role-Players

INSTITUTION	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NO	EMAIL ADDRESS
uMkhanyakude Disaster Management Centre	Mr ES Mngoma – District Disaster Manager	083 731 8381	sifisom@ukdm.gov.za
	Mr S Khumalo – Acting Chief Fire Officer	060 969 6332	Samuelj438@gmail.com
	K. Ntshangase – DRM Officer	060 969 6340	Khaya7616@gmail.com
uMhlabuyalingana Disaster Management Centre	Mr L Dangele	083 510 9203	Iwazid@mhlabyalingana.gov.za
	Mr. S.L Mahaye– Public safety Manager	076 896 3776	SphaM@mhlabyalingan.gov.za

INSTITUTION	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NO	EMAIL ADDRESS
	Zisongo BV – Superintendent Law Enforcement	081 433 9985	VusiZ@mhlabyalingana.gov.za
	Mthembu BS - Firefighter	072 335 5155	
	Mthimkhulu JB - Firefighter	074 480 6829	
	Zikhali BD - Firefighter	073 279 9389	
	Buthelezi P - Firefighter	076 885 8412	
	Mdletshe TN - Firefighter	072 809 0405	
	Zondo MM - Firefighter	072 995 5442	
SANRAL	Call Centre	084 466 2198	
	Kew Supervisor Erick Mkhize	076 814 1138	
	Bernard Mfeka	072 326 2562	
	Hlalile Tembe	082 390 4755	
Cross Border –	Vincent Botha	082 412 2748	
Diplomats –	Major Jacques Beukes	082 465 6402	
Road Accident Fund (RAF) –	Mrs. Dlamini	031 365 2790	charity@raf.co.za
SASSA	Miss Dube Nomthandazo	072 218 8528	
DSD - Mbazwana	Mrs. Z Ngwenya	035 571 0143	ngwenyaz@kznsocdev.gov.za
DSD - Manguzi	Mrs H Nomandla	072 638 3238	Hlengiwe.nomandla@kznsocdev.gov.za
Mbazwana SAPS	Lt. Col. Zungu	082 417 5722	zungd@saps.org.za
Manguzi SAPS		083 768 9655	
		084 366 0874	
Manguzi Hospital	Senzo Tembe	081 047 2103	Senzo.tembe@kznhealth.gov.za
Mseleni Hospital	Dr VG Fredlund		victor@mseleni.co.za
	Fikile Sangweni		Fikile.sangweni@mseleni.co.za
	Thabani Ntuli		Thabani.ntuli@mseleni.co.za
Human Settlement	Khayo Mabaso	082 376 4237	khayo.mpungose@kzndhs.gov.za
Department of Agriculture	Mrs. Thulisiwe Mathenjwa	083 990 8775 076 941 7176	thulisiwe.mathenjwa@kzndard.gov.za
DAFF –	Mr. A Mthembu	076 116 7617	mthembuat@gmail.com
	Morris Ngubane	0829494667	
Tembe Elephant Park	Tembe Mandla	082 256 8816	tembem@tiscali.co.za tembem@kznwildlife.com
NCS Manguzi	Zulu Leonard	079 915 6699	zululeo@kznwildlife.co
NCS Sodwana	Mr. Luthuli	078 035 3476	
Big5 Local Municipality	Mr Mvelase	079 098 5378	
Jozini Local Municipality	Ayanda Gumede	071 351 0883	ayandamume@gmail.com
Emergency Medical Rescue Services	Nkala Bongani	083 746 7135 076 597 3749	Bongani.nkala@kznhealth.gov.za
Environmental Health	Zulu Slindile - Mbazwana	078 221 4143 035 571 0973	
	Mthembu Ntombifuthi - Manguzi	079 380 3388	
Dept. Enviro. Affairs	Tembe	083 737 1737	
Isimangaliso Wetland Park	Sibusiso Bukhosini	072 737 5522	bukhosini@isimangaliso.com
Water Affairs	Bhabha Mkhungo	082 874 4438	
SAPS – Kosi Border	Lt. Col. Tembe	082 557 8297	
Home Affairs - Immigration	Serene	035 780 8000	
National Sea Rescue Institute Richards Bay	Dorian Robertson	082 990 5949	
Working on Fire	Mortas Khambule		Mortas.khambule@wofire.co.za
	Makhosi Dladla	074 277 4110	Makhosi.dladla@wofire.co.za
KZN RTI	Gugu Zuma	082 214 3515	Gugu.zuma@kzntransport.gov.za
Ithala Bank	Miss M Mbanjwa		mmbanjwa@ithala.co.za

ENABLER 1

The objective is to ensure a comprehensive information management and communication system and

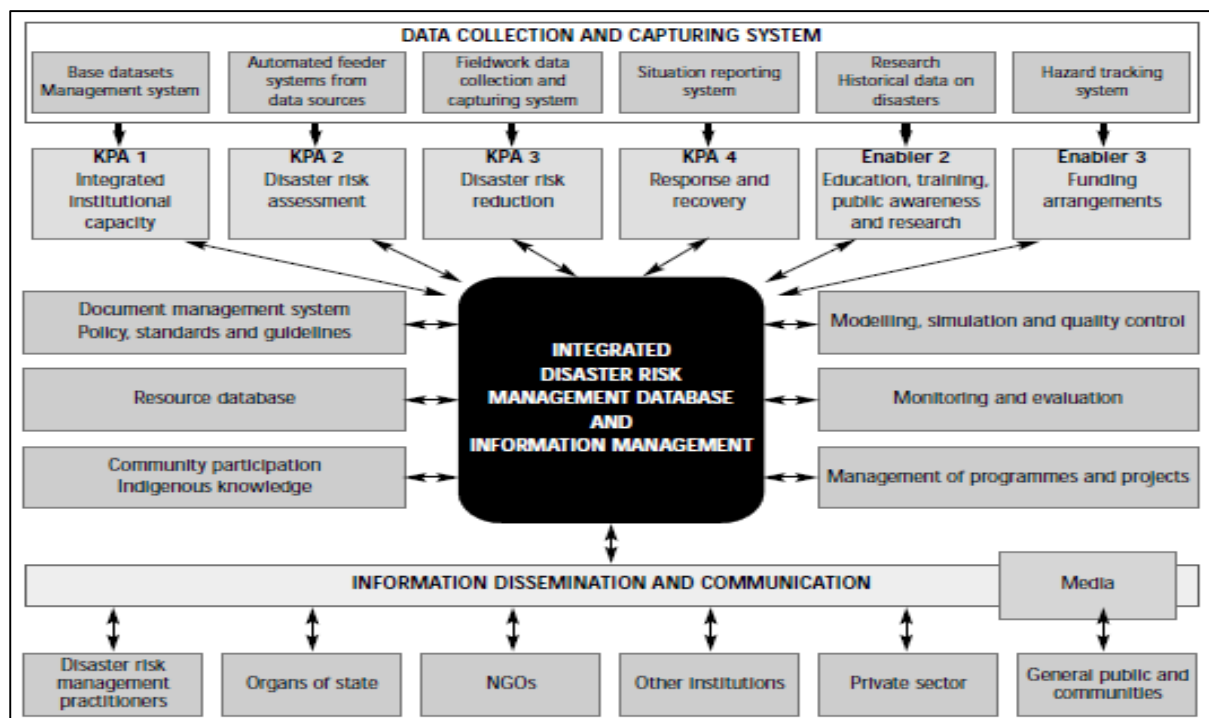
establish integrated communication links with all disaster risk management role-players.

3.7.6 INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

Information Management and Communication System Model

The Municipality aspires to establish an information and communication system that satisfies all the requirement of the framework on figure 17 below.

Figure 17: Model of an Integrated Information Management and Communication Systems for Disaster Risk Management



Source: NDRMPF, 2005

It is envisaged that the system will link the District and all its Local Municipalities and as well as all other relevant stakeholders. At the moment the existing system is mainly used for capturing as well as monitoring of incidents and response thereof. The vision is to have an integrated municipal call centre where all queries regarding the services will be directed and attended to efficiently. The current collection and storage of incidents/disasters assist in disaster risk reduction planning and strategic development of interventions.

Enabler 2

The objective is to promote a culture of risk avoidance among stakeholders by capacitating role players through integrated education, training and public awareness programmes informed by scientific research.

Education, training and public awareness

An integrated capacity building and public awareness strategy for Umhlabuyalingana has be

developed and continuously implemented to encourage risk-avoidance behaviour by all role players, including all departments, and especially in schools and in communities known to be at risk. Such a strategy seeks to promote an informed, alert and self-reliant society capable of playing its part in supporting and co-operating with the District in all aspects of disaster risk and vulnerability reduction.

Capacity building programmes

Capacity building workshops will target various critical role players as shown on the table below.

Table 34 Capacity Building Targeted Role Players

TARGETED STAKEHOLDERS	BUDGET	COMMENTS	FINANCIAL YEAR
Early warning system	R100 000	All Wards	2023/2024
Disaster equipment/Resources	R470 000	All wards	2023/2024
Awareness Campaigns	R20 000	All wards 24 campaigns	2023/2024
Local Advisory Forum	R30 000	Meets once per quarter	2023/2024
Disaster/social relief	900 000	All Wards	2023/2024

Public Awareness Campaigns

Table 35 Targeted Stakeholders

TARGETED STAKEHOLDERS	BUDGET	COMMENTS	FINANCIAL YEAR
1. Schools	~	All Wards	2023/2024
2. Communities (at risk)	~	All Wards	2023/2024
3. Informal Settlements	~	All Wards	2023/2024
4. other stakeholders	~	All Wards	2023/2024

Enabler 3

Given the provisions of the DM Act, funding arrangements must be designed in a manner that ensures that disaster risk management activities are funded adequately and in a sustainable way.

Funding arrangements for disaster risk management

The Municipality have an allocated budget for disaster management.

Sources of funding

- uMhlabuyalingana Municipality
- uMkhanyakude District Municipality
- Provincial Disaster Management Centre
- National Disaster Management Centre (prospective)

Budget and planned programmes

Table 36 Budget and Planned Programmes

PROJECT/PROGRAMME	BUDGET	COMMENTS	FINANCIAL YEAR
Awareness Campaigns	R20 000	All Wards	2023/2024
Advisory Forum	R30 000	Meets once per quarter	2023/2024
Capacity Building	In house training	Training of new council, Traditional leaders, ward committees	2023/2024
Local Support/ Relief materials	R900 000	Relief materials like blankets, sponge mattresses, etc.	2023/2024

Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

Table 37 Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
➤ Good management ➤ Disaster Management Plan is in place with all identified risks ➤ All role players in the disaster management arena (including Government, None-Governmental Organizations, Traditional Authorities and the Private Sector) work together to prevent and or mitigate the occurrence of disasters ➤ Disaster Management Advisory Forum is in place ➤ We have two other fire fighting organisations in the area (Fire Wise and Working on Fire)	➤ Insufficient human resource (Staff) ➤ Vehicle shortage ➤ Efficient provision of disaster management services is reliant on ongoing cooperation between all role players within the municipal and district areas ➤ No Fire Station ➤ Lack of resources, equipment ➤ Lack of capacity to adequately handle all kinds of Disaster related incidents. ➤ Insufficient funds allocated to the section.
Opportunities	Threats
➤ Employment of more staff. ➤ Existing disaster management centre located at the Traffic Station ➤ Potential growth in terms of expanding and economical	➤ The location of the Municipality on the coastline and its proximity to shipping routes present numerous natural marine and coastal threats. ➤ The settlement of communities in disaster high risk areas leads to chronic disaster vulnerability threats that range from floods to repeated informal settlement fires. ➤ More than 60% of the area is prone to lightning and strong winds. ➤ 98% of the area is rural, sandy soil, bushy and mostly can be accessed by 4x4 vehicles

Climate Change

Climate change already causes and will continue to cause a number of challenges for this Municipality, linked to impacts such as increased temperatures, extreme weather events (e.g. flooding and drought), severe heat, sea level rise and climate variability.

Climate change impacts may include:

- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and droughts;
- A decrease in water availability due to changed rainfall patterns and increased evaporation; this will affect subsistence dry land farmers the most.

- An increase in erosional capacity of river courses, resulting in the loss of more top soil, thus decreasing the agricultural value of land and increasing siltation in dams.
- Infrastructural damage as a result of extreme weather events causing flooding, affecting human well-being and safety as well as insurance costs;
- An increase in erosion of coastal areas due to sea-level rise;
- Higher energy consumption due to increased residential cooling load;
- An increase in economic losses due to property damage and decreased tourism revenue;
- An increase in heat-related vector-borne (e.g. malaria) and water-borne (e.g. cholera) illnesses;
- An increase in heat stress, leading to dehydration, particularly for those that reside in the Municipality, as well as children and the elderly;
- Changes in the geographical distribution of plants and animals with extinction of species that are unable to move and an increase in the prevalence of alien invasive species. This will negatively affect the biodiversity and the associated ecosystem services;
- Further loss of critically endangered grassland habitats as they are outcompeted by woody species able to utilize the higher concentrations of CO₂ in the atmosphere.
- A reduction in yield of staple food crops, such as maize;
- Changes in the optimal planting and harvesting dates for crops as well as land suitable for crop
- Heat stress increasing livestock and poultry mortality rates;
- An increase in respiratory problems in the Municipality due to a decrease in air quality (e.g. changes in the concentration and distribution of near-surface ozone) and increased dampness;
- Deterioration of foods leading to increased incidents of food-borne diseases;
- The loss of land above the current high water mark due to sea-level rise. Shoreline Management Plans are required to determine what adaptation interventions, if any, are required now or in the future.

Current Situation

The information management and communication system is managed at a district level. The district call centre is mainly used coordinate response activities. The vision is to have an integrated municipal call centre where all queries regarding the services will be directed and attended to efficiently. The current collection and storage of incidents/disasters assist in disaster risk reduction planning and strategic development of interventions.

4. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The Municipality has made strides in placing municipal transformation and institutional matters in its strategic agenda. This has seen implementation of number of programmes which addresses the institutional development. The Municipality acknowledges that it is in a global space with vast opportunities of adopting global trends in terms of institutional development.

The functions and objects of Local Government are realised in the Constitution of the Republic and the Municipality must ensure full compliance and adherence to these. Municipal Transformation and Institutional development as one of national key performance area, incorporates Information and Communication Technology as one of the key function. In order to realise and advance service delivery, the Municipality must while focusing on service delivery as the core function, however acknowledge the shift in and impact of global trends in municipalities. The new methods of service delivery and new technological methods must be incorporated in ensuring that institutional shortcomings are addressed. The UMhlabuyalingana Municipality was established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998). The functions under Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development are as follows:

- Human Resources Management and Development
- Information and Communication Technology Management
- Council Structure functionality
- Records Management
- Staff Performance

Human Resources function entails sub-functions performed within, these are; recruitment and selection, training and capacity building, benefits administration, employee wellness, occupational health and safety, labour relations, employment equity administration and implementation.

4.1 HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGY AND HUMAN RESOURCES PLAN

One of the key activities under Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development is implementation of Human Resource Strategy. The implementation of this strategic plan focuses amongst others on planning for the municipal workforce in its entirety; developing a capable and skilled workforce that strives towards service excellence; and setting guidelines intended to fortify or strengthen leadership and develop human capital through attracting, retaining scarce, valued

and critically required skills for the Municipality.

The strategy further articulates how various elements human resources management contributes to achievement of the organizational goals, which means that key areas and strategic priorities must consistently be revisited and redesigned where necessary.

The development of Human Resource Management Strategy, involved all the key stakeholders in the Municipality, the trade unions through Local Labour Forum, Corporate Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council as the approving governance structure. The development process considered appropriate strategies for the management of human resources within the context of the internal and external environment.

Currently, the Municipality conducts skills audit to ascertain the skills needed to develop proper development plan and to incorporate such to Workplace Skills Plan. The implementation of this strategic document will assist the Municipality in enhancing its knowledge and to increase develop skills within the Municipality or changing the knowledge and skills of all stakeholders.

The following are key factors to be recognised as achievement and successful implementation of strategy:

- Linking and identifying the IDP objectives to the required skills (Overall skills matrix),
- Identify skills gap, and proposing interventions linking to the available budget;
- Identify and distinguish between long –term goals, medium and short-term goals;
- Set key deliverables which will inform Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans of different departments;
- Aligning the strategy to the national skills development targets;

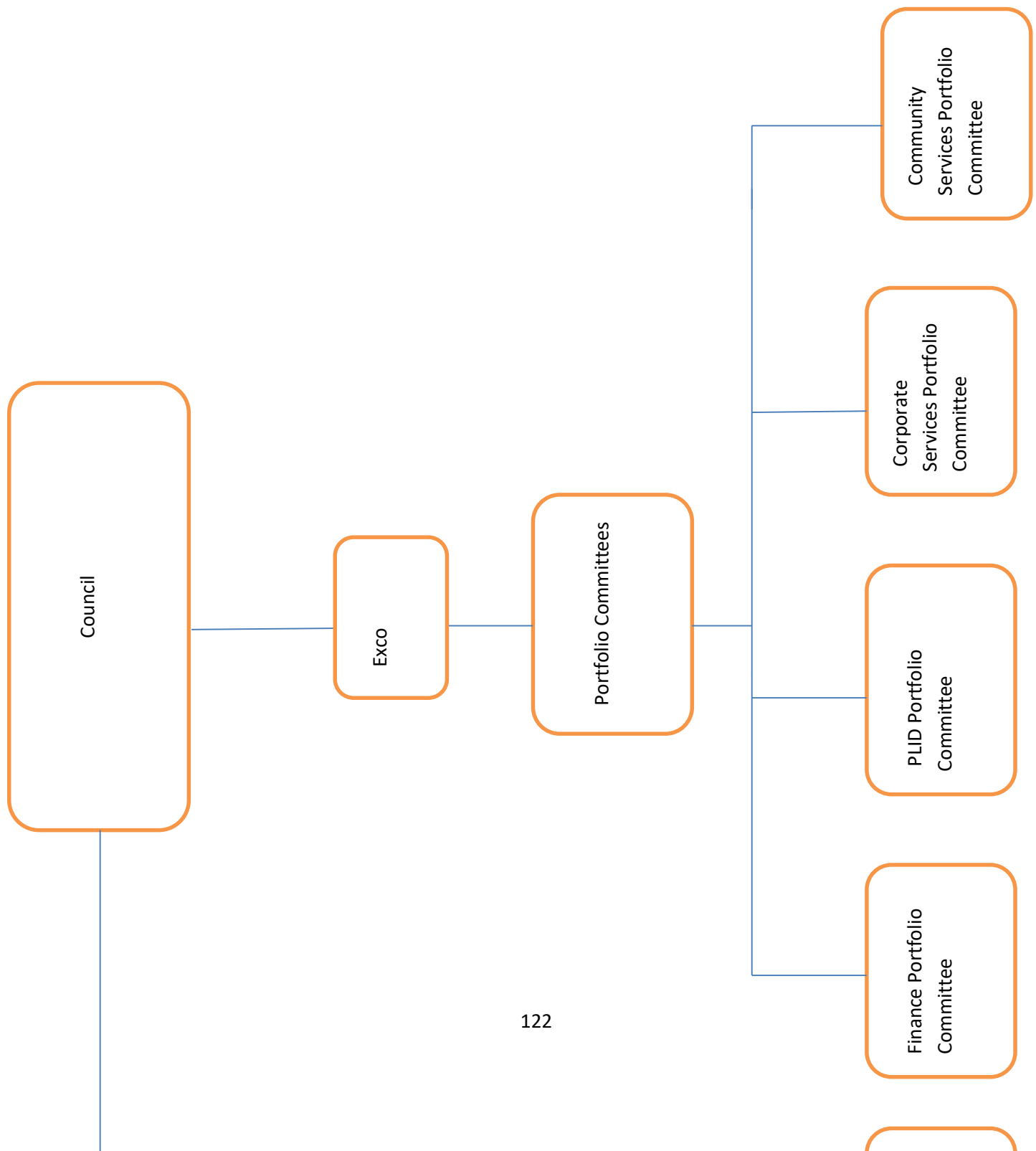
The ultimate long –term goal is to have capacitated and skilled workforce which will see the Municipality performing and allocation of resources efficiently and effectively:

The Human Resources Strategy and implementation Plan has been adopted and therefore forms part of the 2023/2024 Draft IDP.

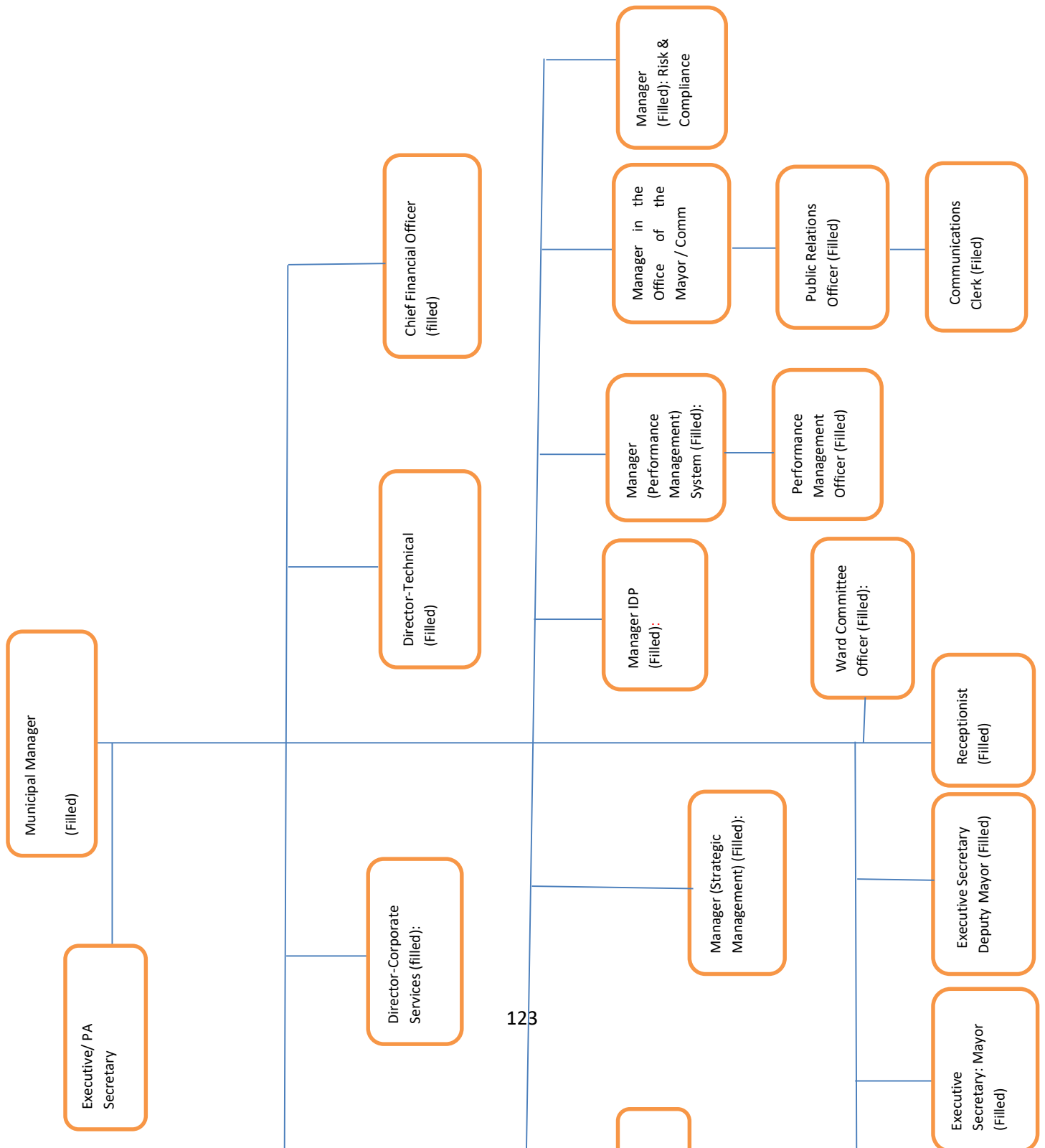
4.2 COUNCIL APPROVED ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The IDP contains a council approved organizational structure/organogram that aligns to the long-term development plans of the Municipality as reflected in the IDP, as well as the Powers & Functions of the Municipality. The municipal vacancy rate of 1.02 % is indicated as well as the filled positions. This means that the vacant positions amount to 5 posts against the 488 staff establishment

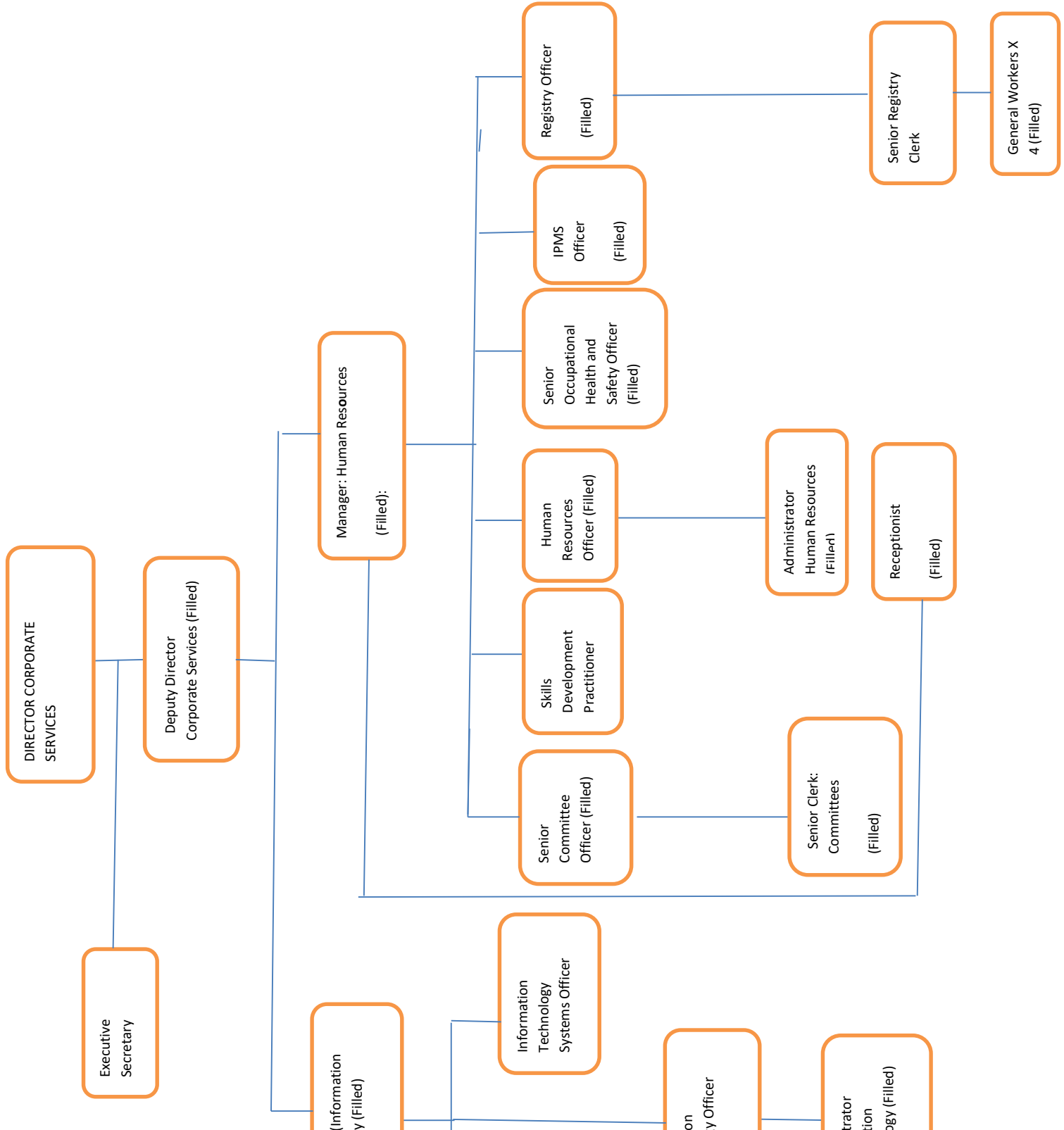
UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPAL ORGANOGRAM



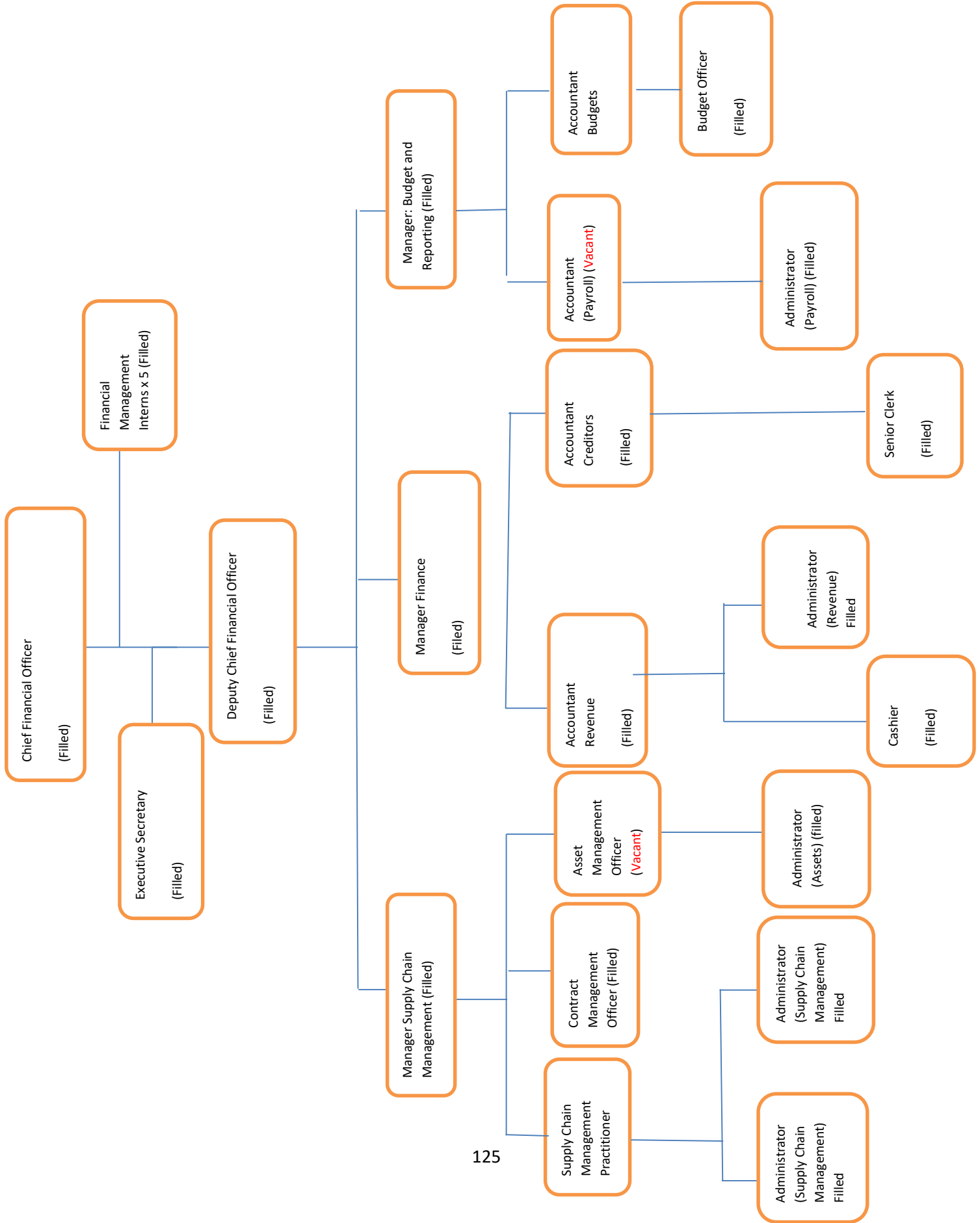
CURRENT ORGANOGRAM FOR: MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT:



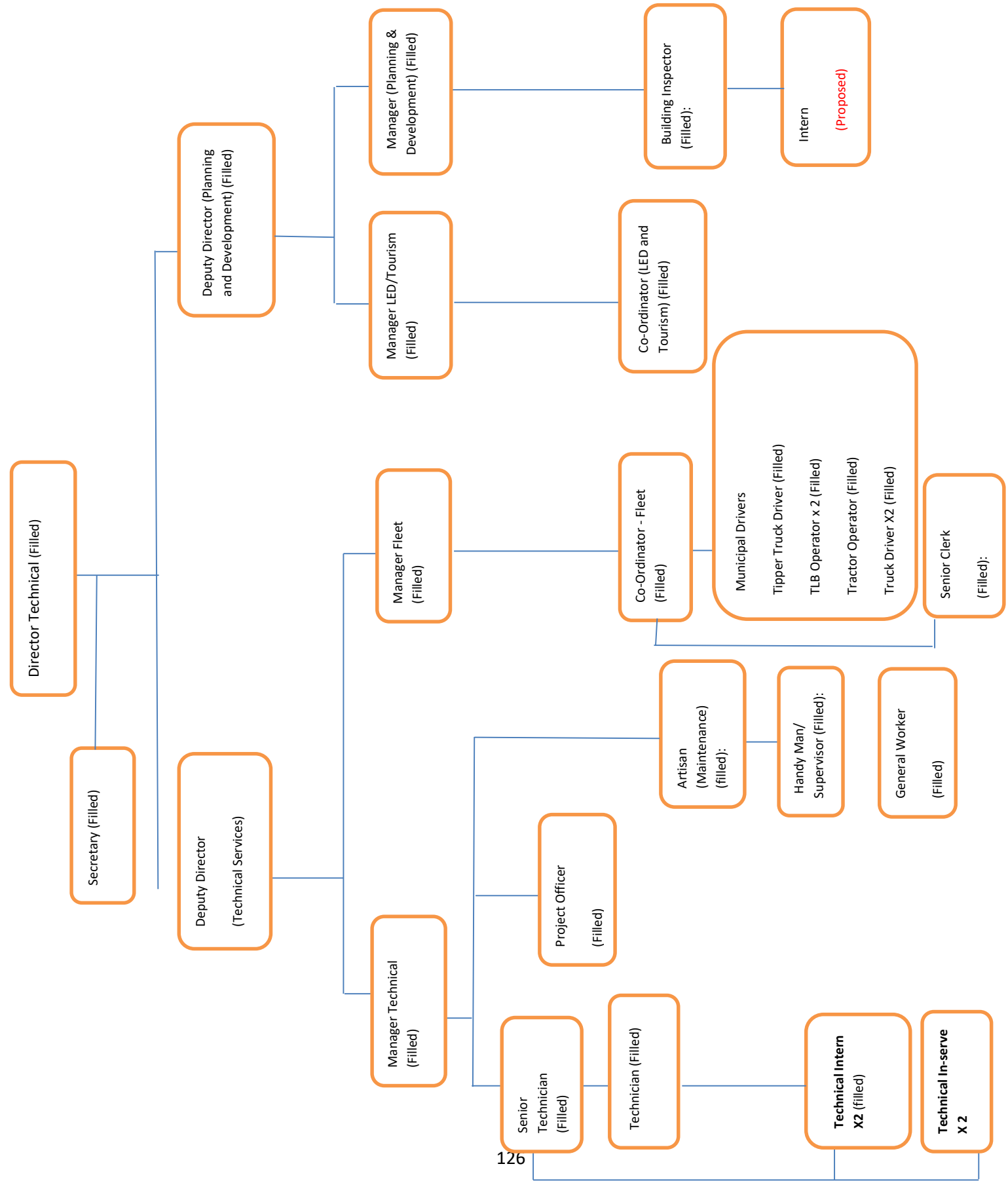
ORGANOGRAM FOR CORPORATE SERVICES:



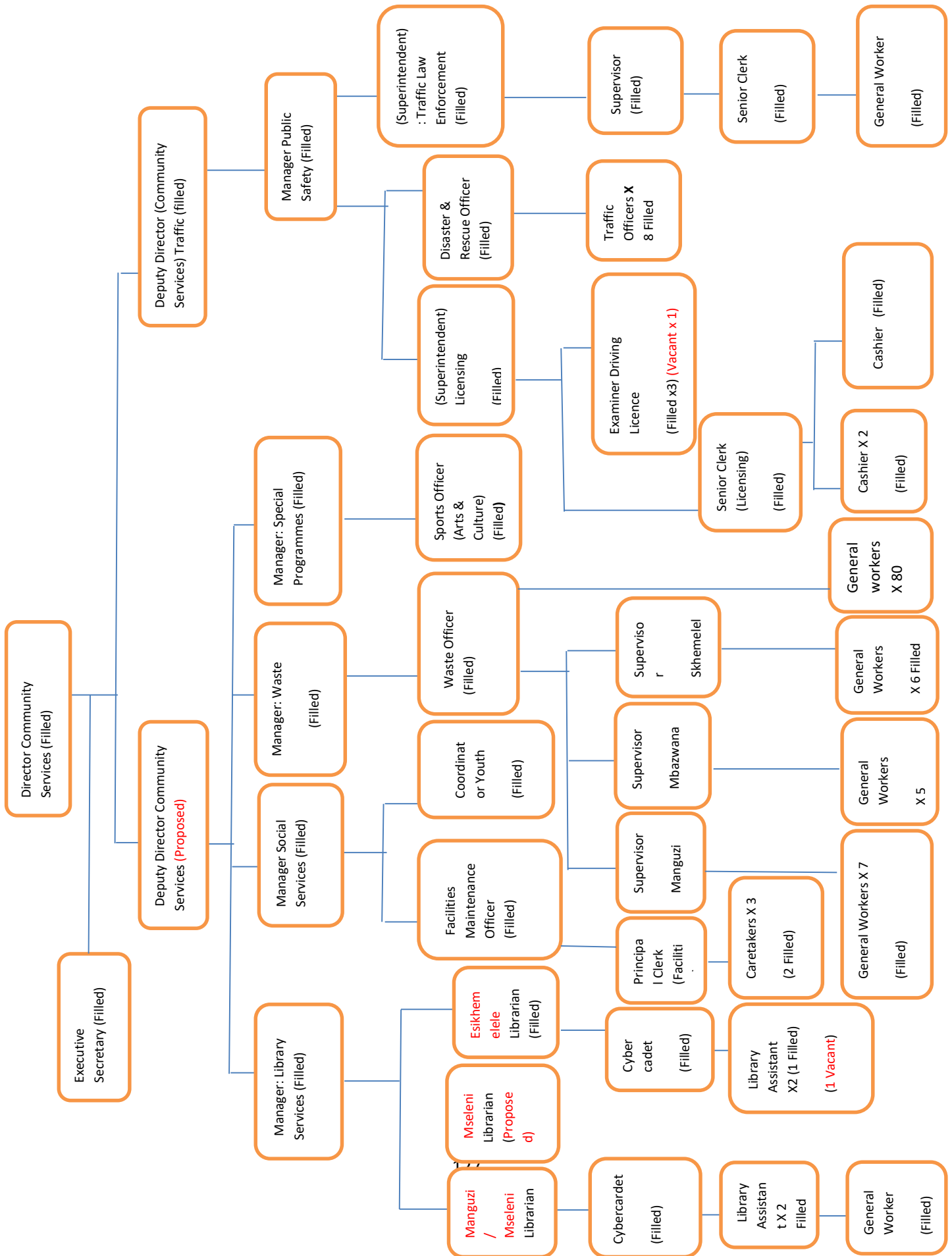
CURRENT ORGANOGRAM FOR FINANCE DEPARTMENT:



CURRENT ORGANOGRAM: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES:



CURRENT ORGANOGRAM: DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SERVICES:



4.3 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS (INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS)

In its bid to fulfill legislated functions, has arranged the Council committees and as per delegations, roles and responsibilities as follows:

Corporate Services Portfolio-

- Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters human resources matters:
- Consider Information and Communication Technology and recommend to EXCO and Council
- Exercise oversight over records management functions
- Exercise oversight over matters relating to secretarial support

Finance Portfolio

- Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters:
- Exercise oversight to matters related to budget
- Consider statutory reports like section 71, section 54,
- Consider all matters tabled to portfolio for consideration (including but not limited to asset management,

Planning, LED and Infrastructural Development Portfolio

Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters:

- Fleet Management function
- Implementation of Capital Projects
- Maintenance of infrastructure projects
- Monitor expenditure on grant funding

Community Portfolio

Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters:

- Special Programmes (Youth, People Living with Disabilities, gender e.t.c)
- Implementation of waste management plan
- Functioning of library
- Law enforcement and Disaster Management

Governance

In exercising its constitutional powers in terms of Section 161 thereof and as per the Municipal Structures Act, the Council delegates some of its functions to other committees such as the Executive Committee in line with the Sections 79 and 80 Committees.

Council Committees

The Municipality has Council which consists of council members as elected and sworn in, the Council exercise its powers as legislated in the Constitution. The Council is responsible for passing of by-laws, approval of budget, imposition of rates and taxes and raising of loans.

The Council further established the Executive Committee which is entrusted with executive powers to make decisions, however the decisions are to be reported to council. The committee was established in compliance to the structures act and it is currently functional as it meets on monthly basis.

Section 79 committees (portfolio committees) have been established in line with National Key Performance Areas. These committees report to Executive committee on monthly basis and EXCO reports are escalated to Council on quarterly basis. In addition to these portfolio committees, Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) was established to exercise oversight functionality and handling of municipal finances. All the reports that have been discussed in the MPAC are reported to Council.

The Municipality has a functional Audit Committee which report to Council on quarterly basis.

Business Processes / Process Flow

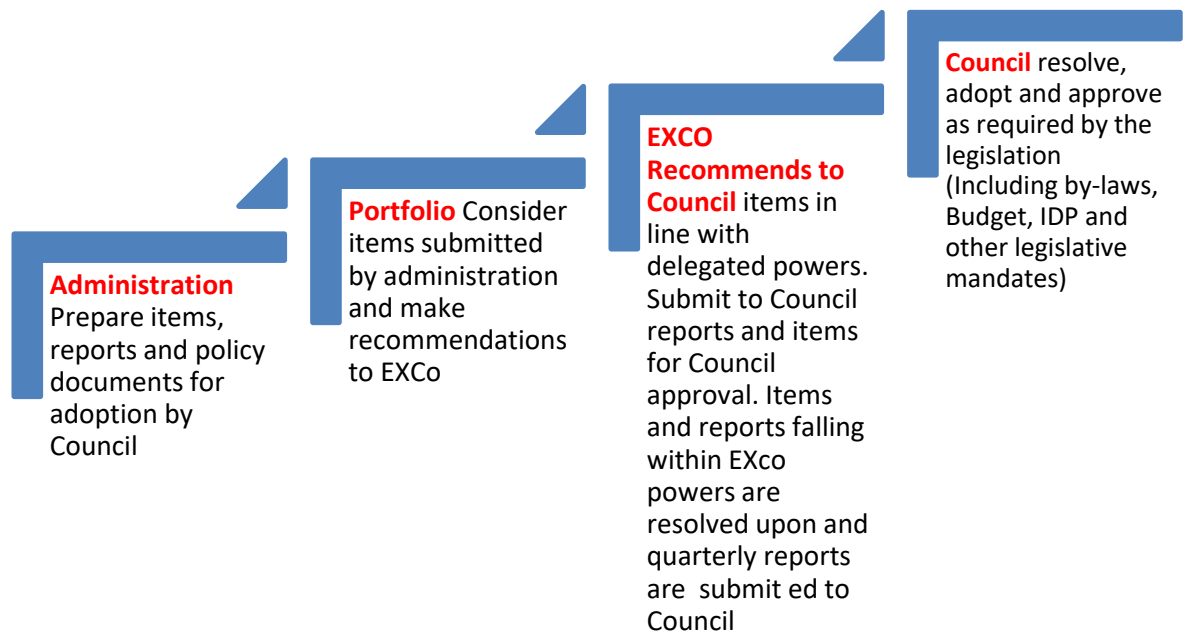
Administration prepares matters for tabling to portfolio committees as per their functional areas, once tabled to portfolio committees they follow process of being tabled to Council for final adoption and approval.

esolutions taken by EXCO and Council are documented in the resolution register which assist in following implementation of the resolutions taken. The municipal Council adopts the municipal calendar which serves as framework for scheduling meetings of council and its council committees.

Figure 18: Business Processes or Process Flow

Portfolio

Committees



Members of municipal departments hold meetings monthly wherein they table, deliberate on issues and make recommendations to EXCO and to Council for approval. Essentially Portfolio Committees exercise political oversight on these meetings. The arrangement of the portfolio committees is as follows:

1. Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
2. Finance Committee
3. Technical/Planning and Local Economic Portfolio Committee
4. Community Services Portfolio Committee

MPAC

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) convenes four times per financial year, in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act to consider matters pertaining to the exercising of oversight on financial and governance matters.

Table 38 MPAC Members

MEMBERS OF THE MPAC	GENDER	AFFILIATION
Cllr T.S. MYENI	(Chairperson)	DA
Cllr I.T. GWALA	(Committee member)	IFP
Cllr F.G. MLAMBO	(Committee member)	ANC
Cllr S.L. NTULI	(Committee member)	ANC
Cllr T.P. MANZINI	(Committee member)	ANC
Cllr H.N. NTSHANGASE	(Committee member)	IFP
Cllr. D MLAMBO	(Committee Member)	EFF

Audit/Performance Committee

The Audit / Performance Committee was appointed to assist Council in strengthening its role. This Committee meets on a quarterly basis as-and-when required to attend to matters at hand. The Audit Committee and Performance are chaired by one chairperson who is responsible for all regulated matters to be considered by the committee.

Municipal Powers and Functions

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996, precisely Schedule 4, Part B, read together with Section 152 thereof, and containing the objects of local government, vests the powers and functions of the Municipality. Meanwhile, municipal transformation and institutional development relates to a fundamental and significant change relating to the way the municipalities perform their functions, how resources are deployed and the institutional strategies which are implemented with a view to ensuring optimum results in service delivery to the community. It must be noted however that there are functions which the Municipality is not performing due to capacity and also due to its location.

The following comprises of the functions that the Municipality is performing;

- Building regulations
- Firefighting services
- Local Tourism
- Municipal planning
- Municipal Public Works
- Trading regulations
-

Table 39 Umkhanyakude and its Locals Powers and Functions

DISTRICT MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS	SHARED FUNCTIONS DISTRICT AND LOCAL	LMs FUNCTIONS
Potable Water Supply	Fire Fighting services	Air Pollution
Sanitation Services	Local Tourism	Building regulations (National Building Regulations)
Electricity Reticulation	Municipal Airports	Child Care Facilities
Municipal Health Services	Municipal Planning	Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours
Regional Airport	Municipal Public Transport	Storm Water Management System In Built up areas
	Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Trading regulations
	Markets	Beaches and Amusement Facilities
	Municipal Abattoirs	Billboards and the Display of advertisement in Public places
	Municipal Roads	Cleansing
	Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste	Control of Public Nuisances
		Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals
		Fencing and Fences
		Licensing of Dogs
		Local amenities
		Local Sport Facilities
		Municipal Parks and Recreation
		Noise Pollution
		Pounds
		Public Places
		Street Trading
		Street Lighting
		Traffic and Parking

4.4 FILLING OF CRITICAL POSTS (MM AND SECTION 56) AND PROGRESS WITH APPOINTMENTS WHERE CRITICAL POSTS ARE VACANT.

The organogram shows an overview of the municipal administrative structure which has been approved by the Council on 30th March 2023. The Municipality consist of five main departments namely Corporate, Finance, Community, Technical & Planning and the Office of the Municipal Manager.

Status of Critical Posts (MM & Section 56 Posts)

The posts of Municipal Manager, including all Section 56 posts, are considered as critical posts. The status of critical posts depicts that all these posts have been filled.

The Municipality has five departments which are performing functions as per table below:

Table 40 Municipal Departments and Their Functions

DEPARTMENT	FUNCTIONS
Office of the Municipal Manager	• Communication • Internal Audit & Risk Management • Corporate Governance and Administration • IDP • Strategic Planning and Protocol • PMS
Corporate Services	• Human Resource Management • Administration • Legal Services • ICT Management • Council Support & Auxiliary Services
Community Services	• Protection Services and Law Enforcement • Disaster Management • Special Programmes • Public Participation & OSS • Waste Management • Library Services
Technical, Planning & LED Services	• Roads & Storm Water • Electrification • Infrastructure/Capital Projects • Operations & Maintenance • LED and Tourism • Planning

DEPARTMENT	FUNCTIONS
Financial Services	• Revenue Management • Expenditure Management • Supply chain Management • Asset Management • Budget and Reporting

4.5 COUNCIL ADOPTED PLANS

4.4.1. Council Adopted Employment Equity Plan

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has an Employment Equity Plan which was tabled to Council in December 2022. The employment equity plan covers a period of five (5) years but it is imperative to review the plan on annual basis to determine whether the Municipality is making any progress or regressing in meeting its employment equity targets. The Employment Equity Plan is currently sensitive to national general key performance indicator that regulates number of people from employment equity groups employed in the three highest levels of management. The Municipality is still implementing the current plan though it has exhausted its time frame, because we were unable to attain our employment equity targets. The municipal employment equity status and targets are reflected in the tables below:

Table 41 Workforce Profile: Total Number of Employees

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	4
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	40
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	17	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	27
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	9	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	21
Unskilled and defined decision making	9	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	22
TOTAL PERMANENT	58	0	0	0	57	0	0	0	0	0	115
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
GRAND TOTAL	59	0	0	0	58	0	0	0	0	0	117

Table 42 Employees with Disability

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The table above is yet to be updated (in the Employment Equity Plan) because, there are two (2) employees who have recently disclosed their disability status, moreover, the Municipality is in the process of restructuring the organogram, this will assist in identifying positions where people living with disabilities will be appointed.

Table 43 Employment Equity Numerical Goals

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	3
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	6	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	10
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	6	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	10

Table 44 Employment Equity Targets

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
Unskilled and defined decision making	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
TOTAL PERMANENT	12	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	19
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	12	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	19

Council Adopted Workplace Skills Plan

The plan aligns training programmes and capacity building initiatives to strategic objectives of the Municipality, this assist the Municipality in achieving its overall objectives. The Municipality has focused on project management (which will cut across all departments capacitating its staff in managing their programmes and projects), supervisory skills, records management, traffic management as part of enhancing law enforcement, leadership development course (enhancing political oversight), administration (for producing quality reports to be tabled to Council and Council committees), performance management system and other trainings. The Workplace Skills Plan was tabled to Council in May 2022 for implementation in 2022/2023.

Workplace Skills Plan is focusing more on organizational development and change management and legislative prescripts. The number and levels of employees from designated is provided in the annexure.

4.6 IMPLEMENTATION OF EEP AND WSP (TRAINING AND RECRUITMENT)

The process of skills audit is updated annually to ensure accuracy of information at hand which must be translated to WSP. The Municipality is implementing the Employment Equity Plan and Workplace Skills Plan. In terms of the municipal recruitment process the Municipality is recruiting in line with its employment equity plan and the recruitment and selection policy, this includes race, gender and disability.

Table 45 New Recruitments Inclusive of People with Disabilities

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	6
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
TOTAL PERMANENT	6	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	14
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
GRAND TOTAL	6	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	15

Training: is a learning experience in that it seeks a relatively permanent change in an individual that will prove his or her ability to perform on the job. It has also been identified as one of Retention Strategies aimed at ensuring that employees are trained, capacitated and given learning opportunities to retain them. As part of this retention and training employees are required to work back the period equal to the time spent undergoing training.

Training can therefore be regarded as planned process to modify attitude, knowledge or skilled behavior through learning experience, so as to achieve effective performance in an activity or range of activities. Its purpose, in the work situation, is to develop the abilities of the individual and to satisfy the current and further needs of the organization.

In line with the WSP, the Municipality has enrolled a number of successful training to municipal employees and the results/ outcome of those trainings are positive: The following Trainings enrolled

to municipal staff: MSCOA, Fire Prevention, Personnel Administration Course, Introduction to Payroll and Payroll Processing, Payroll Administration and Company Parameters, Estimating Pricing and Cost, Strategic Road Transport Management Principles, Pump Operator, Housing Policy Development and Management, Basic-VIP Payroll, First Aid, Project Management and Advanced Secretarial Certificate.

Table 46 Training Programmes

NO.	NAME OF COURSE	BENEFICIARIES
1.	Sport Management	Municipal Officials
2.	Advanced Data capturing	Municipal Officials
3.	Premises management	Municipal Officials
4.	Examiner for motor vehicle	Municipal Officials
5.	Refresher course	Municipal Officials
6.	Customer care service excellence	Municipal Officials
7.	Diploma of motor vehicle	Municipal Officials
8.	Management and supervisors	Municipal Officials
9.	Advanced Driving	Municipal Officials
10.	Sport Management	Municipal Officials
11.	Advanced Data capturing	Municipal Officials
12.	Premises management	Municipal Officials
13.	Examiner for motor vehicle	Municipal Officials
14.	Leadership Development	Councillors
15.	Communication skills	Councillors
16.	Project Management	Councillors
17.	Performance management	Councillors
18.	Ward committees and traditional Councils	Councillors
19.	Municipal Governance Administration	Councillors
20.	Public Participation	Councillors
21.	Leadership Development	Councillors
22.	Communication skills	Councillors
23.	Training in Admin	Municipal Officials
24.	Fleet Management	Municipal Officials
25.	Skills Development Facilitator	Municipal Officials
26.	Employment Equity	Municipal Officials
27.	Leave Administration	Municipal Officials
28.	Minutes Taking	Municipal Officials
29.	Training in Admin	Municipal Officials
30.	Fleet Management	Municipal Officials
31.	MFMP	Municipal Officials

Table 47 Total Number of Employees Trained

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	14	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	19
Unskilled and defined decision making	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
TOTAL PERMANENT	17	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	25
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	17	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	25

4.7 RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION POLICY AND RETENTION POLICY

The Municipality has a recruitment and selection policy in place which has been adopted and being implemented. The Municipality also has a retention policy and strategy in place which has been adopted and is being implemented, this policy assist with the retention of staff within the Municipality.

The Council adopted this strategy with its main focus in attracting and retaining staff to circumvent high staff turnover and most importantly to retain skilled personnel and further to retain institutional memory. The strategy has focused on following objectives:

- 1.1. To attract and retain competent staff
- 1.2. To attract and retain skills considered as critical and scarce skills
- 1.3. To reduce staff turn over
- 1.4. To ensure a conducive and harmonious working environment
- 1.5. To endeavor to becoming the best employer
- 1.6. To ensure a conducive and harmonious working environment

To fulfil the objectives the strategy has further outlined the key point areas which the Municipality must implement to realize the above mentioned objectives. These areas are:

1. Implementing Training and development initiatives that are strategically aligned;

2. Strengthening Employee Assistance Programmes and measuring the effectiveness and impact;
3. Enhancing leadership and management styles to promote growth;
4. Improving recruitment and selection policies;
5. Cultivating culture of Performance Management throughout the Municipality;

4.8 ICT POLICY FRAMEWORK

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has an ICT Policy Framework in place that which was tabled to Council for adoption on June 2022. The purpose of this document is to define the guidelines, principles and policy statements for the governance of Information Technology (IT) within the Municipality. The framework is based on the Department of Public Service and Administration (Public Service Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy Framework) and SALGA (A Municipal Guide/Roadmap to Successful ICT Governance). It is acknowledged, however, that that there is a need for a review.

The consideration of King III and King IV assist the Municipality in positioning ICT function at a strategic level. The IT Steering Committee is responsible for considering implementation and galvanizing Information and Communication Technology within the Municipality. The Municipality has come a long way in improving the status of ICT within the Municipality and to elevate from the level of a follower, where minimal ICT activities were performed to a business effective status; a supporter and have become a business enabler, where ICT infrastructure and ICT Policies have been considered to be the strategic enabler for UMhlabuyalingana Municipality.

The IT Steering Committee assist in ensuring implementation by considering all matters related to IT, (IT Policies, system procedures, acquisition of new technology), the committee also considers the AG raised findings and Action Plan thereof and IT Risk Register and Management

The following are key factors that directly talk to successful implementation of ITC Governance Framework:

Defining roles for successful implementation:

- The Municipality has successfully identified the role of different structures of Council where the Council is responsible for adoption of Information Technology policies.
- Executive Committee recommends to Council after considering the draft policies,

- The management has established IT Steering Committee which meets on quarterly basis.

The Municipality appointed ICT Governance Champion, whose roles and responsibilities includes among others:

- Promote the ICT Governance framework throughout the Municipality and help develop an enterprise-wide commitment to sustaining and maximising the provision of ICT services;
- Oversee and coordinate/provide input to staff ICT governance training and awareness;
- Strengthen organisational ethics by promoting the values by which the Municipality wishes to live;
- Contribute, through personal example and effective communication, to ensuring that ICT goals are aligned with business goals, and that this is supported by best practice;
- Facilitate the alignment process between ICT and the IDP;
- Act as an internal advisor for all business units on ICT Governance;
- Contribute, through personal example and communication, to the implementation of appropriate ICT governance policies and practices;

The Municipality has further strengthened functioning of ICT Steering Committee whose roles and responsibilities includes among others:

- Develop corporate level ICT strategies and plans that ensure the cost effective application and management of ICT systems and resources throughout the Municipality;
- Review current and future technologies to identify opportunities to increase the efficiency of ICT resources;
- Monitor and evaluate ICT projects and achievements against the ICT Strategic Plan;
- Inform and make recommendations to the Mayor and Council of the Municipality on significant ICT issues; and
- Assume the responsibilities for Change Management and Disaster Recovery.
- Ensuring that ICT strategies are aligned with wider municipal directions and policy priorities as well as the Municipality's strategic and corporate objectives, its Integrated Development Plan and its Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.
- Improving the quality, management and value of information, business systems and ICT.
- Prioritising strategies and projects as High, Medium and Low so as to provide a true indication of the areas that need to be addressed first.
- Developing the ICT Strategic Plan for approval by the Council.
- Taking action to ensure that the ICT Strategic Plan is delivered within the agreed budget and

timeframe.

Importance of Role of Audit Committee

As part of implementing ICT Governance Framework, Audit Committee as a Council Committee appointed in terms of Municipal Finance Management and assists the Council in exercising its oversight role in matters that need expertise in a certain field by considering the IT reports, IT Internal Audit findings and AG Action Plan progress report on IT Related matters.

The Municipality ICT Steering Committee meets regularly and has achieved great strides in ICT matters. The ICT Governance Framework has been work shopped staff members as users and Council on all ICT policies. The ICT policies were adopted by Council in May 2019 for 2019/2020 implementation. The Municipality must not divorce itself to global dynamics which have seen the introduction of Industrial Revolution 4 (4.0) or IR4 as popularly known and hence the continuous road to being a business enabler for the whole organisation.

4.9 ICT STRATEGY DELIVERABLES

To deliver the strategy, a sustainable programme needs to be introduced for new areas and a monitoring programme for those areas already implemented to ensure sustainable ICT. The ongoing oversight of the ICT Steering Committee is imperative to the success of the ICT Strategy implementation.

The key areas are:

- ICT Infrastructure and Service Standardization, Integration, and Consolidation
- ICT Service Restructure
- ICT Governance
- ICT Technology Investment

All four areas are intrinsically linked, and all are required for the strategy to succeed. An outline of these areas is given below and the latest developments in each are highlighted

4.10 ICT TRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

The strategic development process identified the potential benefits offered by ICT. These include:

- To enable a mobile and flexible workforce that rapidly responds to service delivery needs and services requests according to demand, made possible through new technologies. The promotion of video conferencing, collaboration and tasks through Microsoft Teams will

support this goal. An awareness campaign and training plan will be established in the 2021/22 financial year.

- To continue to improve data security and integrity through targeted security awareness initiatives and the establishment and implementation of an ICT Security Plan.
- To improve data management by creating dashboard reports that enable optimised analysis of information and improved decision-making.
- Enhanced ability to work with strategic partners external to the Municipality.
- To be an attractive employer able to recruit and retain ICT staff.
- To keep abreast of ICT trends and technologies in the market and industry.
- To promote and sustain teamwork in all aspects of ICT.
- To review ICT policies in line with the ICT strategy.
- To participate in awareness and initiatives in respect of Broadband in the Municipality
- Alignment to the State of the Nation Address (SONA) and State of the Municipality Address (SODA)

Strategic Objectives listed and already implemented and achieved through the period of the ICT Strategy:

- To improve ICT asset management.
- To demonstrate improvement and potential to external bodies such as the Auditor General.
- Implementation of SLAs and ensuring adequate contract management.
- Formulation and documentation of Disaster Recovery procedures.
- To standardise all hardware and software solutions.
- To reduce costs by implementing a centralised printing solution.
- To increase ICT presence at all Municipal sites including offices and other through email, telephony and systems access.
- To reduce telephony costs by leveraging on the wide area network technology for voice using VOIP
- To reduce costs by lessening the dependency on consultants where possible.

To obtain the benefits the Municipality needs to invest in these specific areas:

- Secure remote and mobile working technologies at network and client levels. Streamline network operations by updating security tools, consolidating voice and data networks.
- Sound and scalable technical ICT designed to deliver integration.
- Encourage organizational development by promoting technology training and purchasing as strategic investments, rather than ad-hoc activities.
- Continued upgrading of the Municipality's computer and network infrastructure, website, and telephone infrastructure.
- Robust information management and workflow across the Municipality and with the Municipality's partners.
- Enough ICT staffing capacity.
- Training of ICT staff to ensure compliance with project management standards and the implementation of standard project management procedures.
- Setting and measuring service level standards with regards to first- and second-line support

- Seeking broadband funding opportunities through the combined efforts of ICT

The above investments must be made in the context of a strategic architecture based on components, which will deliver technical integration as standard and be configurable and able to undertake the functions required from service specific applications.

4.11 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 48 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Good relationship between Council and Administration Council structures functional Adequate human resources capacity Availability of institutional policies Political stability in the Municipality Creation of job opportunities for senior managers Conducive working environment for disabled employees	Inadequate office space for conducive working environment Weak political oversight Inadequate implementation of PMS to all levels Poor implementation of policies resulting in poor performance, and non –compliance in some cases Poor record keeping Reliance on external service providers (Lack of consultant’s reduction plan) Recruitment of Senior Managers within stipulated time frames Inadequate strategies to market Umhlabyalingana Municipality as the employer of choice to competent disabled employees
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Capacity building initiatives by sector departments and other local government stakeholders Structured Skills development programmes offered by different SETAs	Inability to attract and retain skilled individuals due to unattractive remuneration packages Staggering implementation of Job Evaluation Staff turnover

5. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

5.1 WATER AND SANITATION

5.1.1 WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is not the Water Service Authority. UMkhanyakude District Municipality is a Water Service Authority and a Water Services Provider for all the areas under the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality. This means that the primary responsibility of the District Municipality is to ensure that local people have access to water and sanitation.

5.1.2 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)

The first Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) for Umkhanyakude District Municipality was developed in 2003. The WSDP was reviewed and updated in 2009 and ever since then there has not been another review of the WSDP. Considering that the lifespan of a WSDP is 5 years, the district Municipality does not have a current WSDP in place. The development and review of the WSDP has been identified as one of the critical issues to be attended to by the District Municipality, once the District has prepared and adopted the WSDP it will then be extracted and added to the Umhlabuyalingana IDP.

Although the District does not have a current and applicable WSDP in place, it does however have planned and budgeted for water infrastructure and other related projects for implementation. The District water related projects with committed funding are reflected below:

Table 49 UMKHANYAKUDE WATER PROJECTS

PROJET NAME	AMOUNT
Implement Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for Manguzi Star of the Sea Water Scheme - Phase 1	R 15 000 000,00
Implement Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for Shemula Community Water Supply Scheme - Phase 2B	R 20 000 000,00
Implement Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for KwaZibi Water Project	R 5 000 000,00
Implement Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) for Refurbishment and Upgrade of Rudimentary Water and Sanitation within uMhlabuyalingana LM as part of a Tanker Reduction Strategy	R 17 375 680,37
Implement Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) for Mseleni Water Supply Phase 1	R 13 600 000,00

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality

5.1.3. WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY

The IDP has indicated that Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is not a Water Service Authority, the UMkhanyakude District Municipality is the Water Service Authority.

5.1.4. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE FOR WATER AND SANITATION

The Municipality has been operating without any operations and maintenance and this has led to huge maintenance backlogs due to years of deferred maintenance and neglect. The bulk of the infrastructure is in state of disrepair leading to communities with infrastructure but without access to water services. The O & M Plan was developed as part of the water services AMP by COGTA and was adopted together with the AMP towards the end of the 2016/2017 financial year. It is important to note that the Municipality will strive to make financial provisions to fund the O & M Plan though it will need considerable funding from external sources due to competing demands with first time access communities. The Municipality has the highest backlog figures in terms of first time access to water services and as such there is a lot of work that still needs to be done to strike a balance between the two.

5.1.5. STATUS OF THE INFRASTRUCTURAL BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The water services backlog was determined utilising a combination of Census 2011, the UKDM asset register, and verified data from consultants to produce a combined GIS infrastructure database that shows a backlog of 30% of the population (access below National Standard). This is a significant improvement from the Census 2011 backlog of 53%.

Table 50 Water Services Level

Local Municipality	Population	Percentage of the population with access BELOW National standard level of water service			
		Census 2011 Level of Water Services	Asset Register Infrastructure Data	Verified Consultants Infrastructure Data	Combined Infrastructure Data
uMhlabuyalingana	155140	52.7%	50.6%	60.2%	28.5%
uMkhanyakude	623387	53.2%	54.1%	43.3%	30.0%

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2016

Historically the area has been characterised by many small stand-alone schemes utilising local water resources; supplying to a basic level of service in rural areas, and a higher level of service in urban areas. The Shemula, Jozini, Hluhluwe, and Mtubatuba are the only areas currently served by large capacity water treatment works. The remainder of the DM is served by small conventional or package treatment works, or schemes with chlorination only. The number of schemes, and the accessibility to these, has resulted in management and maintenance challenges, with schemes regularly not functioning at an optimal level, in some cases falling into disrepair, and others simply not having power or diesel to operate the pumps. These challenges have led the Municipality to investigate bulk supply scheme options to try and improve on the sustainability of supply, and reduce the O&M challenges. The possible solution to the water supply infrastructure in the future is the careful combination of local water resources (including groundwater) with bulk supply sources.

A basic calculation of the current WTW capacity (94.5MI per day) and the demand based on current level of service (59.7MI/day), shows there is sufficient treatment capacity at present. This capacity excludes all boreholes that are utilised without a WTW, which provide significant additional water across the DM every day. The demand, however, takes into account only 15% water loss (good practice), and the current perceived need for additional treatment capacity is most likely due to high water losses.

The previous lack of a water conservation water demand management strategy in the UKDM resulting in additional strain on the water resources, and the curtailment of losses should be viewed as a priority “water source” prior to the building of additional infrastructure capacity. As per the strategy of national government, expressed in the National Water Resource Management Strategy 2 (2014), the development of new water resource infrastructure will not be approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation, if WCWDM measures are not first implemented. Considering (1) the considerable problem with water losses; and (2) the large scale plans for water resource infrastructure development, the need for WCWDM interventions needs to be prioritised.

Water Demand Model

In order to have the flexibility to determine water demands for different spatial groupings, such as scheme or supply footprints, a zero base demand model based on Census demographics (with an applied growth rate to get current figures) and levels of service (at smallest grouping) was adopted for the demand modelling. Although the demand model is based on the official Census data and agreed unit demands it is not a stochastic model, involving random demographic and unit demand sampling and probability behaviour.

It also does not allow for level of confidence or degree of accuracy calculations of the Census data, growth rates, nor of the unit demand values adopted. The low and high results represent the extremes of what the predicted water demands could be. These are calculated in the model by using the extremes of the range of each data item in determining the results. No statistical probability or reliability measure can be attributed to these figures, except to say that all actual results should fall somewhere within this predicted range.

Table 51 Water Demand

Row Labels	Sum of Cur AADD(Rest LOS) Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2020 Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2025 Ave	Sum of Future LOS AADD 2030 Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2040 Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2035 Ave	Sum of Future HHI 2045 Ave
Hlabisa	5 228	8 867	9 498	10 759	15 099	13 363	18 571
Jozini	8 702	15 932	16 989	19 105	28 135	24 523	35 360
Mtubatuba	12 300	19 803	21 927	26 176	36 890	32 605	45 462
The Big 5 False Bay	5 762	7 814	8 503	9 880	11 578	10 899	12 936
Umhlabuyalingana	9 761	15 396	16 679	19 246	25 966	23 278	31 342
Grand Total	41 752	67 811	73 596	85 166	117 669	104 668	143 671

Row Labels	Sum of CurLOS SPDAve rage	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2020 Ave	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2025 Ave	Sum of 2030LOS SPDAve	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2035 Ave	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2040 Ave	Sum of 2045HHI SPD Ave
Hlabisa	7 690	12 503	13 445	15 331	19 206	23 082	26 958
Jozini	11 883	20 847	22 476	25 733	34 008	42 283	50 559
Mtubatuba	18 152	28 286	31 404	37 641	46 962	56 283	65 604
The Big 5 False Bay	8 845	11 699	12 743	14 831	16 118	17 405	18 692
Umhlabyalingana	13 142	19 281	21 635	26 344	32 320	38 297	44 274
Grand Total	59 712	92 616	101 704	119 879	148 615	177 351	206 086

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2016

The average annual average demand (AADD) for 2015 (current), at five (5) year intervals to 2045 at a local Municipality grouping are shown in the first table below, the with Gross Summer Peak Demands in the second table above.

Existing and Planned Infrastructure Capacity and Functional Evaluation

Deciding what footprint base to use to determine the demand; discuss or review the existing infrastructure or scheme capacities was found to be quite a challenge. Anomalies were found between the DWS Water Reconciliation Strategy footprints and the current distribution infrastructure. In addition, the level of detail in various infrastructure reports/GIS obtained from previous PSPs differed and subsequently was difficult to compare with one another.

The solution was to develop “Water Master Plan supply areas”, which are comprised of a larger supply area that simulate the seven (7) regional schemes aspired to by UKDM, bounded in instances by rivers, distance from source, topography; with smaller sub-schemes within those regional boundaries that are aligned with the existing infrastructure supply footprints and operational small schemes areas.

The six (6) water master plan supply areas are areas are Shemula, Jozini, Hluhluwe, Mpukunyoni, Mtubatuba, and Hlabisa. Water demands have been determined on sub-scheme level and the infrastructure evaluated at the same or sub-zone level. Sub-zones were defined for the specific purpose of reviewing bulk distribution main capacities, where the existing diameters were known and could be assessed.

The Shemula WMP Supply Area is divided into Shemula Eastern Sub-Supply Area and Shemula West and Central Sub-Supply Area. Shemula Eastern Sub-Supply Area is divided into four (4) Sub-Schemes:

- Mshudu
- Thengani (Kwangwanase)
- Manguzi
- Enkanyezini

The Combined demographics and water demand for Mshudu, Thengane, Manguzi and Enkanyezini are:

- Total backlog of 9076 stands (ito Census 2011) that need to receive access to RDP supply
- Household growth of the combined eastern Shemula sub-schemes is from 11015 to 15069 households and a movement/migration of LOS as indicated achieving 25,8% YC supply by 2030.
- The capacity of the treatment works of 6,8Mℓ/day is sufficient for the current demand of 3,5Mℓ/day for 2015, or 4,52Mℓ/day with 50% losses
- The 20 year (2035) GSPD (Gross Summer Peak Demand) is 11 Ml/day.

The infrastructure capacity and upgrade requirements can be summarized as follows:

- The current WTW capacity is 6.8Mℓ/day. This is sufficient for the current demand of 3.5Mℓ/day. The demand will surpass the capacity by 2025 and will increase to 11Mℓ/day by 2035.
- The demand shortage can be addressed by utilising the Shemula Western and Central Water Sub-Supply Area source.
- The demand from Shemula Western and Central Sub-Supply Area water source can be either 4Mℓ/day where the current Shemula Eastern region water sources are retained or 11Mℓ/day where the Shemula Eastern region water sources are discontinued.
- This will require an assessment of the bulk distribution from the Shemula Western and Central Sub-Supply Area.

The Shemula West and Central Sub-Supply Area is divided into six (6) Sub-Schemes:

- Manyiseni
- Ingwavuma
- Ndumo
- Embonisweni
- Phelandaba North
- Phelandaba South

The combined demographics and water demand for Manyiseni, Ndumo, Ingwavuma, Embonisweni, Phelandaba North and South are:

- Total of 14325 stands (ito Census 2011) that need to receive access to RDP supply
- Household growth of the sub-schemes combined is from 27057 to 31882 households and a movement/migration of LOS as indicated achieving 42% YC supply by 2030.
- The 20 year (2035) GSPD (Gross Summer Peak Demand) is 29 Ml/day.
- The infrastructure capacity and upgrade requirements for Western and Central Shemula (Ingwavuma to Phelandaba) is summarized as follows:
- The current demand for the supply area is 11Mℓ/day
- The water treatment works has currently been upgraded and has a combined capacity to produce 27.5Mℓ/day and will therefore address the current demand shortfall.
- There is a shortfall of 1Mℓ/day for the projected 2035 demand

- The water treatment works will also supply the demand from Shemula Eastern Region. This will increase the demand of 28Mℓ/day to 32.7Mℓ/day if the Eastern Region current supply sources are retained or 39.5Mℓ if the sources are discontinued.

5.1.6. WATER STATUS AND CHALLENGES

The table below illustrates the main supply of water to households. There has been an increase in the number of households that have access to piped water; the majority of households still rely on natural resources for their water supply. Only 8.76% of households within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality have access to piped water.

Table 52 Main Source of Drinking Water (2016)

	KZN	Umkhanyakud e	Umhlabuyalingan a	Jozini	Mtubatuba	KZN27 6
POPULATION	11065240	689090	172077	198215	202176	116622
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling	1076667	10458	628	2230	4820	2780
Piped (tap) water inside yard	828016	34598	11694	11037	7923	3945
Piped water on communal stand	371943	15876	2759	7526	4729	862
Borehole in yard	22159	6340	5619	266	220	235
Rain-water tank in yard	28880	7069	1571	1482	2501	1515
Neighbours tap	51864	8575	4392	1349	2296	539
Public/communal tap	128860	6164	1118	1197	3529	321
Water-carrier/tanker	86012	13672	1999	4359	3242	4072
Borehole outside yard	63632	15862	6384	1884	4891	2703
Flowing water/stream/river	182727	29351	2779	12763	6140	7669
Well	4617	391	0	123	157	111
Spring	18431	813	100	26	412	276
Other	12036	2074	573	342	931	227

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

The table below depicts the number of households with access to piped water in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality in previous census years.

Table 53 Distribution of households by access to piped (tap) water and Municipality 1996, 2001 and 2011

Municipality	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/yard			Piped (tap) water on a communal stand			No access to piped (tap) water		
	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
uMhlabuyalingana	1149	3394	10107	1633	4974	9278	16382	17955	14472

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

5.1.7. INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

All projects have been prioritised using a combination of weighting criteria - Strategic Importance; Extent of Cost Ratio; Per Capita Consumption (l/capita/day); Non-Revenue Water; Functional Criticality of Scheme; Institutional Capacity; Available Co-funding; and Implementation Readiness. Furthermore, the location of the project was evaluated by identifying 1) the associated per capita cost, 2) the percentage of people who are currently unserved within that project footprint, and finally the per capita daily demand (ℓ/c/d). A high per capita daily demand would signal a large number of households who currently have a reasonably high level of service and are therefore less of a priority than areas which are completely unserved.

5.1.8. STATUS OF SANITATION

The table below illustrates the type of sanitation facility utilised by households. There are very few households with access to flush or chemical toilets. There was been a considerable decrease in the amount of people that did not have access to any form of sanitation facilities from 2001 – 2011. The community Survey (2016) has shown that the majority of households now use pit latrine facilities.

Table 54 Distribution of households by type of toilet facility and Municipality-2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	Flush or Chemical Toilet			Pit Latrine			Bucket Pit Latrine			None		Ecological Toilet
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
DC 27	18 050	37 624	45813	24 474	58 061	82572	1 385	1 594	1449	57 654	23 614	1054
KZN271	3159	7400	5872	4615	18933	27314	218	476	10	18333	6226	21

Source: Census (2001, 2011), Community Survey (2016)

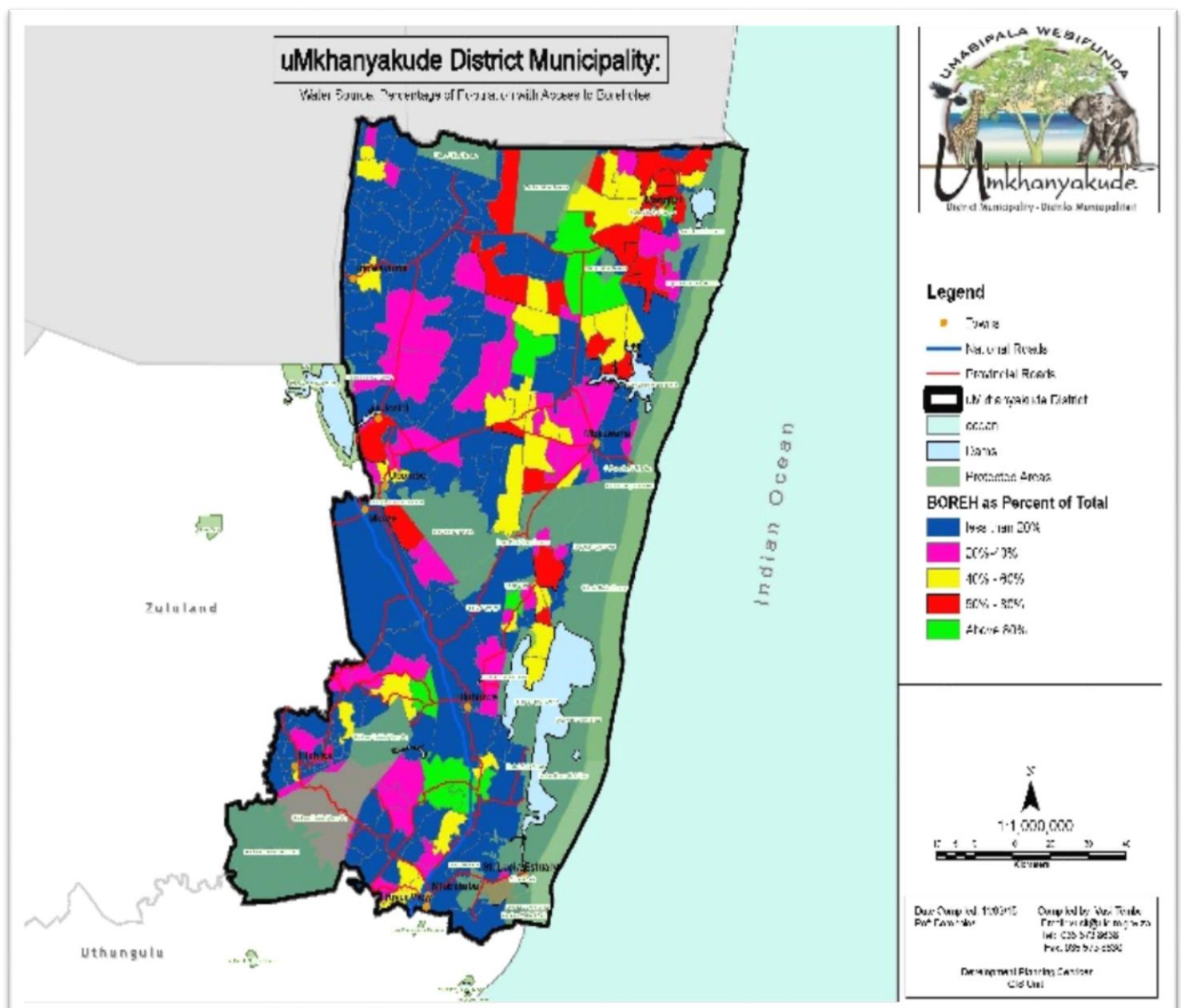
The Municipality has been stagnant in providing flush toilets to its households while other municipalities within Umkhanyakude have continued to provide flush or chemical toilets. Households

who are still using Pit Latrines in 2001 were 4615 while in 2011 the number had increased to 18933 and 27314 in 21016. The District Municipality has sanitation plans to decrease the backlog which are outlined in the Projects Section of this document. Ecological Toilets refer to urine diversion or enviroloo. The provision of sanitation facilities has improved in the Municipality since 2011.

5.1.9. SANITATION CHALLENGES

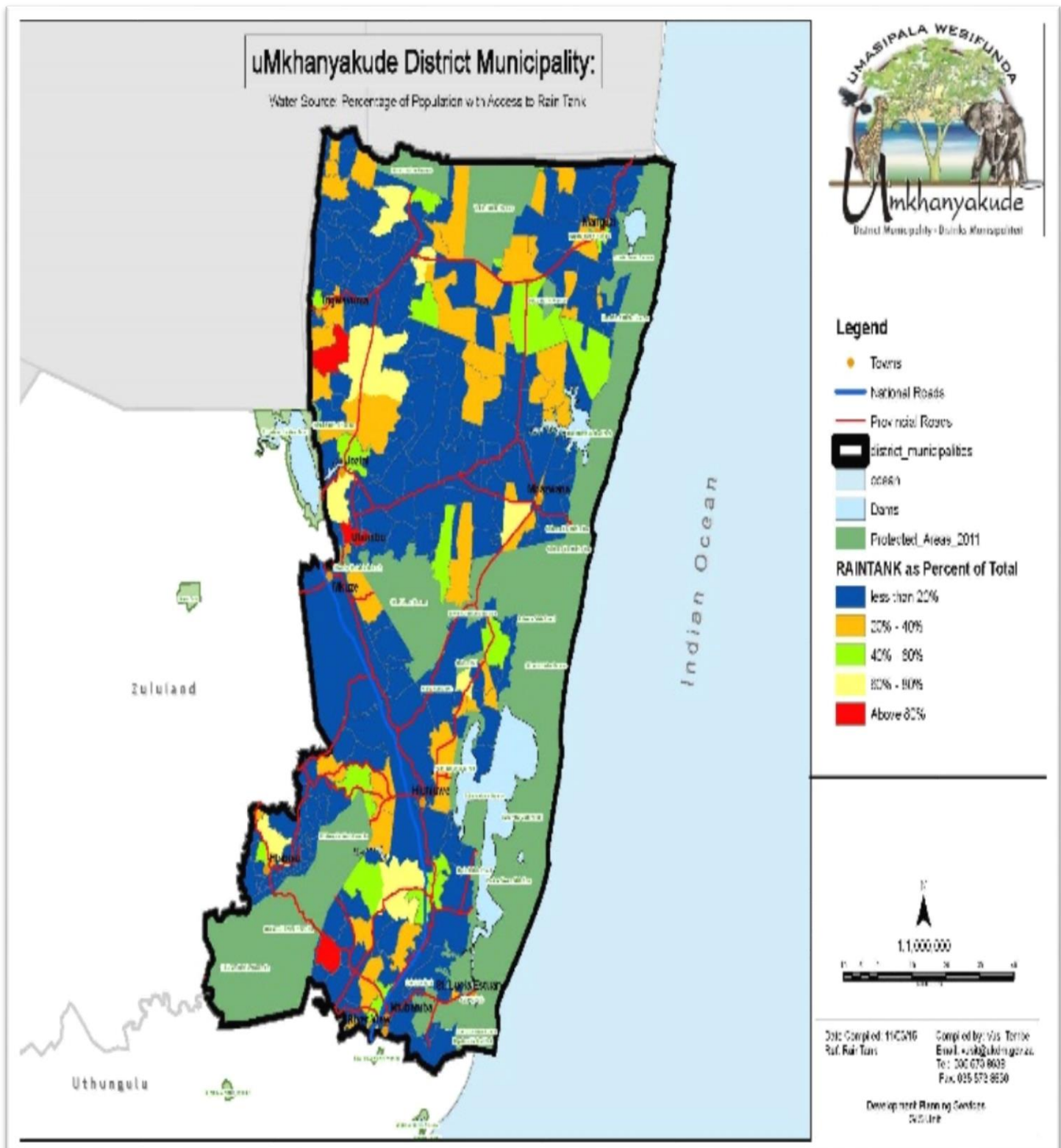
Provision of sanitation facilities within uMhlabuyalingana municipal area should be prioritised by the service authority in order to reduce the backlog. Although, there are strides being done by the district regarding the sanitation, there is still a long way to go to address the sanitation backlog.

Map: 26 Percentage of Population with Access to Boreholes as a Source of Water



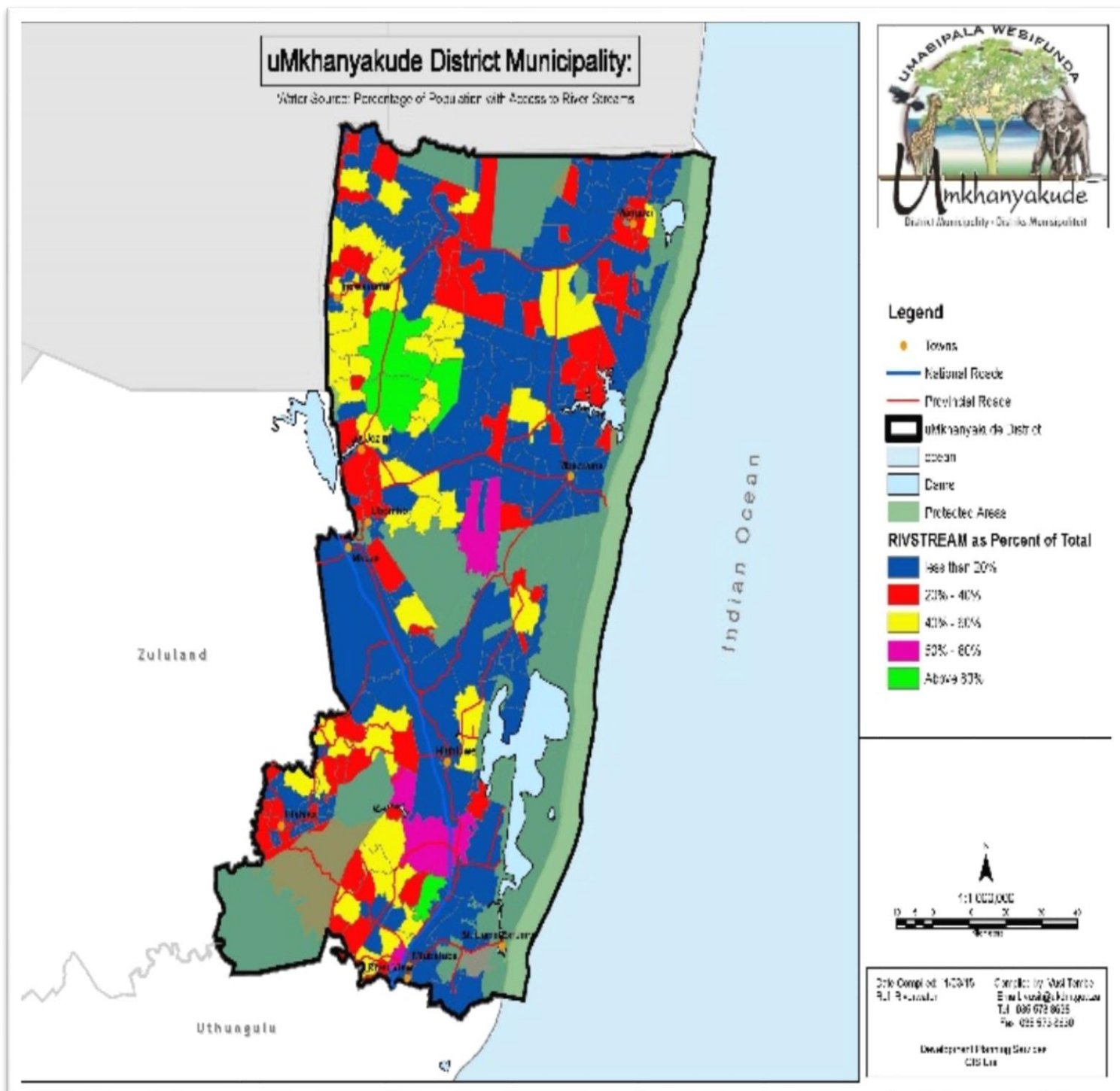
Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

Map: 27 Percentage of Population with Access to Rain Tank as Source of Water



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

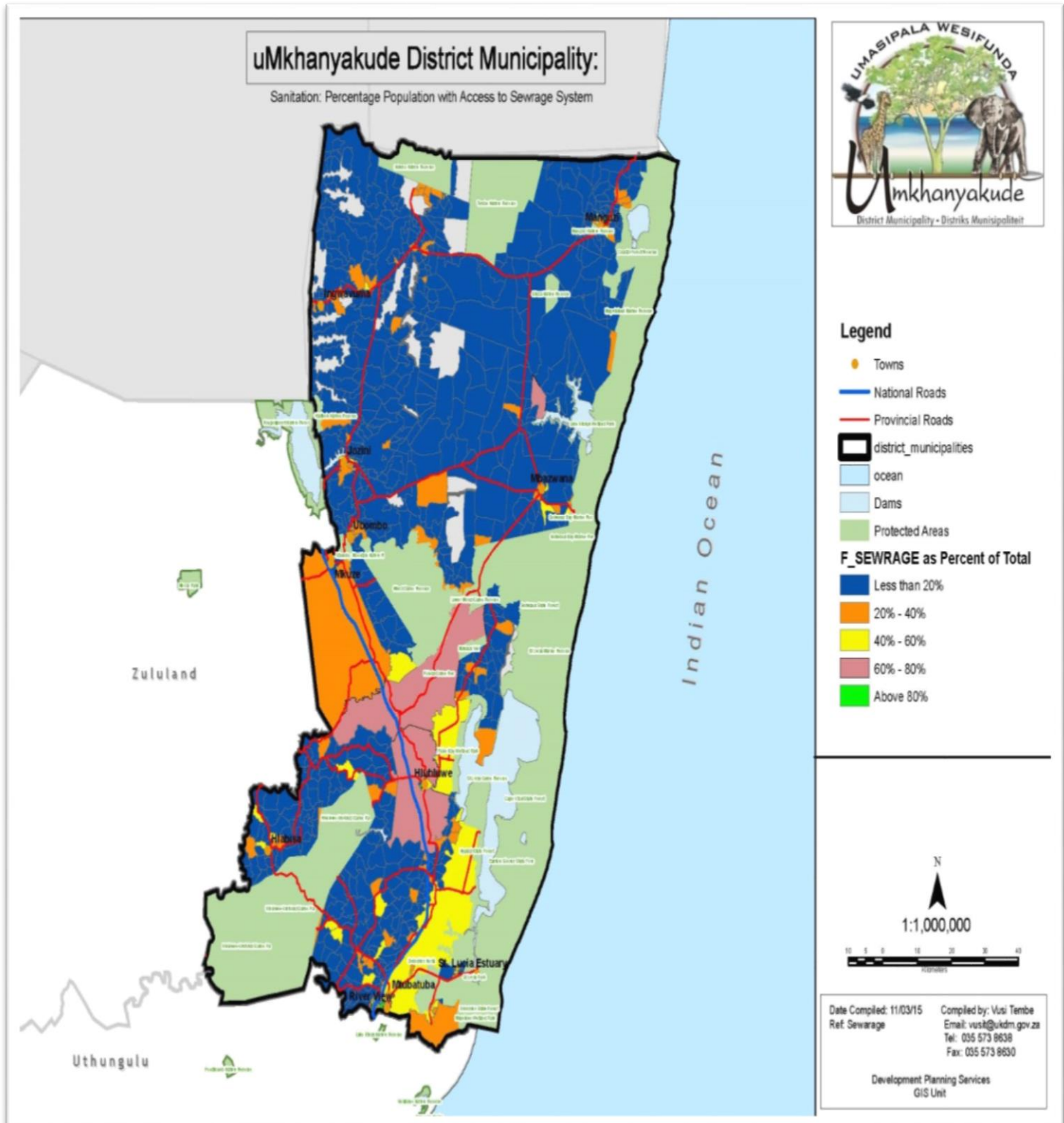
Map: 28 Percentage of Population with Access to River Streams



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

Map Showing Access to Sanitation

Map: 29 Percentage of Population with Access to Sewerage Systems

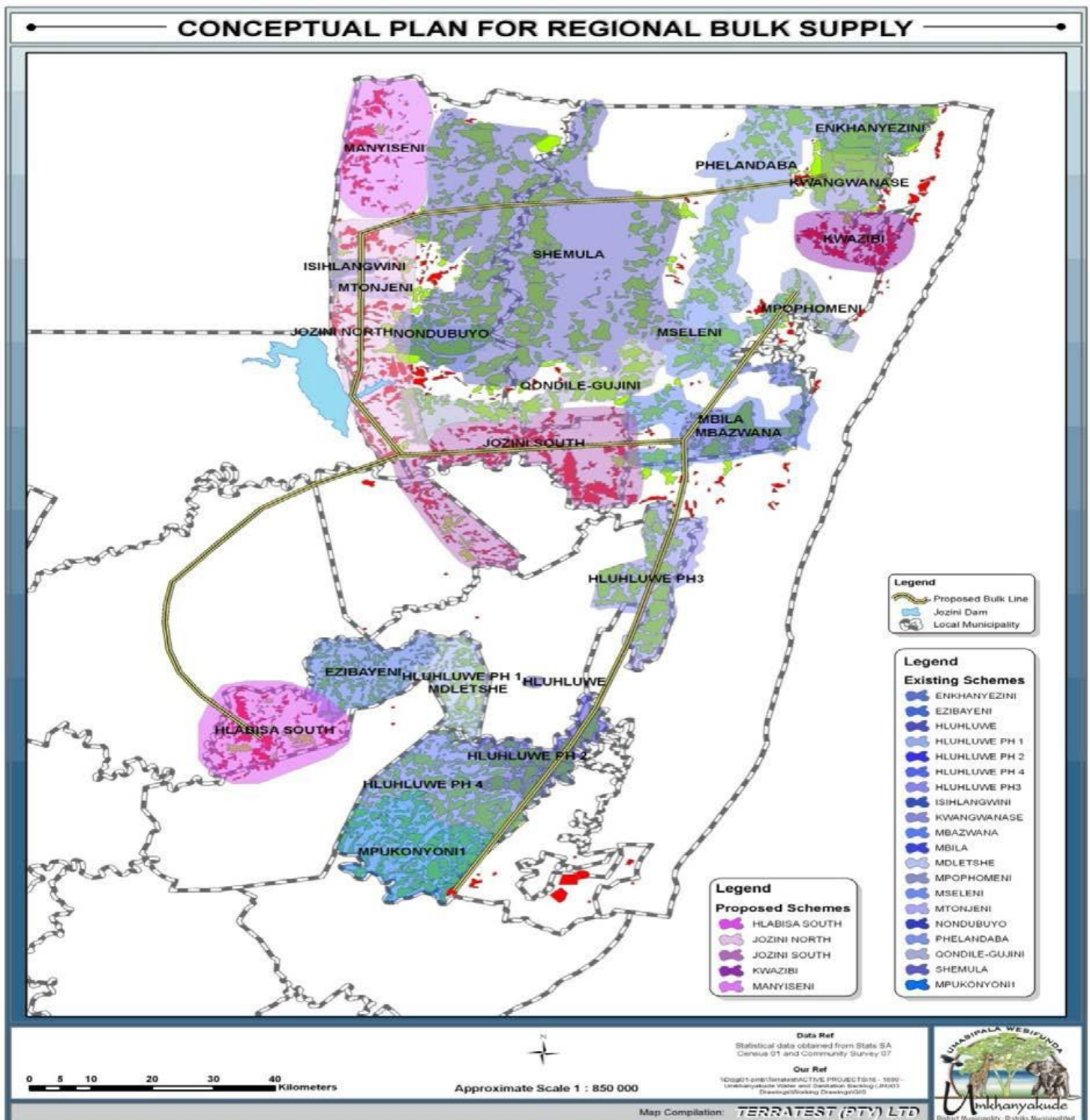


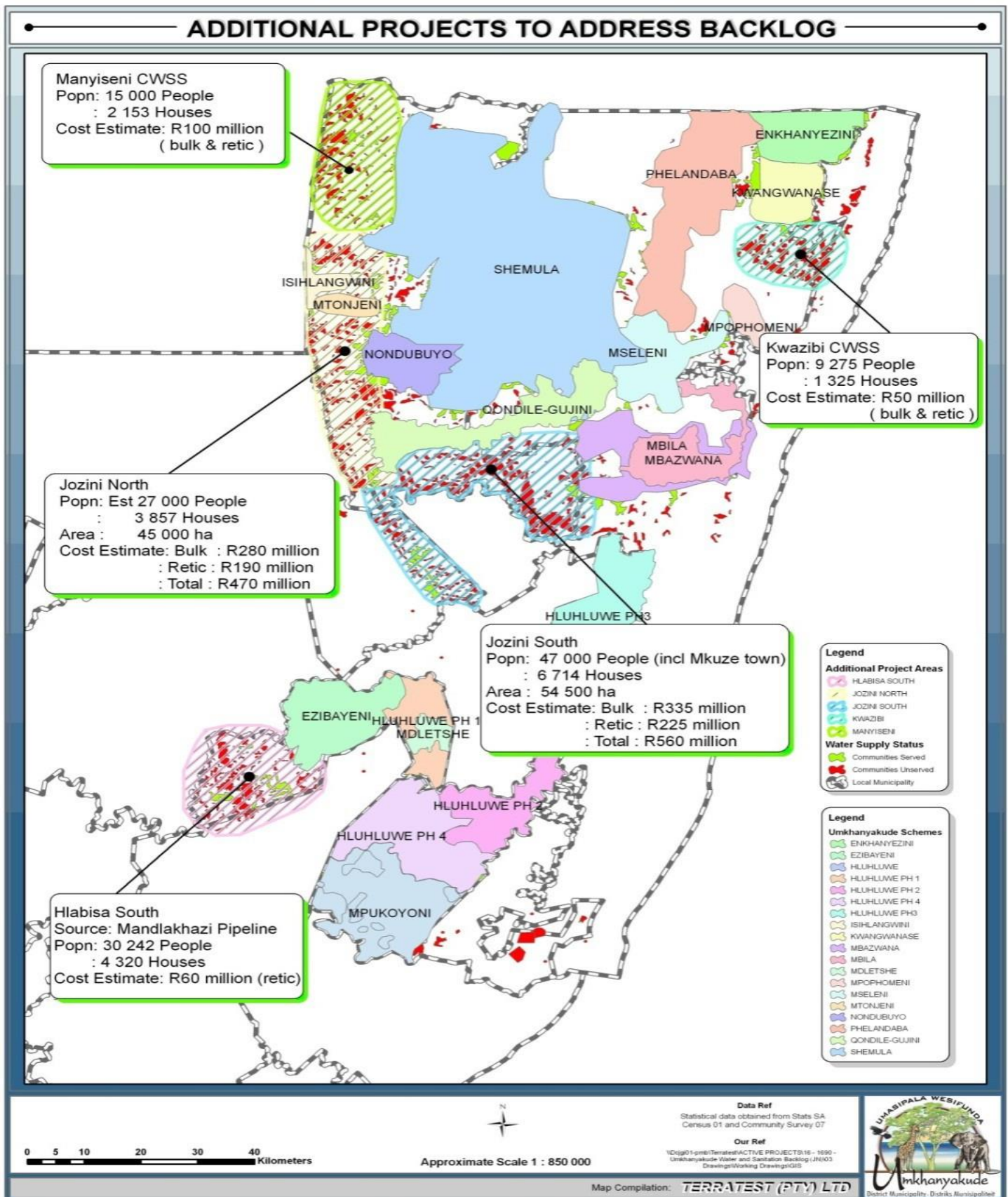
Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

Map Showing the Water Projects

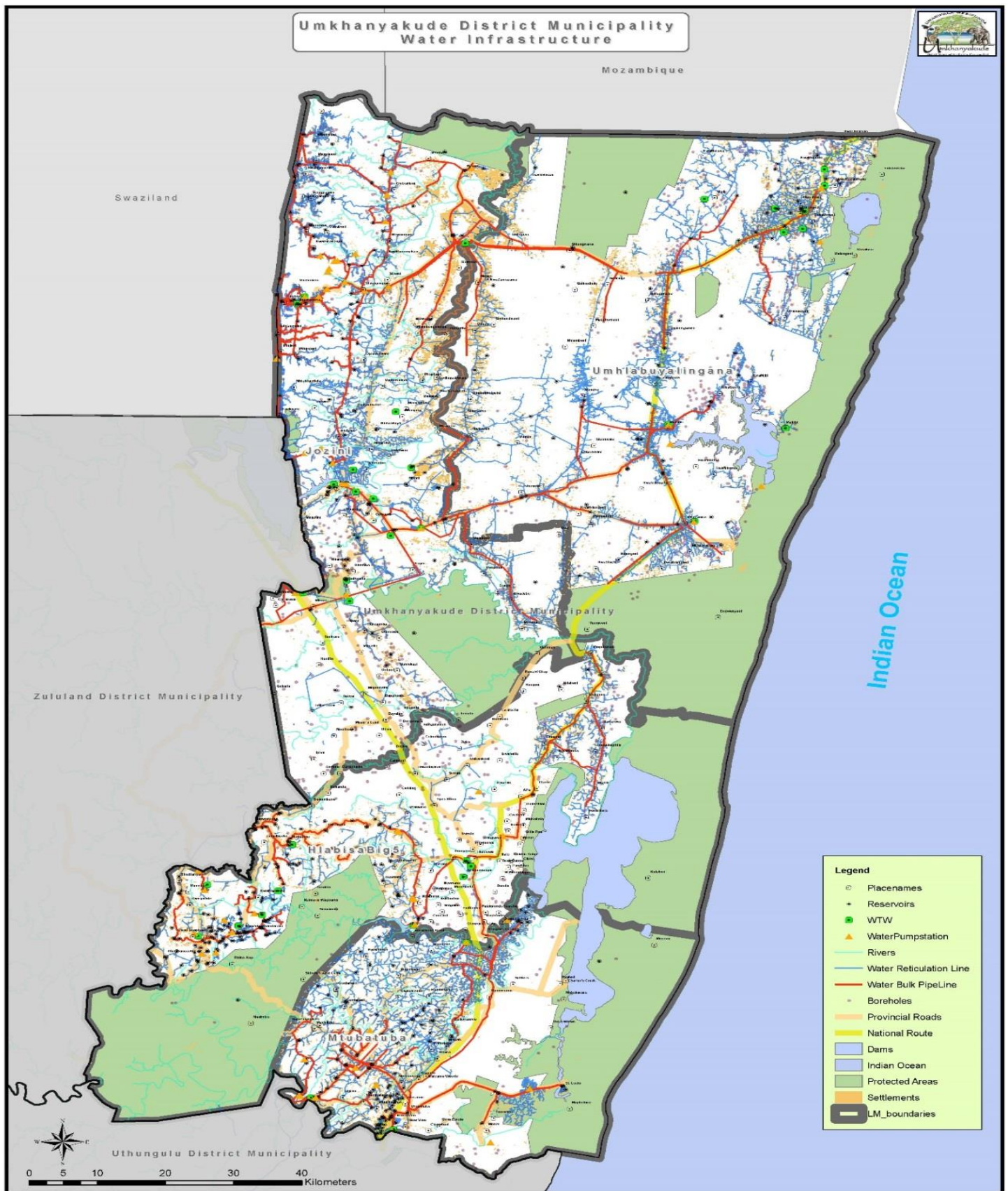
Conceptual Plan for Regional Bulk Supply

Map: 30 Conceptual Plan for Regional Bulk Supply





Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

Map: 33 Current Planned and Existing Projects



5.1.10 MUNICIPAL CO-ORDINATION OF DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS

The Municipality has successfully managed to co-ordinate its developmental activities with relevant sector departments, service providers and the District Municipality. The primary role of the Municipality is to facilitate the delivery of services to its communities. It is therefore imperative for the Municipality to understand the extent to which households in its areas of jurisdiction have access to the various services that are essential for their livelihood.

5.1.11 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by means of a number of pieces of legislation, including:

- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996)
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973)
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977)
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002)
- Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008)

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality has the prerogative to ensure that all waste related legislative frameworks are complied with whilst delivering the service of waste collection and disposal, serious strides have been made towards compliance as far as most of the abovementioned legislations are concerned.

5.1.12 WASTE COLLECTION SERVICES

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality is responsible for waste collection services.

5.1.13 THE STATUS BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR SOLID WASTE COLLECTION, REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Currently, the Municipality is collecting waste in 52 businesses in Mbazwana, Manguzi and Skhemelele Towns. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is currently focusing on projects that will enhance its revenue and promote job creation from the waste management service. The Municipality has 2

registered landfill sites (Mbazwana and Manguzi), and 1 transfer station (Skhemelele) which the Municipality applied as a closed up station. Some waste management projects that are planned for implementation during the financial year are as follows:

- Review of waste management policies, plans, bylaws and tariffs,
- Signing of waste removal agreements for businesses and business waste removal on an annual basis
- Campaigns on Collection and Removal of Waste

Table 55 Distribution of Refuse Removal – Since 2001 to 2011 and 2016

Municipality	Removed by Local Authority/Private company			Communal/Own Refuse Dump			No Rubbish Disposal		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	7 397	13 443	7443	65 579	96 089	125859	28 587	15 989	13184
uMhlabuyalingana			257			34112			4240

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

The majority of the population undertake their own refuse removal as indicated in the table; in 2011 this amounted to 85%. In 2016, this amounted to 84%, indicating no significant municipal intervention having taken place.

5.1.14 THE STATUS OF WASTE DISPOSAL SITES

Landfill sites are developed and managed by means of the Landfill Permit System, instituted in terms of the Environment Conservation Act (ECA) (Section 20 of Act No. 73 of 1989), which requires that Minimum Requirements are implemented and enforced. The Act states that no person shall establish provide or operate any disposal site without a permit issued by the Minister of Water and Environmental Affairs and subject to the conditions contained in such a permit. This applies to all new and operating sites. Un-permitted closed sites may be controlled in terms of Section 31A of ECA.

The permit holder/ land owner in the case of non-permitted sites is ultimately responsible and accountable for the landfill and any effect it may have on the receiving environment. He may appoint a Responsible Person to operate the site in accordance with the Minimum Requirements. The Responsible Person must be qualified to the satisfaction of the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs and must be capable of understanding and correctly applying the Minimum Requirements.

The Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal by Landfill, second edition published by the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs in 1998, allows for different classes of landfill sites based on size, type and potential threat to the environment. Currently, the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has 3 landfill sites namely: Thandizwe, Mbazwana and Skhemelele. Thandizwe and Mbazwana sites are registered, licenced and engineered.

Skhemelele is registered and licensed as a transfer station, all these sites are being audited they were last audited in 2017/18 financial year.

The Municipality is planning to establish the re-cycling projects within the landfill sites which will also create job opportunities for local people and increase revenue for the Municipality.

5.1.15 STATE OF WASTE DISPOSAL SITES

Currently the Municipality has the following landfill sites namely:

- Thandizwe,
- Mbazwana and
- **Skhemelele.** It is important to state that Skhemelele landfill was closed by Edtea. It thus means that Mbazwana and Manguzi are licensed landfills as per Edtea's assessment.

5.1.16 COUNCIL APPROVED INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Municipality has a council approved Integrated Waste Management Plan in place. The IWMP was approved in 2014 (was reviewed on and adopted on the 30 May 2018) and is being implemented in accordance with the Record of Decision.

5.1.17 PROGRESS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Projects have been planned for implementation.

5.1.18 WASTE DIVERSION

The Municipality in accordance with environmental legislative and policy prescripts envisages using the recycling, awareness programmes in the form of cleaning campaigns to promote integrated waste management. The Municipality will engage the Department of Environmental Affairs and Economic Development (Edtea) to effectively utilise the legalised landfills within the Municipality (i.e. Manguzi and Mbazwana) as a recycling centres and buy-back centres.

6. TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

Existing and Future Transport Infrastructure

6.1 ROADS

The roads hierarchy within the municipal area can be divided in three major categories, including National roads; Provincial roads; and District and local roads. The primary routes include the national routes that exist within the area and few strategic provincial routes. The secondary and tertiary routes are mainly the provincial and district roads that exist within the area. The road networks provide an important social and economic infrastructure crucial for the flow of goods and services and therefore to the general development of the Municipality. Maps showing existing and future road infrastructure are included in the IDP.

6.2 ROAD NETWORKS

At a regional level, Umhlabuyalingana has a well-established road connectivity comprising national and provincial which link different areas within the Municipality. The routes that currently play this role include R22, P522, P447 and P444. These routes connect the main settlement areas and emerging towns which include Mbazwana, Manguzi, Somkhele and Phelandaba. R22 in particular link the area with Hluhluwe town, N2 and a number of towns towards the south of Umhlabuyalingana while it also connects the area with Mozambique towards the north. The upgrading of R22 and its declaration as an LSDI Route during the early 2000s has drastically improves accessibility and connectivity at a regional scale and serves as an opportunity for corridor based development.

However, the same cannot be said about the three other significant connector routes. P522 link the area town of Jozini. Although it is a tar road, this route had deteriorated to a very bad state with potholes that stretches for many kilometers. It appears as if the more focus has been placed on temporally patching the potholes without addressing the root cause of the road situation i.e. to re-tar and reseal the entire route since it has exceeded its lifespan. P447 and P444 are the provincial routes that link different settlements (especially in Mashabane) with the town of Mbazwana. These are currently the gravel 'sandy' roads which need serious attention. This also bears in mind the fact that the light vehicles are unable to easily use these routes during the heavy rainfall seasons.

At a local level, the road network tends to be very problematic. According to the Department of Transport's assessment of municipal road network report completed in 2007, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a total of 346 km of roads. This figure was determined by estimating the road lengths using a figure of 382 inhabitants per kilometer of paved and gravel road, and assuming that 8% of all roads can be classified as tracks. By applying the above assumptions, it is estimated that the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has 152 km of paved roads, 169km gravel roads and 26km of tracks. With exception of the road from Mbazwana to Manguzi, the road network is poor to very poor condition, and in dire need of upgrade. This is due to a number of existing roads being informal and in

need of upgrading. These mainly include the local access roads that provide direct access to settlements. The majority of these roads exist as tracks.

6.3 INSTITUTIONAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

The institutional responsibility for transport infrastructure categorized as national, provincial and local on maps. The department has a Rural Road Transport Forum Structure that works together with the Municipality in planning their planned programmes and projects. The Review of the Road Maintenance Plans of DoT, DM and uMhlabuyalingana LM is done in order to ensure a well maintained road network, improved accessibility and full alignment. The RRTF members also participate in municipal meetings. The Department of Transport provides the Municipality with their 3-year programme for implementation for inclusion in the IDP.

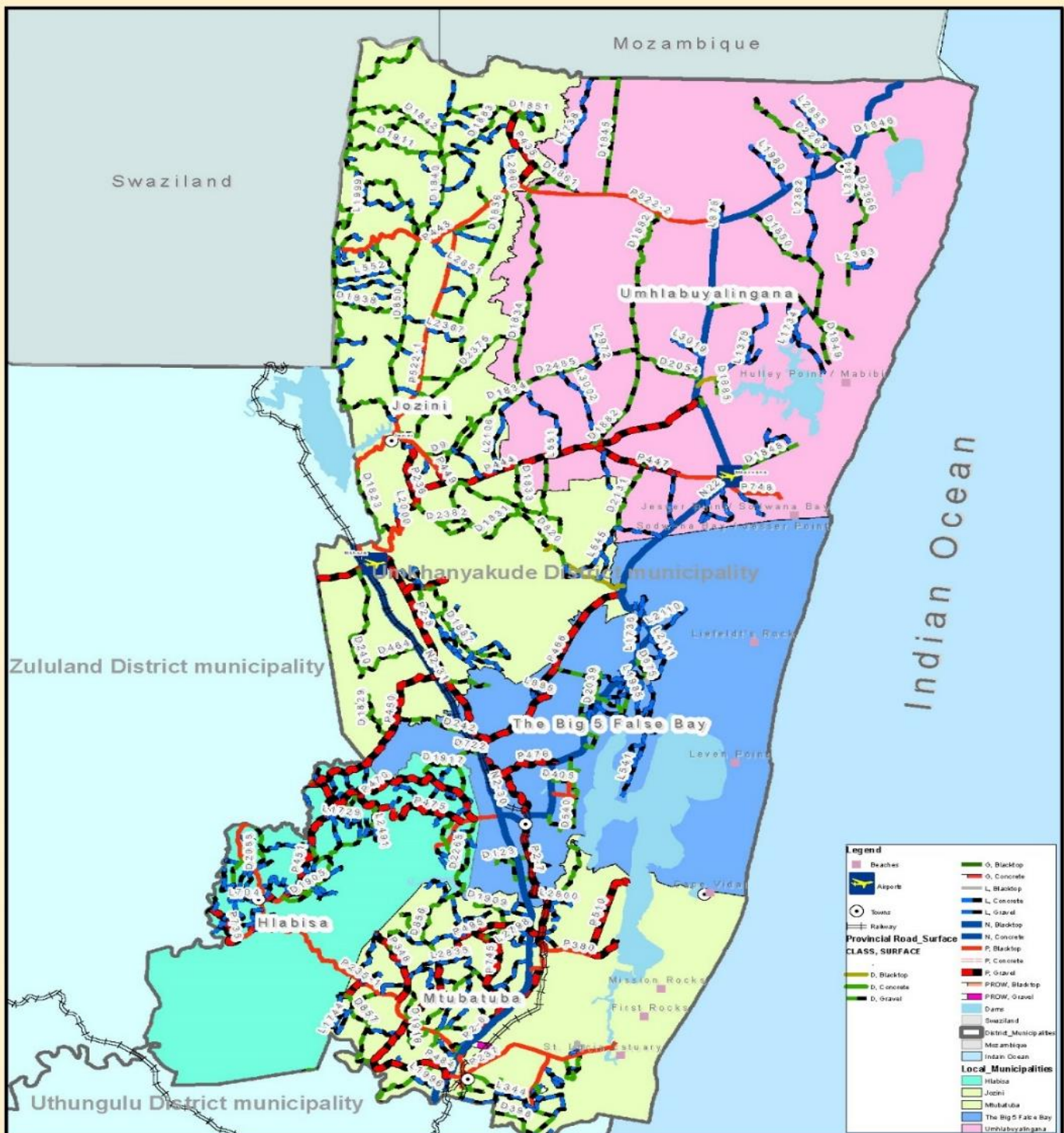
6.4 PROVISION OF NEW ROADS AND RELATED FACILITIES

The Municipality has a plan in place for the provision of new roads and facilities as well as an Operational and Maintenance Plan

6.5 PLAN FOR PROVISION OF NEW ROADS AND RELATED FACILITIES

The IDP indicates that there is a plan in place for the provision of new roads and facilities as well as an Operational and Maintenance Plan for existing and new roads and public transport facilities.

Map: 34 Umkhanyakude Transportation Network



Prepared by: DC27_PED_GIS_UNIT
Tel No: 035 537 8636
Mail: vusit@ukdm.gov.za

Ref: DC27_Road_Network_Map

Dated: 15 May 2015



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

6.6 INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

The Municipality has an Integrated Transport Plan which was adopted in June 2022. The plan is attached to the IDP for more information and ease of reference.

6.7 TRANSPORTATION ANALYSIS

According to UMkhanyakude District IDP, there are 33 taxi facilities in the form of formal and informal taxi ranks and routes Umhlabuyalingana. The “bakkies” which are considered to be illegal passenger transport vehicles still they provide a service that could be considered as parallel. They actually operate on the routes where taxis do not want to move onto due to the weak quality of the roads. There are no bus termini facilities that are provided within the area. The table below gives an indication of accessibility of public transport within the Municipality.

Table 56 Public Transport Accessibility

MAIN ROUTE	MAIN ROUTE DESCRIPTION	NO. OF PASSENGERS PER PEAK	NO OF ACTIVE SEATS USED	NO OF TRIPS	AVERAGE OCCUPANCY PER VEHICLE
KZN – R0032F-U	JOZINI TO SIKHEMELELE	224	100	15	14.9
KZN – R0036F-U	MANGUZI TO EZANGOMENI	570	95.96	38	15
KZN – R0061F-U	MBAZWANE TO MSELENI	285	100	19	15
KZN – R0066F-U	MBAZWANA TO SODWANA BAY	267	100.75	20	13.4
KZN – R0056F-U	MBAZWANE TO MANZIBOMVU	170	116.47	17	11.6

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

It is clear that most of the routes inside and linking the Municipality to other major centers within the district are operating at capacity, and that consideration to expand route capacity should receive high priority. Transport whether motorized or non-motorized faces many challenges within the Municipal area. These can be summarized as follows:

6.8 POOR CONDITION OF ROADS

Inadequate pedestrian signs and markings and off-loading areas especially within the few urban areas;

- An absence of traffic lights, especially at major intersections;
- Unavailability of adequate public transport facilities especially for the disabled;
- Lack of pedestrian and non-motorized transport facilities.
- The areas that should be considered for intervention should include improving pedestrian signs, markings and off-loading areas especially in the urban areas. The traffic calming measures within areas of high accidents should also be explored and

- Wherever possible the provision of traffic lights especially at major intersections should be provided.

6.9 POOR ROADS LINKAGES

An efficient and effective road network enables people and goods to traverse to and from all areas within the Municipal area. It opens up development opportunities which could lead to economic growth and associated job creation.

Poor critical road linkages, which includes the non-existence of critical linkages and existing roads that are in poor to inaccessible condition, have been identified within the uMhlabuyalingana LM:

Poorly maintained existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele. Significant denser settlement occurs all along this road, which runs in close proximity and parallel to the Pongola River and its rich flood plains. Intensive agriculture, mainly subsistence, occurs along the river and the road. In heavy rains, this road is nearly impassable. What is also important to note is that this settlement corridor joins up with the P522 provincial main road between Ingwavuma and Manguzi. At this juncture, the urban characterized settlement of Sikhemelele has developed over time. Sikhemelele settlement, as well as the Mbosa to Sikhemelele Corridor, is the most densely settled area within the uMhlabuyalingana LM;

The existing road linkages between Madonela and Tshongwe are poor and do not support a direct primary route from Tshongwe through the agricultural development corridor leading to Sikhemelele. This is considered very important link, since it will provide an alternative south-north route, from Hluhluwe, within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality. This route is deemed more economical for the conveyance of fresh goods and value-added products from the identified agricultural corridor to the major markets of Richards Bay and Durban.

The east-west road linkages are primarily located in the north (P522 Main Road linking Ingwavuma with Manguzi) and in the south (P444 and P447 linking Mbazwana with Mkhuze) of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area. The east-west road linkages in the central western part of the Municipal area exist only as a local road (essentially a track). In order to contribute towards a road network that is both effective and efficient – particularly in light of the recommended upgrade of the Madonela – Sikhemelele road – it is recommended that the road between Hlazane to Manaba to Mseleni be upgraded, functioning as an additional east-west centrally located link;

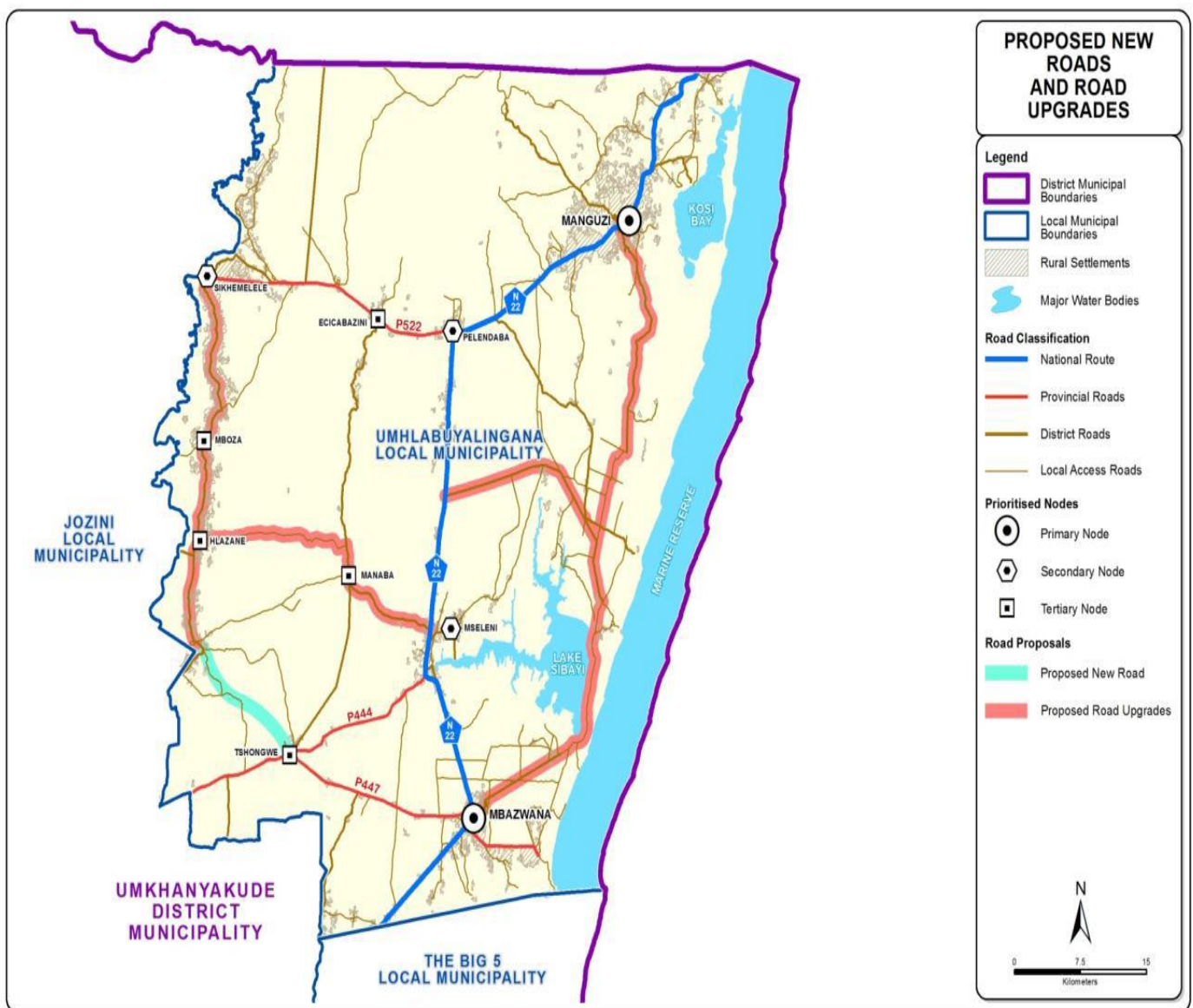
In order to expose the unique environment along the Municipality's east coast, which is administered by Isimangaliso Trust, to a broader audience which will result in further tourism –related development, the road from Mbazwana, pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi need be upgraded and made freely accessible to the public.

Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya. This will provide an improved west-east link to the coastal areas.

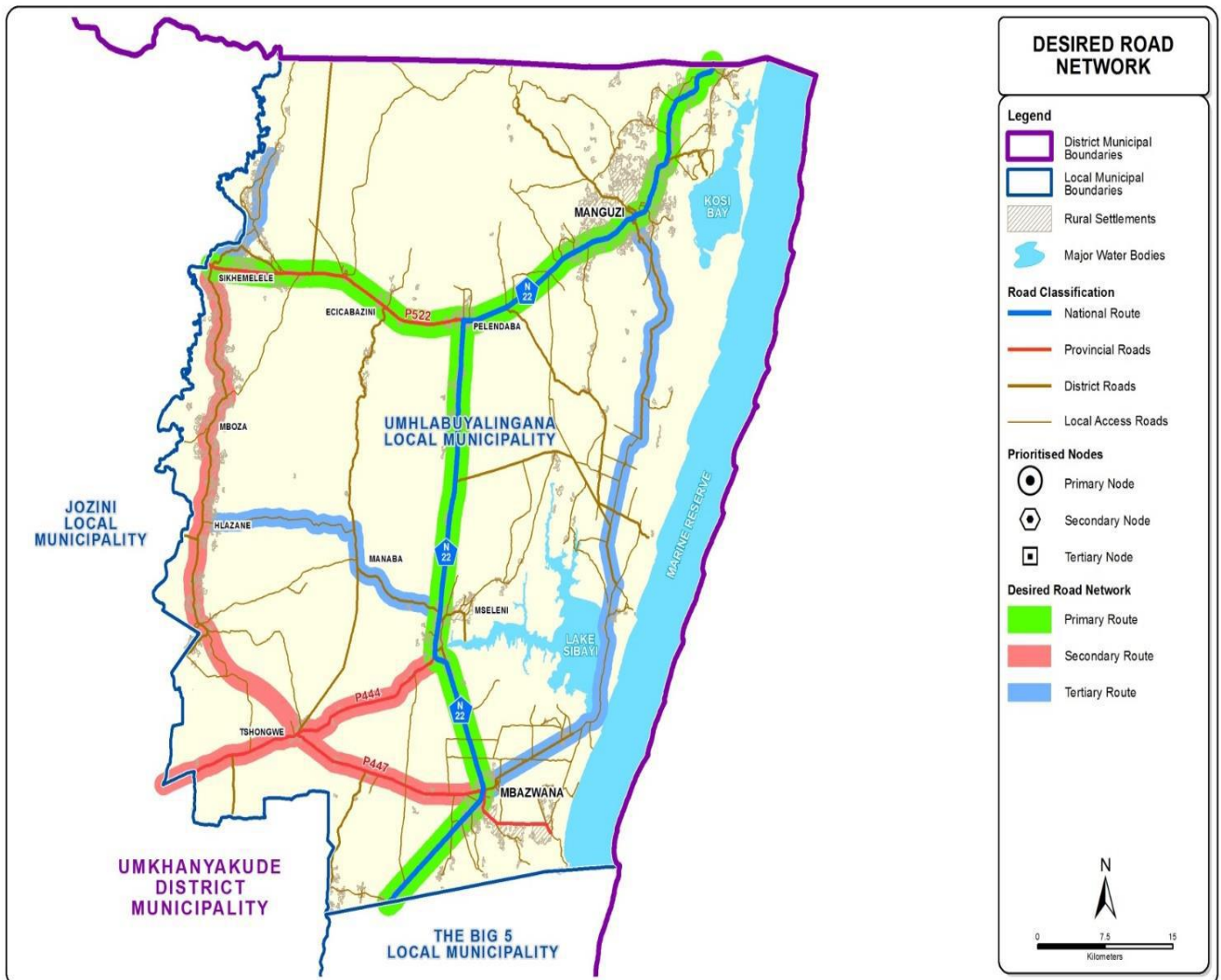
A well-developed road network, improving accessibility:

- Upgrade the existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele to a blacktop road
- Develop a blacktop road between Tshongwe and Madonela
- Upgrade the road between Hlazane and Manaba
- Upgrade the road between Manaba and Mseleni
- Upgrade of the road from Mbazwana , pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi
- Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya

Map: 35 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)



Map: 36 Desired Road Network (Umhlabuyalingana SDF



6.10 RAIL

Umhlabuyalingana does not have an established public and goods rail transport system. The railway line runs parallel N2 within Umkhanyakude District. It cuts across Mtubatuba, The Big Five False Bay, Hlabisa and some parts of Jozini to Swaziland but it passes outside of Umhlabuyalingana administrative boundary. In any case it also appears as though this transport service was discontinued some time ago.

6.11 AIR TRANSPORT

Umhlabuyalingana does not have an established and operational air transport system. The small landing strip (airstrip) exists within both Mbazwana and Sodwana Bay. However, the condition of these facilities is currently unknown.

6.12 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE FOR ROADS AND TRANSPORTATION

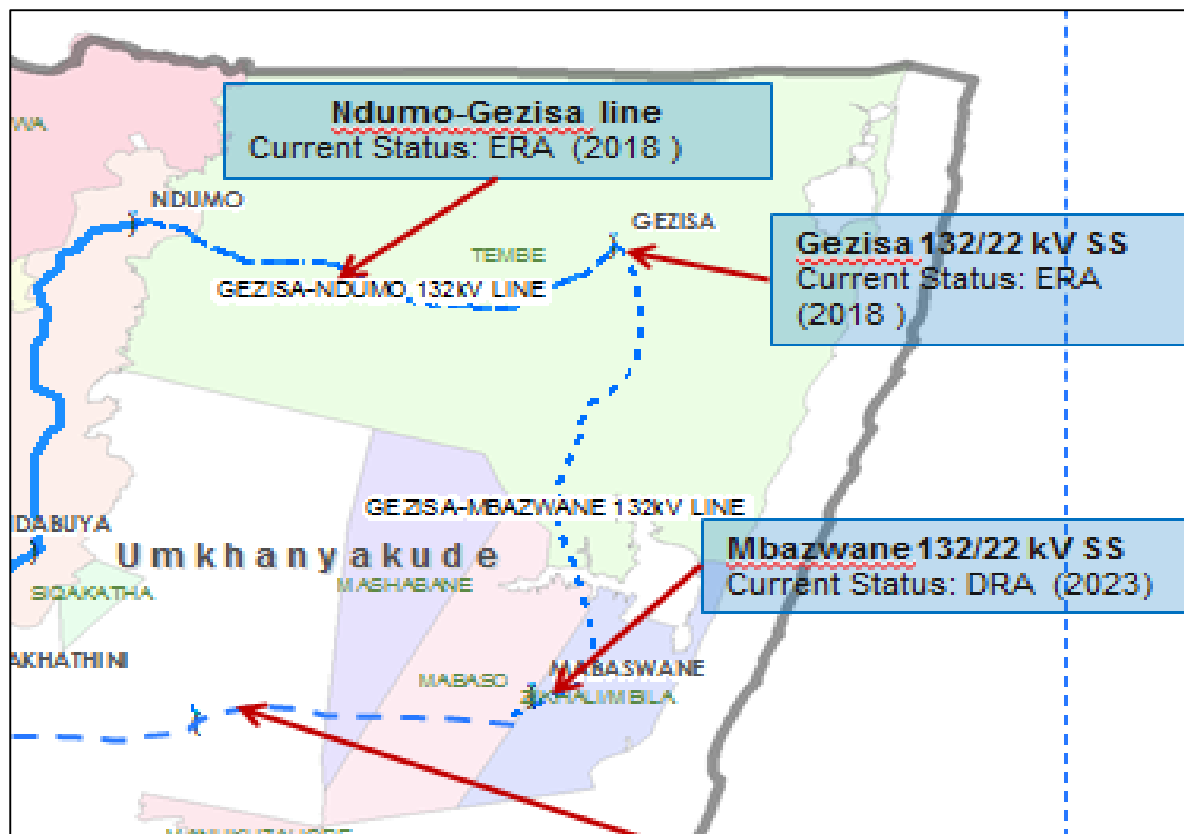
The Municipality will participate in the Review of the Road Maintenance Plans of SANRAL, DoT and Umkhanyakude DM in order to ensure a well maintained road network, improved accessibility and full alignment with the SDF. An Operations and Maintenance Plan is Attached as an annexure.

The Municipality has a Council Approved Operations and Maintenance Plan as most of the gravel roads within uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area are in poor condition and in-accessible on occasions, especially after heavy rains. This impacts on the free movements of goods and people on the one hand and results in increased operating costs to the road users. Further, road safety conditions are adversely affected.

7. ENERGY

7.1 ELECTRICITY ENERGY PROVIDER

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is not the energy provider.



Source: Eskom, 2018

7.2 ENERGY SECTOR PLAN

The Municipality has a -3-year Electrification/Energy Sector Plan in place, adopted by the Council and is being implemented. Energy sector plan is attached as an annexure.

7.3 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN

There is no Operations and Maintenance Plan for electrification. When electrification projects are completed, it is then handed over to Eskom. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality does not have an operations and maintenance plan because, the Municipality is not an electricity supply authority. The main electricity supplier is ESKOM.

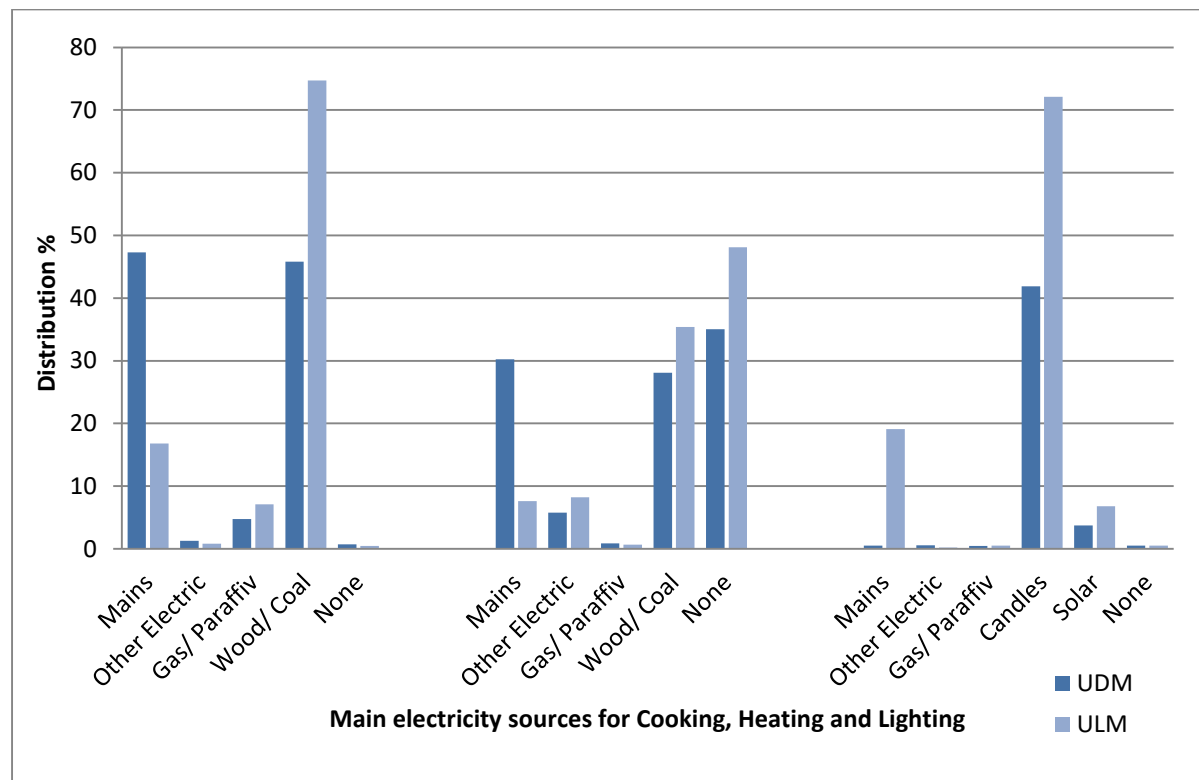
7.4 SCHEDULE 5.B PROJECTS (DOE FUNDING)

After getting the funding for the schedule 5B projects, the Municipality embark on implementing those projects, then after completion, they are handed over to ESKOM. Electrification projects are presented in our IDP.

7.5 THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR ELECTRICITY/ENERGY SERVICES

The IDP has included a summary of the status, backlogs, needs and priorities for electricity/energy services. The information below shows the sources of energy and what it is used for.

Figure 19: Distribution of Households using Electricity for Lighting, Heating and Cooking in the District and the Local Municipality



Source: Statistics South Africa Community Survey (2016)

The main source of electricity within uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality (ULM) is wood and coal for both lighting and cooking. These statistics are similar for the District Municipality (UDM).

7.6 ELECTRICITY CHALLENGES

A large percentage of households rely on candles and wood/ coal resources for electricity for cooking, heating and lighting. The Municipality has planned projects for electrification in the 2023/24 financial year. The ESKOM capital projects are provided in the IDP

7.7 MUNICIPAL CO-ORDINATION OF DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS

The Municipality has successfully managed to co-ordinate its developmental activities with relevant sector departments and service providers (Eskom and the Department of Energy). The primary role of the Municipality is to facilitate the delivery of services to its communities. It is therefore imperative for the Municipality to understand the extent to which households in its areas of jurisdiction have access to the various services that are essential for their livelihood.

8. ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

8.1 AUTHORIZED CEMETERY SITES

There is very little data regarding the need for cemeteries, since neither the District, nor the Municipality has compiled a cemeteries master plan. The general observation regarding the placement of cemeteries is that the placement of these facilities is closely related to cultural and religious traditions. These facilities are normally located close to areas of settlement. It is custom in rural areas to bury the dead close to the homestead in which the individual lived, and specifically within the boundaries of a specific traditional authority.

8.2 THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR COMMUNITY FACILITIES

A fieldwork was conducted in all Municipal Wards during December 2011. The purpose of the field work was to identify all community facilities and to take a GPS reading of their respective locations, as well as a photograph of the structure. The following tables set out what has been identified, whilst a series of maps, after the tables, represent to accessibility to these facilities. The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has planned projects for various community facilities for the financial year, listed in the IDP.

8.3 HEALTH

Health considerations among others are public transportation and service thresholds, and be located close to activity areas and regular places of gathering. The location of preventively orientated health facilities, such as clinics, in association with primary and pre-primary schools, offers advantages. Preventive functions, such as inoculation and nutritional programmes are best delivered through schools. Where a multipurpose hall serves a number of schools, a clinic may be beneficially located within or adjacent to that hall.

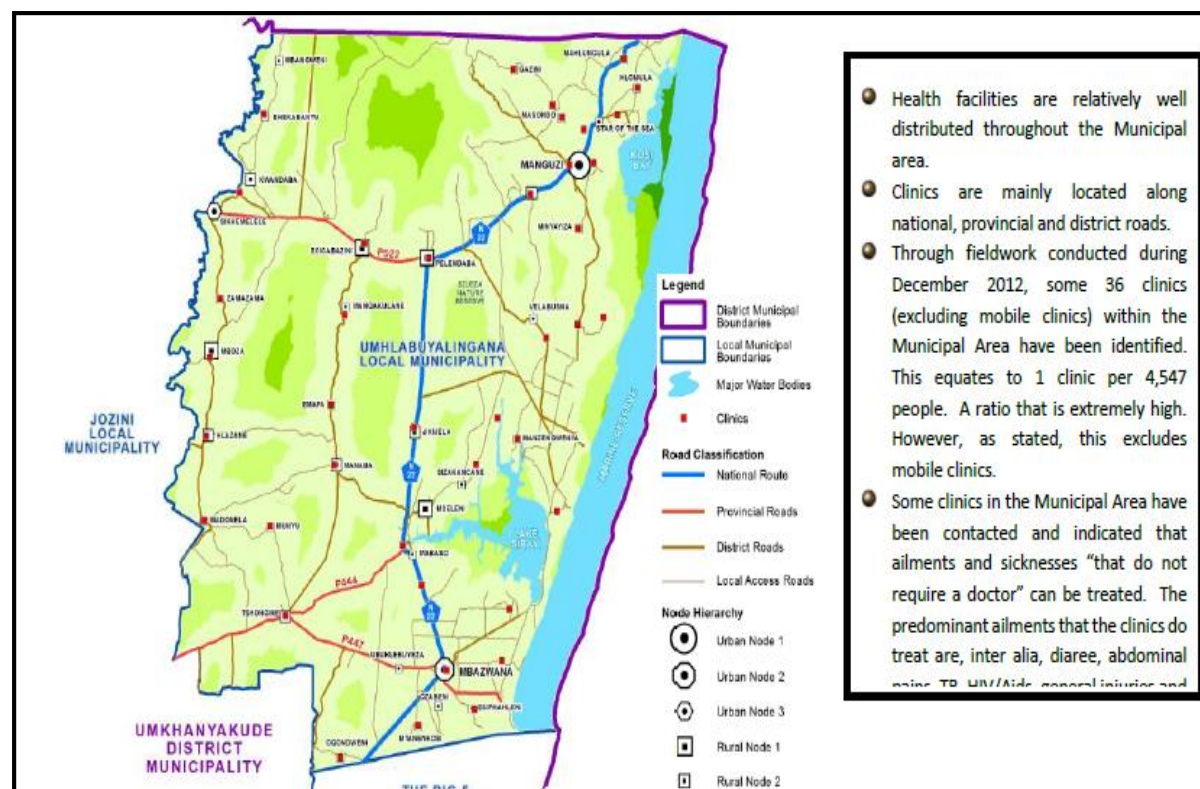
In line with the national planning standards for health facilities, a clinic should be developed for every 6000 households or 5km radius where service thresholds allow. Deep rural settlements should be prioritized for mobile clinic services. The following table and map shows the access to clinics and hospitals as per ward;

Table 57 Clinics

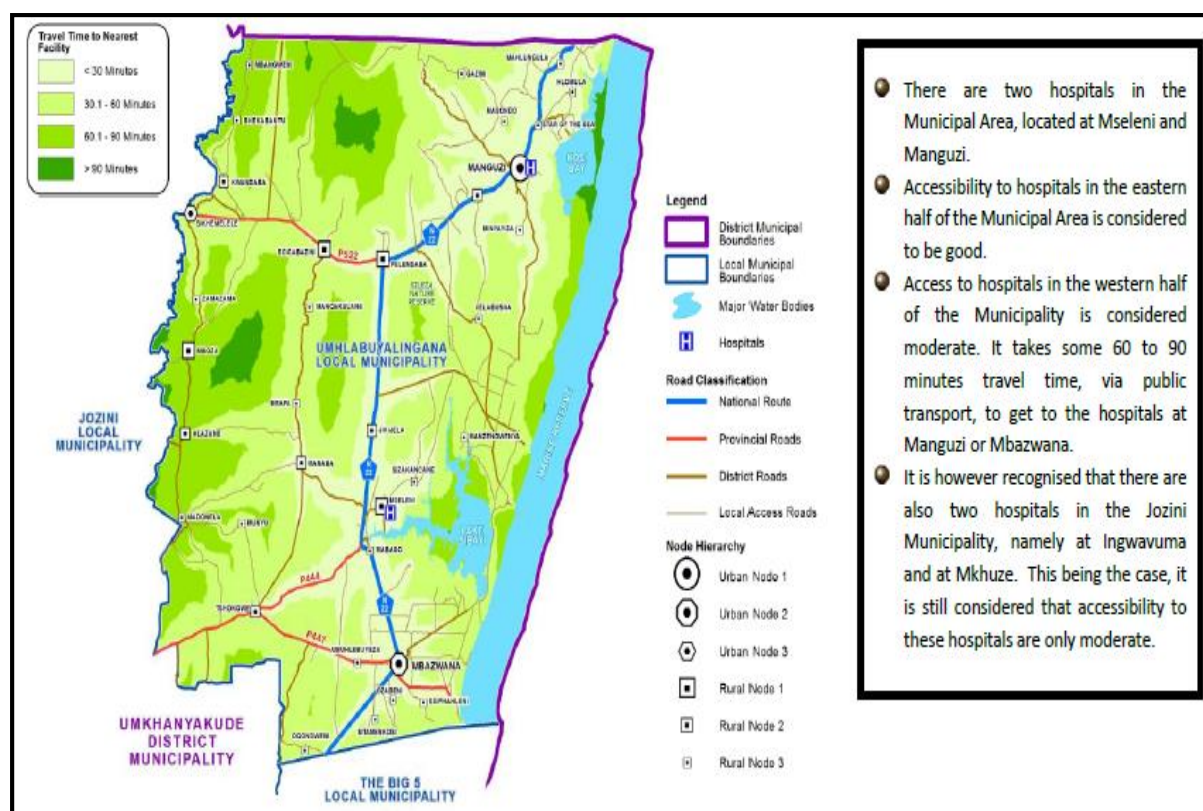
NAME OF CLINIC	WARD NUMBER
Bhekabantu Clinic	09
Mshudu clinic	12
Mahlungulu Clinic	10
Mboza Clinic	13
Kwa-Ndaba Clinic	06
Zama Zama Clinic	13
Zibi Clinic	08
Mvelabusha Clinic	08
Thengani clinic	11
Maputa clinic	01
Phelandaba Clinic	18
Oqondweni Clinic	20
Mbazwana Clinic	03
Ntshongwe Clinic	07
Manaba Clinic	05
Mabibi Clinic	08
Mseleni Gateway Clinic	05

Source: Department of Health, 2018

Map: 38 Map showing access to clinics in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)



Map: 39 Map showing access to Hospitals in the uMhlabyalingana Municipality (Umhlabyalingana SDF)



8.4 COMMUNITY HALLS

Both open-air public spaces and enclosed spaces such as community halls are important parts of social infrastructure. Halls should be located in association with public spaces as this will allow for events in one to spill over into the other, or provide alternatives in case of weather changes. Community halls will be located in nodal points only and will be used as multi-purpose centres.

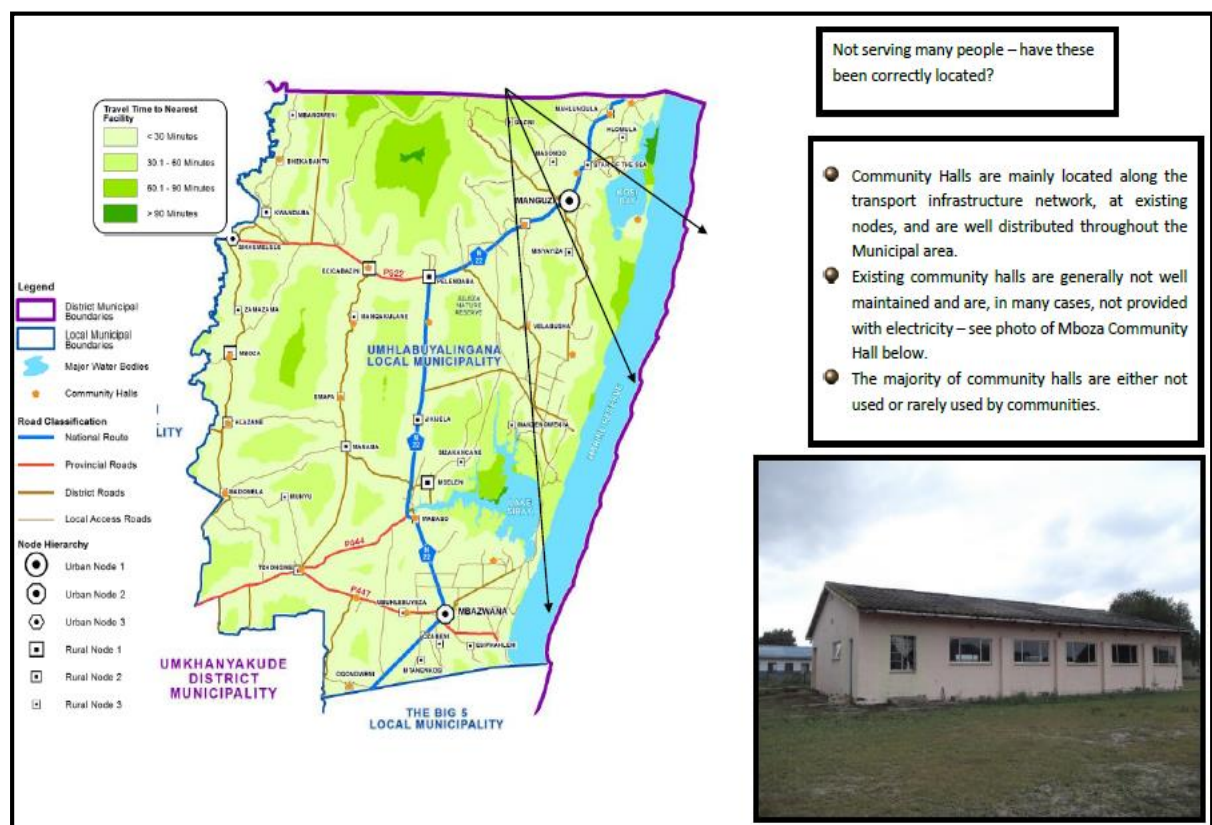
Halls should also be associated with other public facilities, such as schools and markets. Given the limited number of public facilities, which can be provided in any one settlement, it makes sense to concentrate these to create a limited number of special places, which become the memorable parts of the settlement. The number and location of meeting places cannot simply be numerically derived. Rather, it is necessary to create “forum” places, places that over time assume a symbolic significance outstripping their purely functional role. Existing community halls are depicted below;

Table 58 Community Halls

COMMUNITY HALLS	
WARD NUMBER	STRUTURE
9	Bhekabantu Community Hall
16	Emafa Community Hall
20	Emphakathini Community Hall
17	Engozini Community Hall
11	Thengani Hall
3	Ezingeni Community Hall
14	Hlazane Community Centre
1	Kwa Tembe Community Hall

16	Kwandovu Hall & Clinic
3	Mabasa Community Hall
7	Madonela Community Hall
10	Mahlungulu Community Hall
13	Mboza Community Centre
13	Mboza Community Hall
13	Mboza Social Development Centre
8	Mpukane Community Hall
20	Oqondweni Community Hall
16	Sicabazini Community Hall
7	Tshongwe Community Hall
2	Ubuhlebuyeza Community Hall
8	Mvelabusha Community Hall

Map: 40 Map showing access to community halls in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)



8.5 EDUCATION FACILITIES

The creation of environments, which promote learning, forms an integral part of the settlement-making process. In this respect, learning experience can be enhanced by integrating educational facilities with the broader settlement structure. This can be achieved by locating schools, crèches and adult education centres close to places of intensive activity. Similarly, halls and libraries can serve the school population during the day and the broader community during the evening, ensuring 18-hour usage of facilities. The tables and map below show access to primary and secondary schools:

Table 59 Primary Schools

PRIMARY SCHOOLS	
WARD NUMBER	STRUTURE
16	Asibuyeni Primary School
8	Banganek Primary School
9	Bhekabantu Primary School
20	Buyani Primary School
3	Dumile Primary School
15	Ekuweleni Primary School
1	Ekuthukuzeni Primary School
16	Emafa Primary School
8	Emalangen Primary School
20	Emphakathini Primary School
15	Endlondlweni Primary School
7	Esibhoweni C.P School
16	Esibonisweni Primary School
2	Esiphahleni Primary School
11	Gadokuwayo Primary School
12	Gazini Primary School
4	George Caltex Primary School
20	Qondweni Primary School
14	Hlazane Primary School
10	Hlomula Primary School
20	Hlulabantu Primary School
14	Hlokohlolo Primary School
5	Ikusa Primary School
18	Khofi Primary School
10	Kwamazambane Primary School
12	Kwamshudu Primary School
5	Kwanhlamvu Primary School
15	Kwasonto Primary School
11	Libuyilei Primary School
8	Mabibi C.P School
7	Madonela Primary School
3	Magcekeni School
18	Maguqeni Primary School
20	Mahlakwe Primary School
18	Makabongwe Primary School
5	Manaba Primary School
16	Manqakulane Primary School
14	Manyampisi C.P School
8	Manzengwenya Primary School
2	Manzibomvu Primary School
1	Maputa Primary School
4	Masakeni Primary School
17	Masondo Primary School
11	Masulumane Primary School

3	Mbazwana Primary
13	Mboza Primary School
9	Mdumisa Primary School
6	Mengu Primary School
17	Mfulawezwe Primary School
4	Mnyayiza Primary School
15 or 5	Mlamula Primary School
8	Mlingo Primary School
8	Emphayeni Primary School
15	Mqhiyama Primary School
8	Mqobela Primary School
5	Mseleni J.P School
16	Mtikini C.P School
7	Mtiwe Primary School
7	Munyu School
8	Mvululwazi Primary School
5	Mzila C.P School
5	New Era Primary School
2	Ngwenyeni Primary School
2	Nhlambanyathi Primary School
5 or 15	Njinji Primary School
4	Nkathweni Primary School
4	Nonikela Primary School
8	Nsukumbili Primary School
6	Ntokozweni C.P School
8	Ntombemhlophe Primary School
20	Oqondweni Primary School
3	Othungwini Primary

Source: Department of Education, 2018

Map: 41 Map showing access to Education Facilities in the uMhlabyalingana Municipality (Umhlabyalingana SDF)

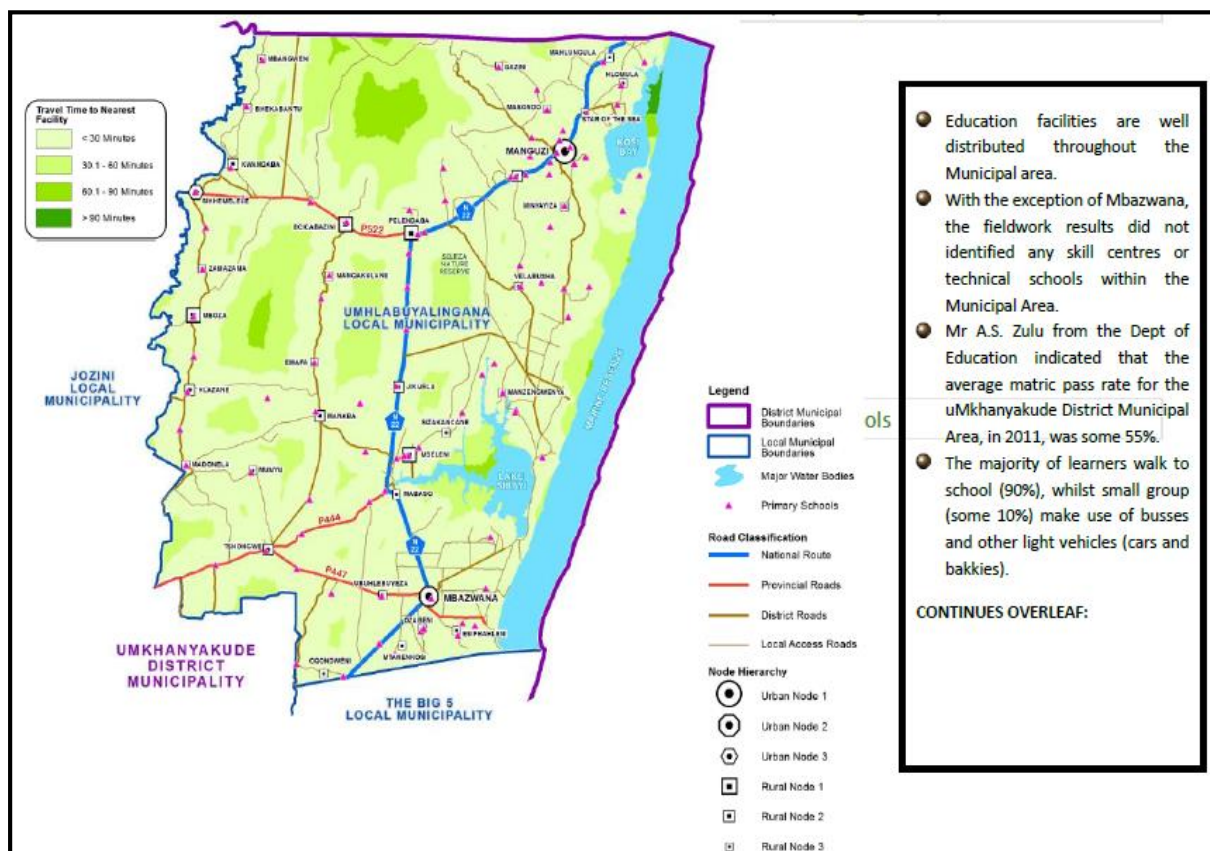


Table 60 Secondary Schools

SECONDARY SCHOOLS	
WARD NUMBER	STRUTURE
10	Amandla High School
15	Bhevula High School
7	Bhukwane High School
16	Amandla Emfundo High School
20	Esigedeni J.S School
13	Esiphondweni High School
12	Gazini High School
4	Hambisanani High School
15	Dundubala High School
5 or 15	Jikijela High School
5	Justice Nxumalo High School
3	Kwamshudu High School
8	Langelihle High School
14	Mantinti High School
4	Mashalaza High School
3	Mbethe Secondary School
19	Moses Zikhali High School
5	Mshanguzana High School
2	Mntanenkosi High School
9	Mzibuli High School
2	Nhlambanyathi High School
10	Nhlange High School
8	Nhlanhlivele High School
6	Nodineka High School
13	Nothando High School
18	Esithembinhlanhla Primary School
15	Nsalamanga High School
3	Ntshingwayo High School
1	Shayina High School
4	Shengeza High School
9	Siyakhula Secondary School
17	Sizaminqubeko High School
5	Sizofika High School
10	Star Of The Sea High School
3	Sukasambe High School
6	Thongwana High School
14	Vukane High School
11	Vula Kwenile High School
5	Zenzeleni High School

Source: Department of Education, 2018

8.6 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES

Table 61 Social Development Projects and Programmes for 2023'2024

SERVICE RENDERED/NAME OF PROJECT	NAME OF SOCIAL WORKER	WARD
Bambanani Disabled Group	Miss TP Ndlovu and Miss LB Msweli	01
Sekuyasa HCBC and Intuthuko service Centre	Ms NI Mlambo	02

Zamakuhlakanipha, Yithabantu Organisation and Thengani White Door of Hope	Mr SV Tembe	04
Injabulo Yogogo L/C, Mseleni CYCC and Phindubuye Protective Workshop	Ms ZX Mdletshe and Ms LD Langa	05
Zizamele Luncheon Club	Mr MZ Zikhali	06
Bambisanani Luncheon Club	Mr SE Gumede	09
Senzokuhle Women	Miss NP Mabika	11
Ahhihanyeni HIC/AIDS	Mr B Mathenjwa	12
Qedisizungu Luncheon, Sizamimpilo Protective Workshop and Esiphondweni HIV/AIDS Organisation	Mrs BN Chirwa and Miss SKS Simelane	13
Fasimba Luncheon and Amandlobumbano	Miss TT Mthembu and Miss AF Mthembu	14
Thuthukani Luncheon Club, Scabazini Youth Academy and Siyakhona Women	Miss LN Ndlazi	16
Lindokuhle L/C and Masibumbane HCBC	Mrs NN Nkosi	19
Siyaphambili Luncheon Club	Miss SO Ngxongo	20

Source: Department of Social Development

8.7 LIBRARIES

Library services - The municipal area has three operating libraries which are Manguzi, Mbazwana and Mseleni, both libraries currently accommodate from preschool up to tertiary students (Pensioners and community). The library is currently engaged to the following programmes: - Internet cafes, computer for blind people (Mini library for the blind), and reading activity; career guidance, Toy project, and mobile library. Extend the access to Mobile Library - Outreach Awareness programmes to all schools and the community Library promotion campaigns for Improving education, Conduct Library week, Literacy week, World Play day, World book day and Conduct Storytelling to young kids, Attend Interest Group Forums. There is currently a need for the provision of library branches to improve access.

8.8 SPORTS FACILITIES

The Municipality comprises of mainly of the youthful population and this warrant that specific attention should be given to the development of sport and recreation facilities and initiatives. Currently there are few new formal sports fields within the area. These facilities will need to be maintained as and when required. Existing sports facilities are tabled and depicted below;

Table 62: Sport Facilities

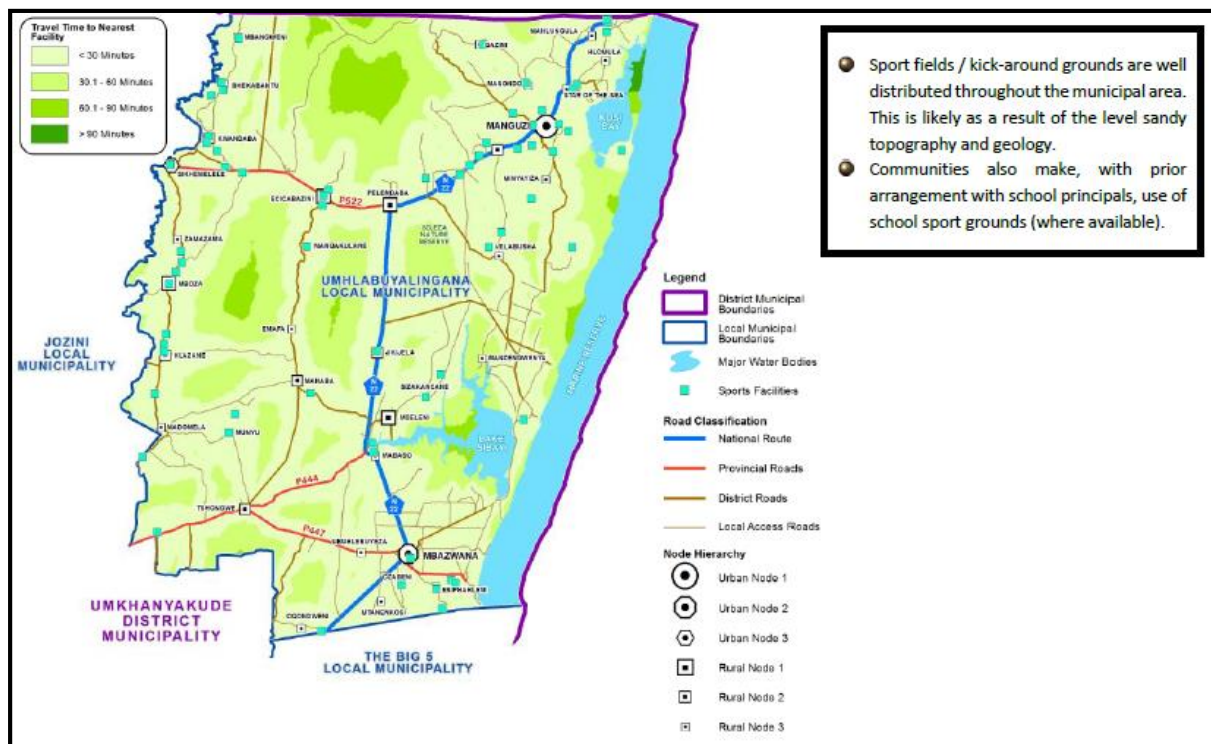
SPORT FIELDS / FACILITIES	
WARD NUMBER	STRUCTURE
11	Barcelona Sportsfield
8	Bhamala Sports Ground
9	Bhekabantu Sports Ground
14	Biva Sports Ground
13	Biyela Sports Ground
10	Border Sports Ground
9	Burning Stars Soccer Field
4	Damonia Sports Ground
16	Dumangeze Sports Ground
13	Egejeni Sports Ground
9	Esicelani Soccer Field
12	Gazini Sportsfield
4	George Sports Ground
13	Gijimani Sports Ground
13	Gina Sports Ground
17	Gunners Sports Ground
16	Happy Stars Sports Ground
13	Hlazane Sports Ground
7	Hlulabantu Sports Ground
3	Home Tigers Sports Ground
5	Idundubala Sports Ground
17	Intabankulu Sports Ground
15	Jikijela Sports Ground

SPORT FIELDS / FACILITIES	
WARD NUMBER	STRUCTURE
3	Sea Water Sports Ground
1	Shayina Sports Ground
10	Sithandabantu Sports Ground
5	Sizakancane Sports Ground
10	Star Sports Ground
11	Supersport Sport Ground
9	Sweepers Sports Ground
12	Thandizwe Sports Field
11	Thengani Sports Field
14	Welcome Sports Ground
15	Young Cosmos Sports Ground
16	Young Forward Sports Ground
3	Young Lillies Sports Ground
16	Young Pirates Sports Ground
16	Zamani Sports Ground
6	Zamazama Sports Ground

SPORT FIELDS / FACILITIES	
WARD NUMBER	STRUCTURE
16	Junior Chiefs Sports Ground
10	Kosi Mouth Sports Ground
4	Kwadapha Sports Ground
10	Liverpool Sports Ground
15	Mabaso Sports Ground
5	Mabibi Sports Ground
14	Madonela Sports Ground
8	Mahhashi Sports Ground
15	ManabaSports Ground
16	Manqakulane Sports Ground
4	Masakeni Sports Ground
4	Mashalaza Sports Ground
9	Mbangweni Sports Gound
13	Mboza Sports Ground
16	Mgoba Volley Ball Court
14	Mkhayane Sports Ground
4	Mqobela Sports Ground
5	Mseleni Sports Field
16	Mtikini Sports Ground
14	Munyu Sports Ground
9	Mzibuli Sports Ground
3	Nqongwana Sports Ground
4	Nsukumbili Sport Ground
6	Ntokozweni Sports Field
11	Nyinyane Sports Ground
2	Olakeni Sports Ground
3	Ozabeni Sports Ground

Source: Department of Sports and Recreation, 2017

Map: 42 Map showing access to sports facilities in the uMhlabyalingana Municipality



8.9 THUSONG CENTRE

There is one Thusong located within the Municipality which in Mbazwana, this Thusong centre is managed by Umkhanyakude District.

8.10 POUNDS

The Municipality has passed animal pound bylaws, however they have not been gazetted. The animal pound is currently under construction and is almost complete.

8.11 MUNICIPALITY CO-ORDINATION OF ITS DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH THE RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS

The Municipality co-ordinates its planned development activities with the housing forum, planners forum, IDP Forum, District Municipality, Sector Departments (Department of Sports, Department of Health, Department of Education etc.) and Service Providers, so as to align our planned programmes, projects, policies and budgets.

9. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

9.1. HOUSING DEVELOPER FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is the developer for human settlements, Umhlabuyalingana coordinates its activities with the department of human settlements. The Municipality has internal capacity to deal with human settlements this task is managed by the Planning Manager.

9.2. COUNCIL APPROVED HOUSING SECTOR PLAN

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a Housing Sector Plan approved by the Council in June 2022.

9.3. ALIGNMENT OF HOUSING SECTOR PLAN TO KZN HUMAN SETTLEMENTS SPATIAL MASTER PLAN

UMhlabuyalingana Housing Sector Plan was last reviewed in 2018/2019 financial year it will be reviewed and will be aligned to KZN Human Settlements Spatial Master Plan.

9.4. HOUSING CHAPTER HIGHLIGHTING HOUSING NEEDS AND PLANNED PROJECTS

The IDP includes the housing chapter highlighting the housing needs, existing and planned projects.

9.5. EXISTING AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS

The table below shows the Department of Human Settlements approved projects for uMhlabuyalingana Municipality. Some of these projects have been completed, some are at planning phase while some are being implemented. ***NB was able to get committed for Three projects as indicated in the table below***

Table 63 Detailed Housing Projects List

Source: Department of Human Settlements

Department of housing projects 2023/2024

Table 64 Housing Projects

Project Name	Project Type	No. Of Units	Status Quo	Ward	Budget
KwaMbila	Rural	133	Planning stage	02 and 03	R73 087 620.26
KwaNgwanase	Rural	174	Planning stage	06 and 09	R61 573 916.50
uMhlabuyalingana OSS	Rural	120	Planning stage	Various	R14 954 400,00
PROJECTS ON THE PIPELINE 2020/2021					
KwaNgwanase North	Rural	2000	Planning stage	09, 11, 12 and 17	Application pack submitted
KwaNgwanase West	Rural	2000	Planning stage	04, 05 and 08	Application pack submitted
KwaNgwanase South	Rural	2000	Planning stage	06 and 16	Application pack submitted

Table 65 OSS & Disaster

uMhlabuyalingana OSS & Disaster		Comments
Service Provider	Legna Creative cc	Further Details are obtainable in the combined District Status Quo Report.
Total Budget	R21 074 679.00	
No. of Beneficiaries	170	
Affected Local Wards	3, 5, 6, 7,8,9,11,12,15 & 17	

9.6. LEVEL OF SERVICES AND BACKLOGS

The spatial pattern of the area has developed as a result of various factors including its settlement pattern, natural features and infrastructure. Umhlabuyalingana is generally rural in character. It is characterized by expansive low density settlements occurring on Ingonyama Trust land. However, over the last few years there has been an increase in density in some areas along the main roads, with conurbation of commercial activities occurring in strategic points thus giving rise to development nodes. This pattern is a result of the unfortunate history of the area. The previous (apartheid) government discouraged development in the area as a means to control movement of the freedom fighters between South Africa and Mozambique in particular. Prevalence of malaria in the area also contributed to the lack of development. This is despite the area having received significant attention in terms of development planning since the 1990s (Vara, Wendy Force and Associates, etc.).

It is often than not argued that this Municipality has a challenge with informal settlements. By natural default the area of Umhlabuyalingana determined itself to be rural in character and as such 99% of the area is classified as rural. This is evident throughout the municipal area when you look at the housing typology and the dispersed rural settlements with poor road infrastructure that interlinks them.

Dwelling units made up of traditional material are still prevalent in the area however; the Municipality does not consider these to be “informal settlements” and for a simple reason that these communities often have some form of land tenure rights to settle where they are. Basically, the issue of affording decent housing is the cause and some erect such houses by choice.

Furthermore, what is often over-looked is the fact that most decent and modern houses are often erected without following due processes i.e. acquiring an approval of a building plan form the Municipality in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards act 103 of 1977 as amended. This also boils down to the fact that in such areas the culture of ensuring as to which areas are best suitable for locating housing was never practiced and brings along challenges in terms of installing infrastructure in some of these areas.

Generally speaking and on the basis of the above, in the context of Umhlabuyalingana it will be social incorrect to consider the Municipality as having a challenge with informal settlements but will be technically correct to make such a statement.

The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality constitutes 26.1% of formal dwellings in the UMkhanyakude District. According to the Community Survey, approximately 30% of housing is informal, traditional or other types.

Table 66 Main Dwelling Type

Dwelling Type	UMkhanyakude	Umhlabuyalingana
Formal	106090	27731
Informal	5028	968
Traditional	38306	10896

Dwelling Type	UMkhanyakude	Umhlabuyalingana
Other	1812	10

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2016

There is currently one housing project in the rural area that is under construction i.e. Mabaso. There are however plans for additional projects in the traditional authority areas. Refer to the housing chapter.

9.7. MECHANISM FOR CO-ORDINATION OF HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS WITH THE SERVICE PROVIDERS/AUTHORITIES THAT SUPPLY THE SERVICES

The Municipality IDP Forum co-ordinates infrastructure projects, challenges and come up with solutions with relevant service providers such as Eskom, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, District Municipality, Human Settlements etc.

9.8. COMMITTED FUNDING FOR THE SERVICES IN SUPPORT OF HOUSING PROJECTS

The Human Settlements projects have already been approved and budgeted for by the Department of Human Settlements while the District Municipality is also committing funds for the provision of bulk infrastructure.

10. TELECOMMUNICATIONS

10.1. STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

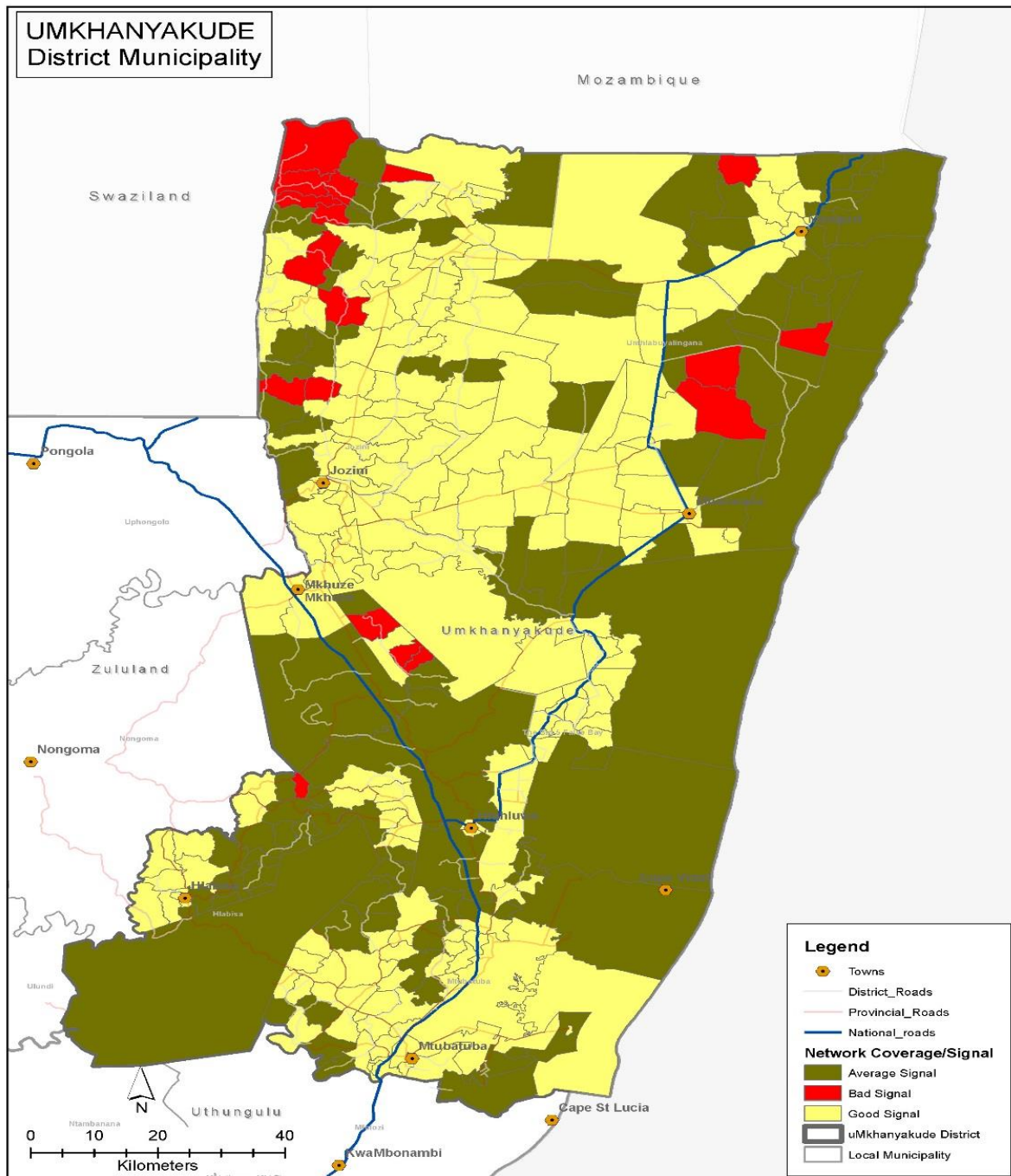
Table 67 Distribution of Households with a Radio, Television, Fridge, Computer, Cell-Phone, Landline/Telephone and Internet Access

Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline Telephone		Cellphone		Internet
2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2011
19 732	22 530	4 692	11 928	144	1 311	4 755	9 555	1 480	647	4 285	28 320	7 466

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001 & 2011

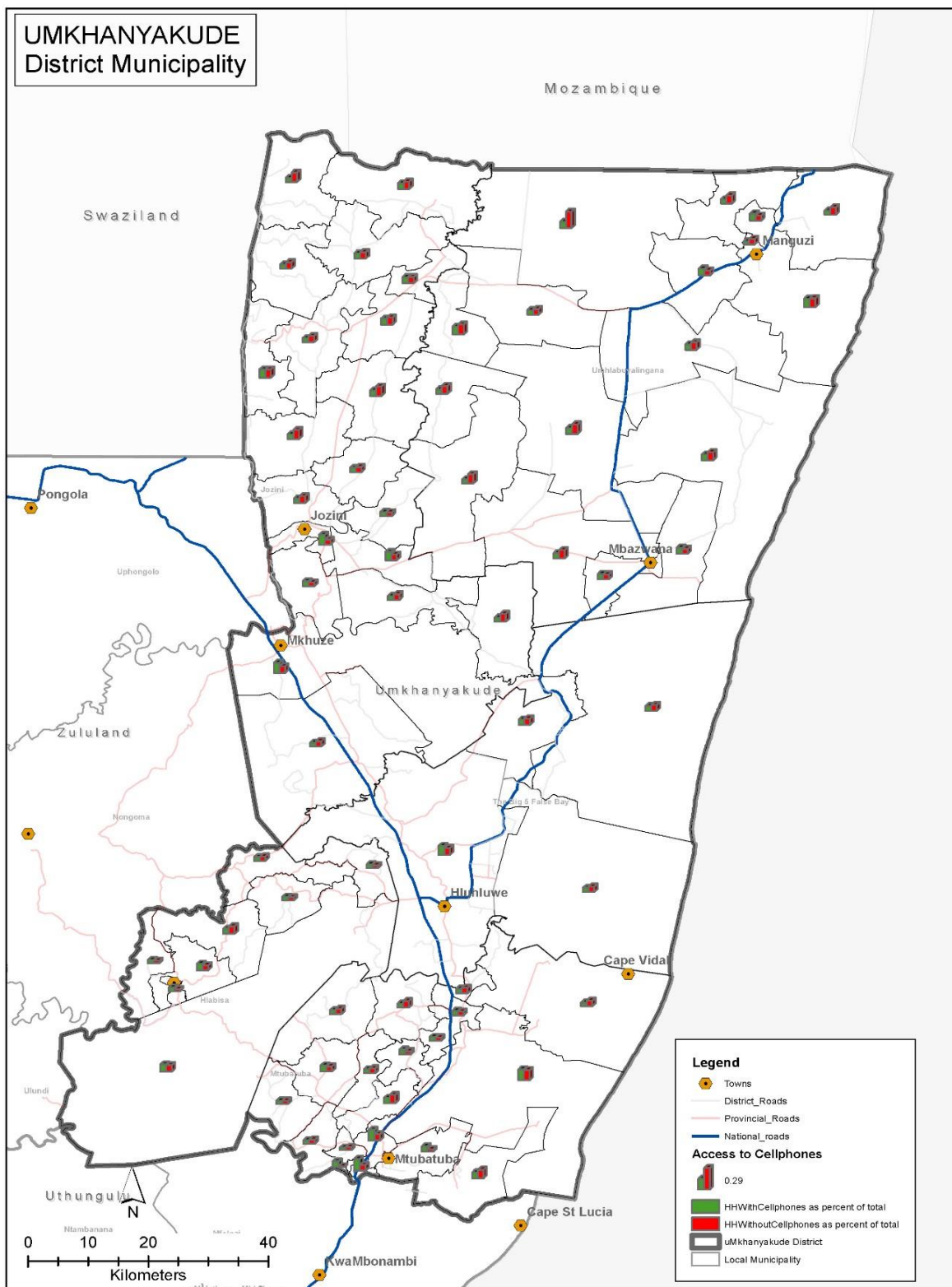
The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a significant amount of access to internet, landline telephone, refrigerator and computer. However, there are areas within the Municipality, which still lag behind in terms of telecommunications and this needs to be addressed.

Map: 43 Cellphone Network Coverage



Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

On the whole there is sufficient network coverage for cellphones throughout the District. There needs to be an improvement on the strength of the network (3g and above) so as to support even internet connectivity



Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

11. PROVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS RELATING TO NATIONAL 2024 AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT 2022 ELECTIONS

The Municipality has formulated 2022 to 2027 IDP that has planned programmes and projects with budget. This five-year plan has prioritized water, sanitation, electricity, housing, community facilities and access roads. Therefore, the Municipality IDP has made provision for infrastructure projects relating to the National (2024) and Local Government (2022) elections.

12. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 68 Basic Service Delivery SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Delivery of services through projects that would have been approved on that financial year Spending of MIG funds at an acceptable level Licensed landfill sites Implemented IWMP Waste management by-laws has been recently adopted by the council and gazetted Both libraries are fully functional Effective traffic law- enforcement	Unavailability of GIS to clearly identify the infrastructure backlogs (MEC Comments) Poor leasing and underutilisation of the Municipal Infrastructure Lack of electricity capacity (for both Bulk and reticulation) Lack of library branches
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Stable infrastructure grants to provide basic service delivery Existence of an Operations and Maintenance plan that needs to be reviewed Infrastructure coordinates available for GIS	Under expenditure of MIG could limit delivery of services Vandalism of built infrastructure Illegal connections to water & electricity Accidents due to unearthed electricity

13. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

This strategy acknowledges Local Economic Development as the main ingredient of a broader economy concept which positively contributes to employment opportunities, entrepreneurship, and general economic growth of Umhlabuyalingana as a local area. Umhlabuyalingana therefore significantly strives towards strategic planning and implementation of local economic development. To ensure continued growth of the local economy of the area, the following are key objectives of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality pertaining Local Economic Development:

- Establishment of multi-partnerships and SMME support to capacitate the local business operators;
- Encouragement of agricultural activities for fresh produce commercialization to eradicate poverty
- Provisions of recreation opportunities to stimulate Domestic Tourism
- Developing Rural Tourism through supporting the community tourism projects
- Promotion of the Responsible Tourism best practices;
- Improving job creation opportunities and Tourism education for acceptable service delivery through tourism service excellence;
- Channel efforts for tourism entrepreneurial opportunities; and
- Enhance effective and cooperative partnerships by the potential local community members.

As much as the Municipality has outlined the above strategic objectives in regards to local economic development, planning for an efficient local economic development remains a challenge. This emanates from the fact that Umhlabuyalingana is a major rural area with largely unplanned traditional settlements which are highly controlled by its traditional authorities. However, over the last few years there has been some density increase within some areas that are along the main roads, with commercial activities around its strategic points. Its urban areas include towns such as Mbazwana, and Manguzi.

The Umhlabuyalingana Spatial Development Framework has identified the following as ideal investment points within the area:

- Primary Investment Points (Manguzi and Mbazwana);
- Secondary Investment Points (Mseleni; Skhemelele; and Mboza); and
- Tertiary Investment Points (Phelandaba; Manaba; and Mozi)

FUNCTIONALITY OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT WITHIN UMHLABUYALINGANA

The Municipality has LED forum that meet on quarterly basis. There has been a huge increase in stakeholder's attendance over the last year which allows for healthy and progressive engagements amongst different stakeholders. This has prompted the unit to reverse the decision which was taken but not implemented to consider two (2) LED forums meetings annually instead of Four (4) .

The Municipality also participates in the district LED forum that also meet on a quarterly basis.

13.1. ECONOMIC PROFILE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA

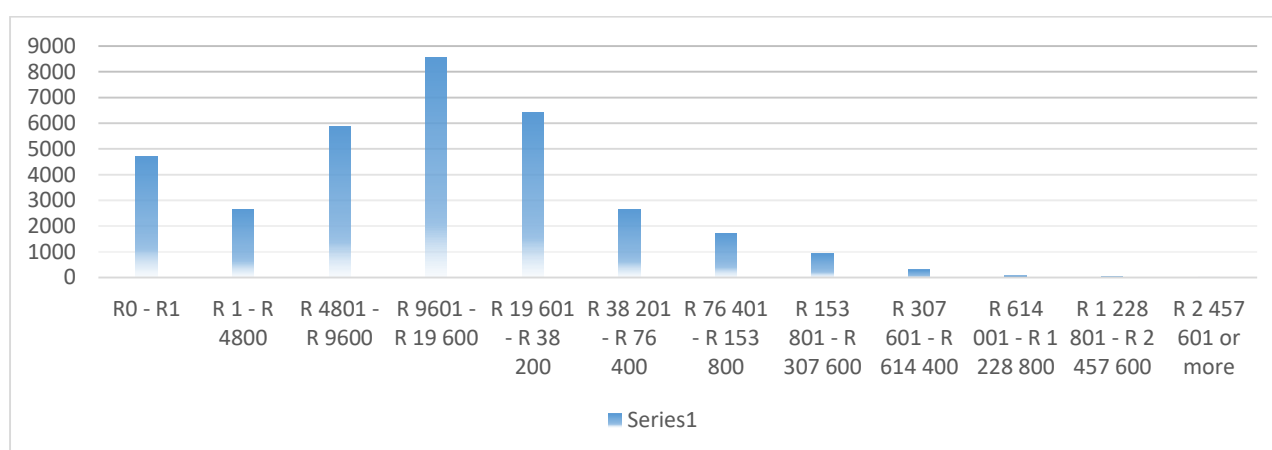
Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, like any other municipalities in the country, has a huge service backlog. The Municipality does try to deliver relevant services t/o the communities through effective utilization of funds and human resources but, there is still much work to be done. Its economic base depends largely on tertiary services, with community services accounting for about 70% of the Municipality's GDP. Agricultural production contributes about 20%, while the secondary sector consisting of manufacturing, electricity/gas/water supply contributes 10% to the GDP of the Municipality.

13.2. INCOME PROFILE

Only 3% of the economically active population within the Municipality earns more than R 1600 per month. The alarming fact is that 47% of the economically active population (out of a total of 52%) receives either no income, or less than R1 600 per month.

Household income levels in the Municipality are extremely low, with almost half (44.9%) the number of households earning no income. The majority of the population survives on around R500 a month. Representation reduces significantly as income brackets increase. There is a relatively high dependence on social grants. The graph below shows annual household income.

Figure 20 Annual household income



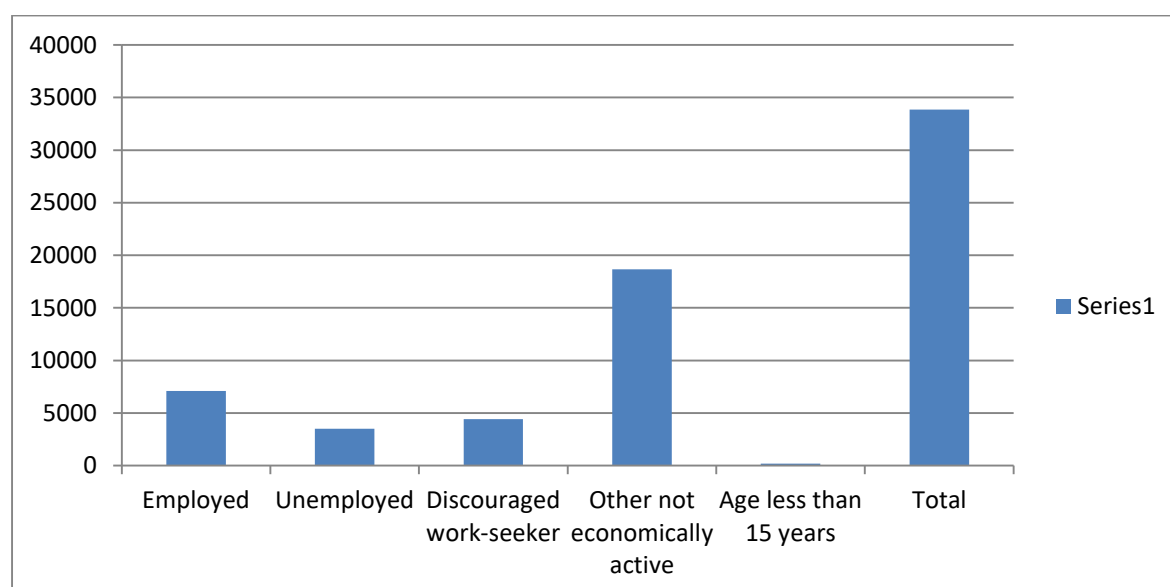
Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

13.3. EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

An extremely high percentage of the population is not economic active. This suggests that a high dependency ratio exist on household heads with low income levels. Despite the diversified nature of

the local economy, unemployment in the municipal area is of concern since only 13% of the total labour force exists. Unemployment rate is currently estimated at 22% while 65% of the population employment status could not be determined. Self-employed people account for less than 1% of the employed population. This indicates poor levels of entrepreneurship within the Municipality. The graph below witnesses.

Figure 21 Employment rate



Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

13.4. MAJOR ECONOMIC SECTORS OF UMHLABUYALINGANA

The strategy clearly outlines and summarizes major economic sectors or drivers of Umhlabyalingana as follows:

Table 69 Major Economic Sectors

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Agriculture	Agriculture Development	Macademia Production (Catalytic)	Lack of a business model to market the product on a commercial scale; -Lack of funding to erect facility and provide machinery that can be utilised for agro-processing for valued packaging.	Facilitate the development of a business model for commercial marketing of Macademia products locally and internationally Facilitate the development of a business plan to source funding and non-financial support for value-add processing

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Agriculture	Indigenous Economy	Timber	-Poor road access to plantation sites	-Verify access roads that are utilized to reach the loading zones; and -Engage with the municipal infrastructure department; and the Department of Transport on access road rehabilitation and maintenance
		Livestock	Livestock farming is mainly at a subsistence scale and does not have access to commercial /retail markets; and -Loss of livestock farming through theft and accidents	Facilitate engagement with the Department of Agriculture to explore livestock farming structures that would enhance effectiveness and competence of subsistence livestock farming and access to retail markets; Facilitate the construction of abattoir in Umhlabuyalingana; and -Development of a pond facility and impounding by-laws for enforcement
		Ilala harvesting (Catalytic)	-unsustainable harvesting practices which have negative implications on the environmental management systems; and -lack of proper facilities where harvested Ilala could be stored.	Facilitate engagement with Isimagaliso and EDTEA (Environmental Section) on training on best practices for Ilala harvesting in environmentally sensitive areas; -Undertake a survey of the suitability of current ilala storage stations and initiate process for provisions of suitable facilities.
		Amarula harvesting (Catalytic)		

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
		Fish Farming (Catalytic)	-Lack of a retail marketing model for sale of fish; - Lack of storage facilities and packaging	-Strengthen partnership with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries to encourage a permitted method of fishing; and -Establishment of standard market accessibility and suitable packaging system
		Indigenous Fresh Produce (Mango; Madumbe; and sweet potato)	-lack of value-add to attract better returns on the retail/commercial scale	-Identify relevant key stakeholder/s to facilitate agro-processing (where these indigenous fruits and vegetables could be processed; and -Identification of the potential market and initiate the links
Tourism Sector				
Tourism	Local Tourism Development	Community-owned accommodation/camp sites (Kosi bay, Sodwana Bay, Trans Frontier Conservation Parks/ Areas, and ISimangaliso World Heritage Site)	- low uptake as an accommodation /camp sites option for tourists; and - No organised institutional structure to represent their interests for further improvement and development	-Facilitate the refurbishment of structures and marketing of these Community-owned accommodation to attract tourists; -work in partnership with Isimangaliso to develop an operational model to support owners of these facilities
		Community Tourism Organization	-There is a functional Community Tourism Organisation that was established in June 2021.	-Development of the Community Tourism Organization with clear Terms of Reference between the Council and the CTO to guide its functionality.
	Tourism Development	Tourism Marketing	-Lack of advertisement of tourist attractions / Poor signage to tourist sites and there is a vandalised Tourism Information Centre	-outsource funds to revamp the Tourism Information Centre. -Coordinate with the Tourism organisation to develop promotional tourism brochure; and Develop proper locational signage for tourist attraction in the Municipality.

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Informal Economy	Informal Trading	Street trading / micro businesses	-Lack of an organised institutional structure for the informal sector; -Lack of enforcement of the informal trading by-laws; Insufficient infrastructure to accommodate the growing number of informal traders	-facilitate and coordinate the formation of an Informal Sector institutional structure; -Improve enforcement through awareness campaigns to educate them on the bylaws and undertake scheduled compliance inspections; and Develop a business plan to source funding support for infrastructure development
Formal Business Support	SMME Growth/Support	Capacity building for SMMEs	There is a lack of a capacity building plan/programme for SMMEs to ensure business continuity and growth	Coordinate continuous capacity building programmes for SMMEs in partnership with EDTEA and SEDA
		Co-operatives	-High number of registered cooperatives that are non-functional	-To consolidate the data base for all cooperative at umhlabuyalingana. - Undertake a study on why the cooperatives are non-functional. - Provide the relevant training needs. - Provide funding and monthly monitoring of the registered cooperatives
Business Compliance and Management	Business Processes and Enforcement	Business Licensing and registration	-High rate of illegal business operations; and -Bylaws are not suitable and does not complement the business environment.	- Undertake a review of the bylaws that is progressive to the needs of businesses; -Improve enforcement of the bylaws -Signing up to use the Automated Business Licensing and Registration System (from EDTEA)
Investment Enhancement	Small Town Rehabilitation	Mbazwana; Skhemelele; and Manguzi Towns	-High crime rate -Mixture of formal and informal trading activities within the same complex -Incompetent trading facilities	-Coordination of the protective unit satellite offices within the highly affected economic nodes -Demarcation of formal trading zone versus the informal one -Rehabilitation and recalling of existing informal trading structures at Manguzi; Mbazwana; and Skhemelele

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Employment Enhancement	Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Works Programme (CWP)	Job Opportunities (Currently, the main sectors that positively influence towards creation of jobs include Environment through waste management; Construction through infrastructure development and maintenance; and retail	-High unemployment rate -Limited Financial Support	-Creation of more employment opportunities through municipal infrastructure projects; entrepreneurship; and Community based programmes

Response to the comparative and competitive advantage of the Locality:

Since all agriculture projects are now funded by DARD, as the LED uMhlabuyalingana assist through training of agriculture farmers and procurement of trade material through an incubation programme.

Currently the department of agriculture has budgeted for a Mango processing project that will promote value chain development within the area where Mango will be planted and produced/processed within the area.

With regards to the budgeting for LED programmes/initiatives, even though the Municipality has limited budget, the LED has planned for training and procurement of material to assist local SMMEs.

13.5. ADOPTION OF LED STRATEGY/PLAN

The Municipality has a new LED Strategy (2022/2023) which is aligned to the National Framework on LED. The Municipality is in the process of sourcing funding to review the Strategy, which is intended to be completed by June 2023.

The Strategy development process identifies all key stakeholders for participation and their responsibilities within it (including MEC advises), the municipal LED unit is reviewing the strategy in consultation with COGTA. Some of the strategy projects and programmes resulted from the public participation process of which the some of the stakeholders were part of those public participations. The stakeholders should enhance more understanding of the strategy and respond to their responsibilities/competencies.

MEC COMMENTS ON LED:

MEC COMMENTS	INTERVENTIONS
The Municipality to define backlogs and give clear 5-10 years trajectories for targets set on job creation, skills development early childhood development, access to basic services.	The Municipality has put in place the programmes and projects to address unemployment, poverty and inequality through focusing on cooperatives
Since the Local Economic Development (LED) forum is not fully functional, Municipality to have a system of communicating effectively with Businesses	The Municipality now has a functional LED forum which meets quarterly. The Municipality now also has Umhlabuyalingana Business Chamber which was elected 05 February 2021 and adopted by Council 30 March 2021 which is now the main structure or gateway to communicate effectively with all Business people within Umhlabuyalingana.
The Municipality to Finalise the Development of business retention and expansion strategy as well as the EPWP 4 aligned policy	The Municipality has completed working on the EPWP Policy Phase 4, and it will be adopted by the Council by 30 June 2021.
Identify and implement the green economy initiatives such as recycling, upscaling renewable energy use, rainwater harvesting	This has been developed and is updated on a continuous basis (Lockdown regulations has assisted in updating this data base
To reflect mechanisms aimed at expanding employment opportunities in the key economic sectors (e.g. Agriculture, Tourism, mining, etc)	Project proposals have been drafted and sent to the Municipal leaders to approve projects that will increase employment opportunities and alleviate poverty.
Identify types of support to the informal/SMMEs/Co-operatives	The Municipality has put together a data base for all SMMEs and Cooperatives, which is updated continuously. The intention is to understand their training need and assist them with relevant trainings and skills development

Addressing challenges identified in the LED Strategy:

- The Municipality is currently focusing on waste reduction programmes that encourages waste recycling. The recycling itself is currently driven by the private sector but in a small and informal scale that still need improvement.
- In the main local recyclers are focusing on glass and cardboards whilst plastic and the other forms domestic waste are not being necessarily recycled.
- There are currently two permanent employees within the unit, the LED Manager and the LED Officer, which is a huge challenge looking at the work that has to be done.
- Budget constraint, during 2021/2022 the Council has recommended that the budget allocation for Local Economic Development must be increased.

13.6. POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

There is an adopted Informal Economy Policy, which was adopted by the Council during 2017/2018 financial year. The Municipality further has an informal trading by-laws which were approved and gazetted in 2017 this forms the regulating policy for (permits, zoning) for street vendors.

13.7. UMHLABUYALINGANA TRADING BYLAWS

As stipulated in the South African Constitution, Part B (Local Government matters to the extent set out in Section 155 (6a and b; and 7), the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has designed both its Liquor and Business Licensing by-laws; and the informal traders by-laws). The main purpose was to regulate trading operations within the specified zones and to oblige the relevant businesses within the area of its jurisdiction to comply with the said council adopted municipal by-laws.

13.8. UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL ECONOMY POLICY

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality salutes informal trading as a positive development factor in the micro business sector of the area. This is because of its contribution to creation of jobs and alleviation of poverty. The Umhlabuyalingana Local Economic Development Strategy that was adopted, distinctly signposts that Informal trading activities located at the three main economic nodes of Umhlabuyalingana serve as the main economic activity in the area. It further insists on the economic role of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality as being the creation of an enabling environment for the area's economic activities.

The Umhlabuyalingana Informal Economy Policy covers all informal trading activities that ensure positive development of the micro business sector while also contributing to creation of job opportunities within the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality. These informal trading activities are also expected to pragmatically expand the Council's economic base. Formulation process of this policy involved consultations with various stakeholders including participants of the informal economy within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality

The development of Umhlabuyalingana Informal Trading Policy was based on the following motives:

Definition of an integrated and holistic approach for all commercial departments within the Umhlabuyalingana area;

- Clarification of the Council's policy to all relevant stakeholders;
- Formation of the foundation for the By-Law that will be utilized to enforce Informal Trading within Umhlabuyalingana area;
- Development of the correct base for financial resource allocation; and
- Establishment of the efficient platform for monitoring and evaluation process, with clearly defined key objectives.

13.9. UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL TRADERS BY-LAW

After the policy formulation the informal traders bylaws were introduced. The main purpose is to utilize the subject bylaws for technical enforcement. It clearly outlines terms and conditions that each informal trader within the jurisdiction of Umhlabuyalingana should adhere to. This bylaw completely complies with the Business Act 71 of 1991.

The council has confidently consulted with the interested and affected individuals regarding the contents of the draft bylaw. The notice was printed and advertised on the public newspaper (Ilanga, dated 04-06 February 2016). Furthermore, copies were placed to all three trading or economic zones of Umhlabuyalingana (Manguzi; Skhemelele; and Mbazwana), informing the public that the business licence by-law is available for inspection at a specified location. Although it is impossible to currently implement policy in terms of permit issuing due to the fact that the towns are currently in a process of formalization and the Manguzi town in particular, the Municipality still need to rehabilitate the town according to the precinct plan, as such issuing permits will require the Municipality to offer temporal relocation of traders during rehabilitation.

13.10. UMHLABUYALINGANA LIQUOR AND BUSINESS LICENSING BY-LAWS

Through the Liquor and Business Licensing by-laws, the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality mandates every kind of formal business to occupy a business licence in terms of the Business Act 71 of 1991, section 6A (Powers of the local authority). The business license is specifically required for businesses that need to comply with health and safety regulations. The businesses will need to meet the set criteria of requirements, especially, zoning; health; and safety. As such this by law deals with any other matters governing both formal and liquor trading within the concerned areas, including but not limited to-

- main implicated formal trading areas and ideal trading times;
- the manner in which socio-economic development of the liquor traders within Umhlabuyalingana area will be facilitated;
- how neighbouring business; social; and environmental structures around the trading area will be protected; and
- How the implicated businesses will be expected to operate within the municipal compliance plans.

This by law completely complies with the Business Act 71 of 1991. The council has confidently consulted with the interested and affected individuals regarding the contents of the draft by law. The notice was printed and advertised to the public newspaper (Ilanga, dated 04-06 February 2016). Furthermore, copies were placed to all three trading or economic zones of Umhlabuyalingana (Manguzi; Skhemelele; and Mbazwana), informing the public that the business licence by-law is available for inspection at a specified location

The Municipality has drafted LED Policies and By-Laws. The bylaws will be gazette during 2016/17 financial year. There is a public database for all active/registered SMMEs and Co-operatives. The Municipality does not have a budget for Research and Development.

13.11. INVESTMENT/RETENTION POLICY

There is no investment/retention policy in place but will be developed during 2022/2023 financial year. Informal economic policy was adopted in 2017/2018 financial year and has been implemented through the ICOREF and business investment retention policy is currently being developed with the assistance of RLEDI.

13.12. ADOPTION OF EPWP POLICY

During 2015 financial year, the Municipality adopted the EPWP Policy as aligned with EPWP [phase 4](#). The Municipality has worked on the EPWP Policy Phase 4, and it will be adopted by the Council by the end of June 2021.

13.13. DATABASE FOR LAND OWNERSHIP

There is a database for all active/registered SMMEs and Cooperatives.

13.14. DATABASE FOR SMMES AND CO-OPERATIVES

There is a database for all active/registered SMMEs and Cooperatives and the database is maintained since it is considered as a tool that informs the planning processes of the group in discussion. 42 business owners including informal traders from the database have obtained trading equipment to assist them with their business upgrading.

13.15. LED-KPA-ALIGNED WITH PGDP AND DGDP PRIORITIES

The National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The Commission's Diagnostic Report, released in June 2011, set out South Africa's achievements and shortcomings since 1994. It identified a failure to implement policies and an absence of broad partnerships as the main reasons for slow progress, and set out the following nine primary challenges:

- Too few people work;
- The quality of school education for black people is poor;
- Infrastructure is poorly located, inadequate and under-maintained;
- Spatial divides hobble inclusive development;
- The economy is unsustainably resource intensive;
- The public health system cannot meet demand or sustain quality;

- Public services are uneven and often of poor quality;
- Corruption levels are high; and that
- South Africa remains a divided society

Given that Umhlabuyalingana is starting to grow as one of the employment and economic centres because of its initiatives in supporting local SMME's, it can be expected that the area should be providing at least 0.30% of the employment targeted by 2030 as per the NDP. This equates to just less than 30 000 employment opportunities by 2030.

Generally, employment creation will address the majority of the NDPs milestones, i.e. income per capita, business ownership, quality of services and education, and enforcing compliance within an informal economy. Other, non-income and employment elements that require ongoing attention from the Municipality in relation to the NDP relate to energy supply, public transport, primary health care and water quality.

13.16. SUMMARY OF THE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP); PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND STRATEGY (PGDP/S)

UMkhanyakude District is one of the nine municipal districts forming the KwaZulu Natal Province. Its mandate includes service delivery, which covers the development of infrastructure for economic development. The Spatial Development Framework as indicated in the district IDP emphasises the importance of an efficient service delivery system based on the model of development nodes, servicentres and development corridors. The district's north-eastern coastal plains are one of the rare areas with tropical climate within South Africa. Besides the high productivity offered by this climate in terms of the rates of plant growth and length of the growing season, it also allows certain crops to be grown in these parts, or for crops to have earlier ripening times, then elsewhere in the country. This is a potential competitive advantage Umhlabuyalingana within the district.

Given the above situational analysis of the district, Provincial Growth and Development Plan and Strategy have a crucial role to play in giving effect to government's concept of a developmental state, through:

- Growing the economy;
- Reducing unemployment;
- Eradicating poverty; and
- Ensuring greater social inclusion and cohesion and relevant sector department

The KPA responds comprehensively to the PGDP and DGDP priorities. The goals, objectives, strategies and projects of the Strategy responsive to the issues identified in the situational analysis. The goals, objectives, strategies and projects of the Strategy respond to the issues identified in the situational analysis. The economic drivers in the region and/or locality are clearly indicated with their current performances. The strategy recognized the groundnut, timber, and fresh produce as the main economic driver.

13.17. LED INTERVENTIONS/PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS GEO-SPATIAL REFERENCING

All projects are spatially recommended by our planning unit before implementation. Some of the LED interventions and projects are geo-referenced while some have not yet been captured spatially. It is the intention of the Municipality to continue with the spatial capturing of all budgeted projects in 2021/2022 financial year.

13.18. IDENTIFICATION OF BENEFICIARIES

All of the municipal wards benefit from the responsive LED projects and programmes and the distribution is ensured as this is done through public participation and ward councillors.

13.19. ANALYSIS TOOL USED TO ASSESS THE LOCAL ECONOMY

The Municipality conducted a strategic planning session in December 2016, wherein each department developed its own SWOT analysis. The LED analysis is drawn from the swot analysis as presented on the strategy and the IDP. The key natural assets/resources are identified and analyzed. It is clear how the locality addresses threats or constraints facing the local firms/industries and businesses. It is addressed through applying relevant policies. The outcome is expected to be more technical because of the up-coming by-laws on progress. The key economic players are identified, strong/weak networks were identified and analyzed. There is a stakeholder analysis depicting potential networks, partnerships, resources that could be developed, as a results, some of the major projects are in progress are co-funded

13.20. TRANSFORMATION OF LOCAL TOURISM PLAYERS

There is a specific programme seeking to transform the local tourism players. The Municipality has taken an initiative to localize the Shot left campaigns which are planned during the peak tourism seasons. There is a specific programme targeting emerging farmers (in unleashing agric potential/productive use of land/Agri hubs and Agri parks and markets). Through the provincial corridor development programme, the market stalls with a total number of 81 cubics has been completely constructed where trading with agricultural products is highly feasible and productive. That is witnessed by the occupancy rate of the citizens trading with agricultural produce.

There is a specific programme targeting to improve the competitiveness of SMMEs/Cooperatives in the key sectors in the locality. The Municipality has introduced a programme called SMME/Coops/ Informal Traders Incubation which is aimed at directly providing support to the subjected economic group. Accredited trainings as the first phase have been completed. The trainings addressed the business knowledge back log. The following phase is supply of diverse business support equipment as per the need analysis by the programme beneficiaries

The Municipality has specific initiatives aimed reducing red tape such as CWP and EPWP. There is a specific programme targeting the informal economy and the informal traders form part of the above programme.

13.21. JOB CREATION IN RESPONSE TO THE NDP/PGDP

The Municipality has over achieved the allocated target. This has been confirmed by the increment of the EPWP grant allocation. This implies that the municipal performance towards creating job opportunities is significant.

The number of permanent and temporary jobs per sector is indicated. The figures are loaded on the EPWP online system both on monthly and quarterly basis. This is to also comply with the Division of Revenue Act.

There is a plan/mechanism in place to ensure that these jobs (decent jobs) are sustainable. The programmes are well structured such that they need a day to day labour attention. There is a plan/mechanism in place to ensure that these jobs (decent jobs) are sustainable. The programmes are well structured such that they need day to day labour attention.

Table 70 LED Projects and Jobs to be Created

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
Tourism development	Kosi Bay border development	EDTEA; Local Municipality	EDTEA; CoGTA; DOT; TKZN; DTI; Local Municipality; Tembe traditional authority; District Municipality; Umhlosinga Development Agency; Ezemvelo; Isimangaliso	• Final preparation of the TORs • Tender Advertising • Appointment of the service provider • Preparation & approval of a plan	+/- 5	+/-10

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
	East3Route development (Kosi bay border market stalls)	Ezemvelo KZN wildlife; Local Municipality	Ezemvelo KZN wildlife Local Municipality Tembe traditional authority	• Final preparation of TORs • Advertising	+/-02	+/-20
	Banganek community beach development	Local Municipality	Local Municipality; Isimangaliso; Tembe traditional authority	• Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Tender advertising • Environmental scoping • Conduction of EIA • Approval of the plan	+/-02	+/-05
	Isimangaliso Beach Development Project	EDTEA	Local Municipality Isimangaliso Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife	• Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Tender advertising • Environmental scoping • Conduction of EIA • Approval of the plan	+/-02	+/- 50
	Amangwane Community lodge & conference centre (phase 01)	DEA	DEA; Local Municipality; KwaMbilu Traditional authority; Future works; ESKOM	• Hiring of EPWP participants • Training of local SMMEs/cooperatives • Construction works	5+	133
	Development and Support of Community Enterprises to Enter the Tourism Value Chain (Kosi Bay)	NDT	NDT; Africa ignite; Local Municipality; Tembe traditional authority; Local business chamber; Community members	• Community consultations • Stakeholder engagement • Council approval • Identification of programmes to be implemented • Identification of SMMEs to benefit	+/-5	+/-15
	Youth skills development	NDT	NDT; Local Municipality; Community members	• Advertising • Skills audit • Shortlisting • Signing of contracts • Placement of students • Reporting	+/-2	+/-100

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
Tourism marketing	Development of LED/tourism website	Local Municipality	Local Municipality; Elephant coast; District Municipality; TKZN; TIKZN; EDTEA	• Verification of tourism data • Updating of municipal website • Submission to TKZN for application	n/a	n/a
	Municipal Recycling Study Tour	Local Municipality	Local Municipality EDTEA COGTA Traditional Authorities Informal traders	• Benchmarking	+50	+50
	Municipal tourism study tour	Local Municipality	Local Municipality; District Municipality; EDTEA; 4 Traditional authorities; Informal traders; Traditional dancers; Crafters	• Benchmarking • Attendance of tourism Indaba • Exhibiting • Outreach tourism marketing	+/-5	+/-10
Informal trading & business licensing by-laws enforcement	Integrated compliance & regulatory forums	N/A	EDTEA; Local Municipality; Environmental health; Consumer services; DOL; DOHA; SAPS; Liquor authority; SARS; Border control services	• Business licensing campaigns • Issuing of business licenses • Issuing of informal trading permits • Coordination of business license workshop • Coordination of ICOREF on quarterly basis • Fining of non-complying businesses	n/a	n/a
SMME support	Cooperatives Training	EDTEA	EDTEA; Coastal college; Local Municipality; Local business chamber & business forums	• Coordination of the programme	5+	+/-15
SMME development	Youth in entrepreneurship	COGTA; FNB	COGTA; Local Municipality; Youth committees; Business chamber	• Identification of youth through municipal data base • Coordination of training	n/a	30

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
	Umhlabyalingan a incubator programme	Local Municipality	Local Municipality; Traditional authorities; business chamber; Informal traders committees; Youth committees	• Continuous monitoring of beneficiaries who were supported by the Municipality with trading equipment • Site visits & monthly reporting to council	42	42
Informal traders support	Skills development	SEDA	SEDA; DARD; EDTEA; SBD; Local Municipality; Crafters; Manufacturers; Business chamber	• Coordination of the training programme • Registration of exhibitors with Smart procurement world • Registration of exhibitors as potential exporters • Transportation of exhibitors	5+	10+
Agriculture development	Mango produce	DARD	DARD; EDTEA; Local Municipality; Traditional authorities; Private sector	• Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Site establishment • Tender advertising • Implementation of the programme reporting of the programme	+/-04	+/-50
	Groundnut produce	DARD	DARD; EDTEA; Local Municipality; Traditional authorities; Private sector	• Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Site establishment • Tender advertising • Implementation of the programme reporting of the programme	+/-03	30

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
Job creation	Mashabane Phase 02 rural housing project	DHS	DHS Local Municipality Mashabane Traditional authorities Business chamber ESKOM District Municipality NHBRC	• Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub-contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) • Construction works	15+	95
	KwaMbila Phase 02 Rural Housing project	DHS	DHS; Local Municipality; KwaMbila Traditional; authorities; Business chamber; ESKOM; District Municipality; NHBRC	• Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub-contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) • Construction works	15+	150
	KwaNgwanase Phase 02 Rural housing project	DHS	DHS; Local Municipality; Tembe traditional authority; ESKOM; Business chamber; NHBRC	• Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub- contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) • Construction works	15+	150
	Manguzi Hospital Road Market Stalls Kosi Bay Fish Processing Facility And Aquaculture Farm	EDTEA EDTEA	EDTEA EDTEA	• Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub- contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) Construction works Identification of beneficiaries		

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOB TO BE CREATED
				Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub- contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) Construction works Identification of beneficiaries		
	EPWP Programme	DPW; Local Municipality	DPW; NDPW; COGTA; DOL; Local Municipality; Gudunkomo development agency; Naidu consulting; IDT; District family municipalities	• Updating of participant data • Reporting on Public works system • Reporting of expenditure • Evaluation & reporting • Attending of district forums • Attending of provincial working sessions • Continuous monitoring of the programme	2+	500
	EPWP Skills development	DPW	DPW; NDPW; CATHSSETA; LGSETA; Services SETA	• Submission of applications to DPW • Coordination of the training programme	4+	10+
	CWP Programme	COGTA	COGTA; Insika foundation; Local Municipality; DOL; Traditional authorities; DOE; DOH	• Recruitment of 50 additional participants • Skills training • Proceeding of community works	3	1750

13.22. EPWP-INDICATORS

At essence, the main employment generation platform remains the Extended Public Works Programmes (EPWP), Community Works Programme (CWP) and Infrastructure Sector through technical projects. Job opportunities get created through various sectors of the EPWP. The EPWP is

implemented through the Umhlabuyalingana EPWP council adopted policy which is hereby attached and as such, the full time equivalents (twelve months' duration) are obliged to sign contracts to enhance job decency. The main funder of the EPWP is the National Department of Public Works; and the CWP is funded by the National Department of Cooperative Governance which also hires the implementing agent to facilitate the programme within UMkhanyakude District Municipality.

The IDP has reflected the following:

- The consistent reporting with regards to the work opportunities created across all sectors on the EPWP. The EPWP work opportunities are consistently presented on the municipal annual report which forms part of the IDP public participation process.
- The integrated grant spending in line with the provisions stipulated in the incentive grant agreement. The IDP does show the total number of job created versus the grant allocation.
- The implementation of projects/programmes as per the project list (business plan) submitted to NDPW. The project implementation status-quo is always reflected on the annual reports.
- Systems for compliance in terms of DORA requirements (submission of financial and non-financial reports). The submission of the monthly, quarterly, and annual performance evaluation reports has been clearly set as LED target.

Table 71 EPWP & CWP Projects

Programs / Project	Budget Allocated	Business Plan Submitted	No. of Permanent Jobs Created	No. of Temporal Jobs Created	Actual Spent	Budget
EPWP (22/23)	Yes	Yes	N/A	100	R1 975 000.00	
CWP	Yes	No		1922	R 10,439913.44	
EPWP (23/24)	Yes	Yes	N/A	100	R2 370, 000.00	

The IDP reflects the systems for compliance in terms of DORA requirements (submission of financial and non-financial reports). The Municipality is compliant with DORA through reporting monthly and quarterly expenditure to NDPW.

13.23. GREEN ECONOMY INITIATIVES

The Municipality falls within the environmental sensitive region of Umkhanayakude and therefore, the use of green infrastructure is encouraged although this is currently expensive for a vast majority of our population. Green economic infrastructure in the area is therefore still minimal in the form of:

- Solar energy
- Wind energy
- Recycling of recyclable waste
- Plantations

The Municipality envisages engaging on recycling in partnership with Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs (Edtea). In engaging the recyclables, the Municipality will roll-out capacity building initiatives to capacitate communities with the green economy to be generated from recycling.

The Plantations will also be used by the Municipality to generate green economy jobs. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will engage various stakeholders and utilise Green Economy Accord in accordance with the comparative and competitive advantages entailed in the Municipal LED Strategy to generate jobs and promote economic development through plantations.

13.24. CAPACITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The Municipality has an established LED Unit with full two (2) staff complement who are employed permanently namely: LED Manager and Officer. (Refer to the Organogram). The performance of the LED Unit is monitored through the individual work plans which emanates from the municipal Performance Management System. There are no capacity constraints and/or challenges identified yet.

There are appropriate functional institutional arrangements in place (LED Structures). The EPWP programme is integrated among two departments with clear institutional arrangements in place to efficiently implement the programme. There is alignment of different economic for and the LED unit identifies programmes for further implementation by relevant department, e.g. Youth programmes.

There is a capacity for formulating collaborative agreements (MOUs, co-funding agreements, partnership with research institutions and currently there is an MOU between Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, EDTEA and COGTA).

The LED programmes/initiatives are planned and budgeted for 2021/2022 financial year, please refer to LED-SDBIP attached.

13.25. MONITORING & EVALUATION PLAN

This section provides an institutional framework for the on-going monitoring and evaluation of the LED-SDBIP and DGDP. It provides a detailed account of the sources of verification and the frequency of monitoring of each of the development targets outlined in the plans. Programmes and their progress are monitored on weekly basis and are reported to the PLID Portfolio on monthly basis. Further to this progress is being managed through LED Forum held on quarterly basis where each stakeholder present progress on their planned projects. The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality SDBIP further requires managers to report on a monthly and quarterly basis. Umkhanyakude District Growth and Development Plan-Monitoring and Evaluation Plan is in place to monitor track progress and effectiveness.

The Municipality has an action plan in place that is prepared by the municipal Internal Auditor to address the AG findings, the Action Plan is attached.

13.26. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH

LED budget is very limited as such the Municipality has fostered a relationship through EDTE RLED with the University of KwaZulu Natal to assist with their available research resources.

13.27. MOBILIZATION OF PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES

There are skilled personnel from the various municipal departments who consistently prepare business plans to mobilise private sector resources.

13.28. UMHLABUYALINGANA LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIC PARTNERS AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The table below identifies relevant key strategic partners and the roles they are expected to play throughout the implementation of the Umhlabuyalingana Local Economic development Strategic programmes and projects. The institutional arrangements are expected to be in a form of the Project Steering Committee (PSC). The PSC allocation should be based on each municipal LED Programme.

Table 72 Strategic Partners

PROGRAMME	ROLE PLAYING INSITUIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	PURPOSE
Tourism Development	Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism; TKZN; CTO; KZN 271; Liquor Board; 3 Traditional Councils' portfolio members	-Viable Marketing Umhlabuyalingana Tourism -Business Operation Law enforcement	-Centralized Economic Growth -Qualitative project implementation
SMME and Cooperatives Support	Dept of Economic Development; SEDA; KZN 271 Business Chamber; 3 Traditional Councils' portfolio members; Khula Enterprise Development; and KZN 271	-Manufacturing Advice and Marketing support services and mentoring, -Research, -Market Linkages, -Business Start-up Service -Business registration -Business Planning and capacity building -Cooperative support -Facilitation of Access to finance - Wholesale finance targeting retail finance intermediaries -Credit indemnity schemes targeting commercial banks -Partnership with the public sector on pilot projects to boost upcoming businesses Cooperative incentive schemes (CIS)	-Inclusive economic concepts representation -Compliance -Marketing Support

PROGRAMME	ROLE PLAYING INSITUTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	PURPOSE
		– Start up support for cooperatives. -Cooperative special project fund (CSPF) – New programme designed to support small to medium cooperatives with huge impact on employment. -None financial support – Capacity building for practitioners -Cooperatives pre – incorporation seminars / workshop for coop members -Enforcement of trading policies	
Agriculture Development	Department of Environmental Affairs; Agriculture; and Fisheries, KZN 271, Traditional authority portfolio members; UMDA; ADA	-Land Management -Agriculture Development Facilitation - Expertise advice on agricultural implementation	
Small Town Rehabilitation	Dept of Economic Development; Informal Traders Committee; KZN 271; SAPS; Traditional authority portfolio members; Eskom; UKDM; and Environmental Affairs	-Law enforcement -Land Management -Infrastructure development -Water provisions -Expertise advise on waste management	

13.29. LED-SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 73 LED SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
➤ Responsive LED strategy; ➤ Established trading policies to enhance a compliant trading environment; ➤ Availability of labour; ➤ Availability of high potential agricultural land; ➤ Availability of nature conservation areas and a World Heritage Site; ➤ Unspoiled natural environment; ➤ Range of Agricultural products production; ➤ Large local market for various products; ➤ Cultural and historic inheritance; ➤ Various tourism attractions and experiences; and ➤ Well-established malaria and Aids programs.	➤ High rate of the economically active population receives either no income, or less; ➤ Household income levels in the Municipality are extremely low; ➤ Poor access to infrastructure and bulk services; ➤ Limited energy supply which compromises investment rate; ➤ Unsustainable agricultural economy; ➤ Lack of organized tourism industry; ➤ Non-compliant business operators ➤ Lack of organized information resource for all studies undertaken within the district; ➤ Un- routed commercial land distribution process by the traditional authorities; ➤ Restrictions of various tourism experiences by Isimangaliso authority; and ➤ Limited financial resources and capacity to implement, advance, and sustain major catalytic projects.
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
➤ Well established institutional arrangements for an efficient Local Economic Development; ➤ Noticeable investors proposals; and ➤ Facilitation of the Spatial Development Framework which also includes commercial sites zoning	➤ Poor marketing strategies; ➤ Uncoordinated development programmes among role-players; ➤ Reduced length of stay and tourists' interest (loss of revenue); and ➤ High rate of illegal immigrants taking over on local enterprises

The Municipality has initiatives regarding the Red Tape Reduction on municipal tenders to accommodate and grow local contractors.

14. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

14.1. PRIORITIES PER WARD IN THE SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

Umhlabyalingana Municipality has participated in a number of community participation meetings in order to find out the needs of the community. Here below are the needs as per each ward.

Table 74 Ward Priorities

The very first three (3) needs per ward are the priorities per each ward categorized under proposed development.

COMMUNITY WARD NEEDS (WISH LIST)		
Ward 1 Maputa VD	Musa Mthembu	• Maputa Clinic (needs drainage) • Drainage at the Shayina stadium • Humps at Maputa Primary School • DSD road needs to be gravelled • Graveling of Shayina High School to 14 • Graveling of 14 to Shembe temple • Electricity • Tarring of Manguzi Internal road between 14 and Hospital • Road between Manguzi stadium and municipality offices • Speed humps from Supa Quick to Manguzi Multi-Purpose Centre
Ward 1 Manguzi VD		• Regravelled of IYK to Emganini access road • Maintenance of kwaZondo church to Shoprite • Drainage system at Shoprite shopping centre • Maintenance of hospital road (closing of potholes and removing of sand at the Khulangelwazi gate) • Street lights along IYK road to Hospital back route
Ward 2	Mfiseni Zikhali	• Access road from Sbonokuhle bottle store to Ngwane Lodge • Emagroundini Nsele to Sphahleni access road • Mdletshe to Sphahleni • Sbonokuhle bottle store to former cllr Dlamini • Access road from Mbazwane to Mnguni • Community hall • Water (borehole) • RDP houses • Toilets • Shelters along the R22 road • Electrification at Mangwane Clinic

		Community tent
Ward 2 ESphahleni		- Request Nhlambanyathi access road - Sodwana to Sifakhi - Sport field - Water - Access road D2108 to Zabeni - Request DOT to finish D2105 - Request access roads to eSphahleni and Nhlambanyathi.
Ward 2 Ozabeni VD		- Request access road from Godi to Mntanenkosi - Request community hall - Gravelling from Zabeni to Mntanenkosi - Gravelling from Mntanenkosi to Manzibomvu and Hhangaza - Electrification - Water - Requesting access road from Siyabonga to Zungu R22 - Siyabonga to Diphini - Network tower - Request access road from Manzibomvu to R22 - Prioritising of disable people.
Ward 3	Nhlanhla Mpanza	- Maintenance of access road and the bridge at Osizini - Network tower - Maintenance of Moses Zikhali road - Requesting toilets in Mbazwana town - Drainage in Mbazwane town - Maintenance of Mbazwana stadium.
Ward 4	James Mthembu	- Report on Skhandani to Phahleni by pass road - Electrification at George Caltex - Street vendors at Cambridge road - Maintanance of Manguzi airstrip - Access road to Emasakeni Primary School, re-gravelling and grading of access road - Tarring of D1843 - Speed humps from Library to Post Office road - Tarring of D1843 road between Post Office and Ephahleni - Renewal and regravelling of Nsukumbili road between Ephahleni and Agriculture fence (5km) - Tarring of Manguzi Internal road between Swallows sport field and Ithala Centre (Gezisa emzileni river) - Bridge in Gezisa river in Manguzi Internal road between Swallowssport field and Ithala Centre (Gezisa river kwaSappi Mthethwa) - Street lights along Post Office to Library road - Street lights along Gelegele River
Ward 5	Mr Qwabe	Maintenance of road to Lake Sibaya not accessible

		• Shobeni next to Vuka Mabasa • Speed humps at Ezimbuzini • Electricity to some households that were left behind • Water at (Dundubala, Nhlamvu, Phumani) • RDP houses (Phumani, Dundubala, Myanduya) • Toilets • Multi-purpose centre • Maintenance of sport field
Ward 6	Thandiwe Gumede	• RDP houses • Street light (Skhemelele town) • Electricity • Water • Access road kwasdanti to Ophondweni, eMtikini to Skhemelele • Installation of speed humps near the schools • Sport field • Network tower
Ward 7 Buyani VD	Mandla Mahlobo	• RDP houses • Market stalls • Community hall • Cattle dip • Access road (P447 is bad, not accessable)
Ward 7 Hlulabantu VD		• Market stalls • Electricity • RDP houses • Water
Ward 7 Emphakathini VD		• Market stalls • Clinic • Network tower • Mapipini access road was not finished from Mseveni to Oqondweni • Poultry projects for youth • Training on how to start projects • Renovation of Mphakathini hall
Ward 7 Mahlakwe VD		• Requesting dip tank • Water • Access road • Fencing of gardens • Community hall
Ward 7 kwaShodi VD		• Requesting market stalls • Network tower • Community hall • Water • Access road from kwaZungu to eMntanenkosi • Renovation of mobile clinic
Ward 7 Oqondweni VD		• Requesting RDP houses • Renovation of Oqondweni community hall • Dip tank for livestock

		• Market stalls • Fencing of gardens • Regravelling of Oqondweni access road • Electricity • Water • Sport field
Ward 8 Mpukane VD	Mbali Mthembu	• Access road from Mnyayiza, Langelihle to Mpukane, Bukhosini to Mpukane • Community hall • Network tower • Sport field • Age restriction to be revised not the (18 to 35) when the government recruit new employees • Seedling for farmers • Electricity • RDP Houses and water
Ward 8 KwaZibi VD	Sbongile Mlambo	• Access road from Nsukumbili to Zibi • Maintenance of bridge near KwaZibi Clinic • Network tower • Water • Community hall • Shelter where pensioners get their grants
Ward 8 Mvelabusha VD	Phumlile Vumase	• Request regular blading of road from Zangomeni to Mvelabusha • Massive hole near the bridge that need to be filled up • Seedling for farmers and stadium
Ward 8 Mqobela	Phumzile Vumase	• Access road from Siyadla to Javas, Mqobela to KwaZibi clinic • Community hall, sport field, RDP houses, electricity and seedling for farmers
Ward 8 Manzengwenya	Nkosinathi Mathenjwa	• Maintenance of hall • Water (Maintenance of water tank) • Sport field • Access road eNtombemhlophe, Vodlweni to Mabibi • Pit toilets
Ward 8 Malangeni VD	Bheki Mageba	• Electricity, water and RDP houses • Access road from Siyadla to Banganeck have lot of sharp bends • Fencing of the gardens • Soccer ball and soccer jersey.
Ward 8 Emabibi VD		• Water • Access road eMabibi to Mbazwane (when the municipality send grader either ward Cllr or ward committee needs to be informed so that they would show the grader operator where to do grading) • Community hall, RDP Houses, Network tower, sport field

Ward 9 Bhekabantu,Ndaba Mbangweni	Sipho Ndlazi	• Water • Network tower • Community hall • Market stall for the famers and tractor. • Disable people to be given preference when recruiting for job opportunities • Library • Teenage pregnancy awareness • CAO assistance and career guidance
Ward 10	Zipho Sbiya	• Bridge from Tshwayelo to Nkovukeni • Water • Electrification • Clinic at kwaMazambane • Community hall at kwaMazamban • Maintenance of eSkhoveni to eSphambanweni and to Kosi Mouth to Border Post • RDP houses • Sport field at Star • Maintenance of access road from Star to eSkhoveni • Upgrade of road from Star emabhodini to Kosi Bay Lodge
Ward 11 Libuyile & Masulumane VD	MaNgubane	• Water (at Isiholo, Phumobala and Malangabi), about +- 65 household with no electricity they only installed poles. • Speed humps at Phumobala (Emaplangweni),Phumphele and Ezindlovini. • KwaNtimbane EPWP to help kids when crossing the R22, street light at Ezangomeni, market stalls at Ezangomeni, toilet at eZangomeni, market stall at Phumobala. • Sport centre for kids and adults • Seedling for farmers
Ward 11 Makhanya VD	Ntokozo Mabuza	• Access road from Philani to Siholwa • Primary school • Requested the shopping centre (mall)
Ward 12	Busisiwe Tembe	• Electrification at Thandizwe, Magogo, Mganini, Mshudu and Thelizolo • Network tower • Tarred road to eMcwaningeni (dumpsite) • Community halls in all VDs • Water (jojo tanks while they waiting for water schemes installations) • Access road from Phuza to Mshudu • Regravelling of Shayina to dumpsite • Bridge between Mshudu and Masondo. • Poultry project
		• Community hall • School

Pikinini Nyamazane		• Support in their community project • Water • Toilets • Electricity • RDP houses
Ward 13	Mthokozisi Nsele	• Water (Shemula water scheme is closer but they don't have access to it), toilet, network tower, • High schools (the one they have is far from where they stay, if they can build one between HlokoHloko and Hlazane • Cattle dip, Electricity near Nsimbi area • Artist request the support. • Hlazane mobile clinic (not user friendly) • Community hall.
Ward 14	Mr Gumede	• Water (they stay near shemula scheme but they don't have water) requested boreholes in following areas Manyampiisa, Mbangweni, Munyu, Mtiwa • They only had phase 1 RDP houses, request house electrification to avoid illegal connection, community hall. • Access roads, fencing of the gardens, tarred road, Access road Madonela to Mseleni need upgrading (D1834) • Network tower • Cattle dam • Creches in following places Munyu, Manyampisi, Mbangweni, Welcome and Madonela. • Fencing of sport field
Ward 15 Mshanguzana VD	Thokozani	• Community hall, Borehole maintenance, RDP houses and electricity, Library, Shelter for local vendors • Fencing of Manqabeni and Mandimbela farmers, toilet.
Ward 15 Ngutshani VD	Dumsani Ntuli	• Market for local vendors, • Mobile clinic only come once a month • Water scheme to be renewed and mobile police station at Ngutshane
Ward 15 Jikijela VD	Nkosinathi Ndlovu	• Access road Mlamula to babaMlungwane 2km need gravelling • Network tower at Mlamula was requested some time ago), water pipe has been installed but there is no water. • Sport ground. • Quarry at Khiphimbazo access road to clinic • Access road from R22 • Njinji to eSlondeni need maintenance • Community hall • Access road that connect Manaba and Njinji • Municipality must employ youth from the ward.

Ward 15 Ndloniweni VD	Nokukhanya	• Access road Nsalamanga, Good Hope to Umhlangeni • Water • RDP houses • Sport field • Cattle dip • Community hall
Ward 15 Mqhiyama VD		• Water • RDP houses • Access road from gum tree forest to eMqhiyama • Fencing of the gardens
Ward 16 EMafa VD		• Fixing of the gravel road, • Water • Community hall • Fencing of the projects (Qinamandla Phikelelani Project and Membeni Project) • Library and WiFi • RDP houses • Network tower • Toilets • Sports Field • Mafa Clinic • Access Road to Bhulabhula
Ward 17	Thokozani Ngwenya	• Maintenance of Engozini community hall • Electrification • Speed humps on the IYK bypass road • Speed humps from Engoje to Eyethu shisanyama • Speed humps at Lalalapa • Regravelling of Thelizolo to Engozini access • Maintenance of kwaMasondo ebhodini to eSizaminqubeko access road • The following access roads need special attention (Masondo, Thelizolo to kwaMthethwa. Engwenyeni to Skhethiwe, eBheneza, Judiya to Emfulawezwe School its very sandy gravell needed) • Community Hall • Maintenance of eKuthukuzeni access road
Ward 18 Iphohlo VD	Muzi Mkhumbuzi	• They requested the cattle dipping and cattle dam • They requested tractor for the farmers around Phohlo VD • Completion of gravel road to eScabazini • Requesting RDP houses and creche
Ward 18 Makabongwe VD	Bongani Mntambo	• They requested guard rails at EMgamazini Bridge. • Taxi stops along R22 near Phelandaba Clinic • Speed humps near Highway store • Access road • Water scheme to be renewed • Market store

		• Free internet zone • Sport field • Pit toilets • Library
Ward 18 Maguqeni VD	Skhwishi Makhanya	• Requesting RDP houses • Toilets • Creche • Access road from Nondwayisa, Mfihlweni and Muzi • Community hall, Library • Sport field • They do have high schools but are far from each other • Mobile clinic is not user friendly
Ward 18 Mfakubheka VD	Justice Mthembu	• Request community hall, Stadium at Ezindaweni, Market stalls • Tent and cold room for the youth for hiring • Network tower and water • High school and school bus • Access road eMuzi, Mloli to eMcwaningeni • RDP houses
Ward 18 Mloli VD	Mandisa Zungu	• Water • Access road Sambulweni to Mfakubheka • RDP houses • Network Tower • Soccer kits for the youth
Ward 18 Mfihlweni VD		• Access road Makhasana to Mbokodo, • Electricity is very expensive they request a compensation • Mobile clinic • Water • Cattle dam • Request increment on salary for CWP
Ward 18 Gazini VD		• Access Road from EManguzi, Nyamazane, Manhlenga to Mfakubheka, • Community hall • Sport field • Market stall for (Ikhwane) • Electricity for households that were left behind • Home Affairs for issuing birth certificates for children
Ward 19 Mboma VD	Mxolisi Mngomezulu	• Requesting community hall • Borehole
Ward 19 Vimbukhalo VD		• Borehole
Ward 19 Esibhoweni VD		• Network tower • Revival of water scheme • Fencing of gardens • Training of sea divers and life guards

Ward 20 Zamazama VD		• Maintanance of Zamazama sportfield • RDP houses • Community hall • Access road Madudula to kwa Ndaba • Mobile clinic not in good condition • Market stalls • Mobile library

14.2. THE STATUS AND PROGRESS OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN

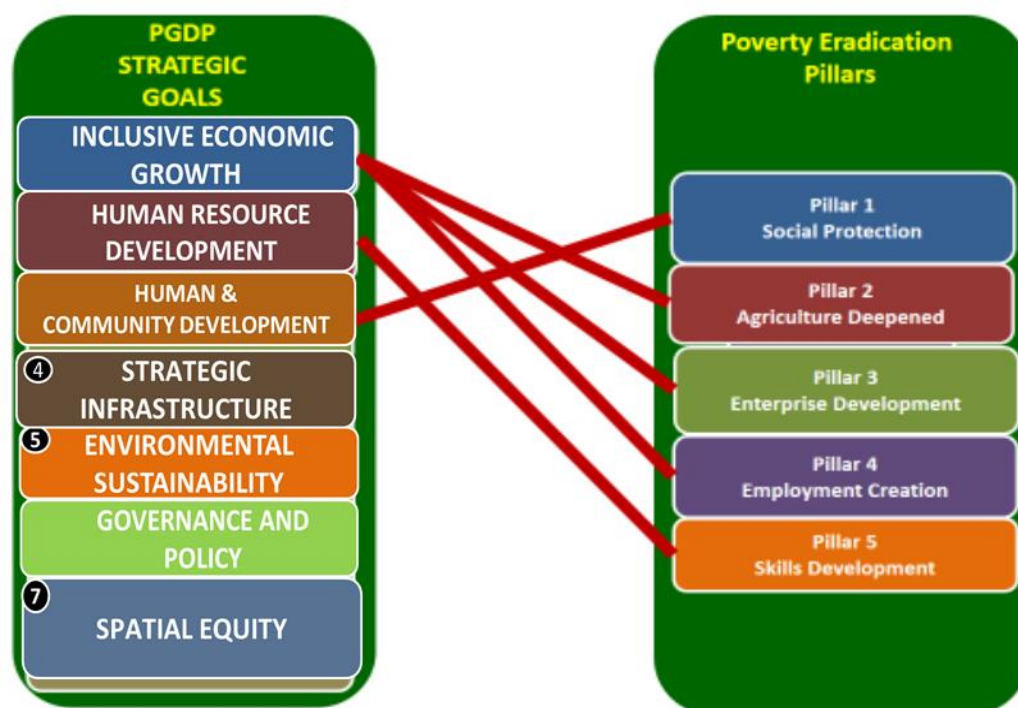
The Poverty Eradication Master Plan (PEMP) is a bold and multi-pronged plan for eradicating poverty in the Province and giving dignity to our people. The PEMP was developed through an Operation Phakisa Model and LAB process and has been fully aligned with the National Development Plan (NDP) and the PGDP.

The PEMP comprises five key strategies or pillars, each underpinned by specific game changers, namely:

- Social security and housing, where the focus is on improving Child Health Outcomes, Improving access to quality Education, Uplifting Living Standards, Food and Nutrition Security, Social Security, as well as Community Mobilisation and Development;
- Agriculture development, by adopting, adapting and fast-tracking the Fetsa-Tlala approach to ensure household food security, linking mechanisation to entrepreneurship, commercialisation of livestock on communal land; revitalisation of land reform farms; promotion of agriculture cooperatives and agribusiness youth empowerment;
- Enterprise Development through opportunities presented in waste management, construction, processing plants, rural renewable energy, mining and business support;
- Employment Creation with specific emphasis on rural infrastructure development revamped expanded public works programme, rural tourism and communal milling stations;
- Skills Development, in particular to address issues of early childhood development, primary and secondary schools education improvement, skills alignment to economic growth, artisan development, and youth skills development and lifelong learning.

The PEMP is positioned within the context of the PGDP as depicted in the diagram below. This diagram clearly indicates the alignment between the PGDP and PEMP and in particular, the specific focus areas of the PEMP within the PGDP context (NB: one will note that the PDGP/S goals have since been revised in 2016 see figures above). It further indicates that all seven Goals of the PGDS/P are critical for the successful implementation of the PEMP.

Figure 22: Provincial Growth and Development Plan



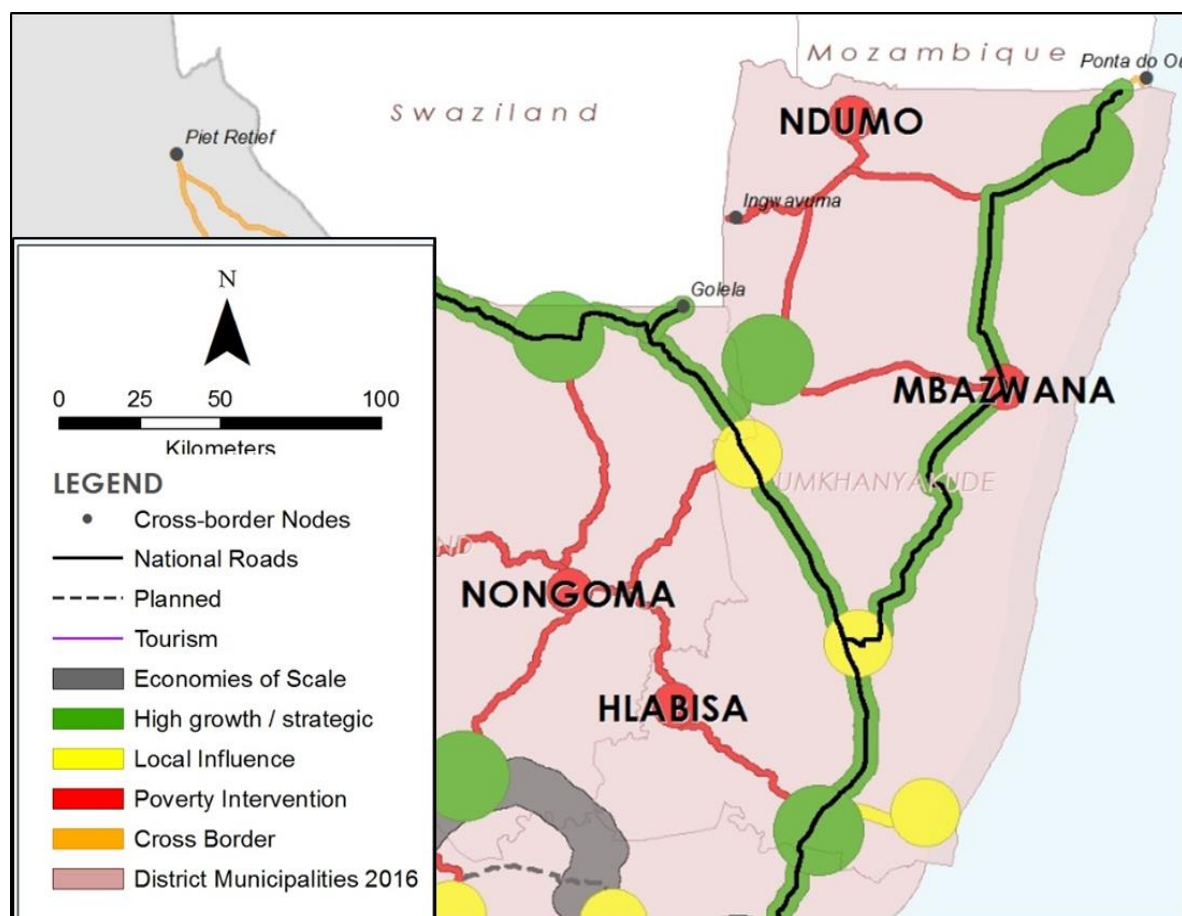
Source: PGDS, 2016

14.3. POVERTY INTERVENTION NODES AND CORRIDORS

The GIS map of poverty in the province showed that the lowest levels of poverty are generally located along the main transport routes in the province, whilst the poorest areas are generally furthest from the main transport infrastructure. The largest pocket of poverty is located at the centre of the province in uMzinyathi and Eastern uThukela Districts. In Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality, Mbazwana and Ndumo have been identified as a poverty intervention node and another node of this status within the greater Umkhanyakude District is Hlabisa.

In terms of poverty intervention corridors, the Ndumo to Manguzi, Mbazwana to Jozini and the Jozini to Ndumo routes have been identified. Other corridors of this nature that are within the Umkhanyakude district is the Mkuze to Nongonma and Mtubatuba to Nongoma routes.

Map: 45 Poverty Intervention Nodes and Corridors



This translates the first three strategic goals of the PGDS / PGDP into a five-pronged plan that seeks to eradicate poverty in the province.

- Social security and housing - with the focus being child health, access to education, and a general improvement in standards of living.
- Agriculture development – through the adoption of policies to encourage greater food security, as well as up lifting subsistence and small scale farmers to becoming more mechanised and commercially viable
- Enterprise development – particularly in waste management, construction, renewable energy, mining and business support.
- Employment creation – with emphasis on using public works programmes in rural areas to develop infrastructure
- Skills development - across all levels from early childhood development to youth skills development.

The PEMP is targeted at the 3.2 million people in the province that live in poverty. The bulk of these are located in 169 of the poorest wards which are mainly in the 5 local municipalities of Msinga,

Umhlabuyalingana, Maphumulo, Vulamehlo1 and Nkandla. Of these municipalities, Maphumulo and Nkandla are two of the five municipalities that experienced the least population growth between the censuses of 2001 and 2011. The PEMP is fully aligned with the NDP through its alignment with the PGDP.

14.4. THE IMPLEMENTATION OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN (PEMP) IN UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY

There is no specific plan on Poverty Eradication Master Plan but some elements of the poverty eradication plans are addressed in the following municipal programmes and are budgeted for:

- LED Strategy Implementation
- Indigent Support
- Poverty alleviation programme
- Registration Assistance Programme (Students support)

Over and above the municipal programmes/projects listed above, the Municipality is co-ordinating the implementation of poverty eradication through the government sector departments such as Department of Agriculture, Department of Education, SASSA, etc. These departments have submitted their planned projects and budget for the implementation of poverty alleviation for 2021/2022.

14.5. HEALTH SECTOR SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The IDP has provided an analysis of the Health sector in the Situational Analysis

- Disease profile
- Demographic data
- Access to PHC facilities
- Municipal health priorities and strategies

14.6. EDUCATION SECTOR SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The IDP has provided an analysis of the Education sector in the Situational Analysis

- Public school infrastructure
- Existing backlogs

Table 75 Department of Education: Infrastructure Planning Needs

PROJECT NAME	Programme Implementer	Total Cost	16-17	17-18	18-19	19-20
Esiphahleni Primary School	KZNDoe	2 985	5	77	2 248	749
Mtikini Primary School	KZNDoe	3 143	2	81	2 367	789
Emafa Combined School	DoPW	14 812	3 770	2 391	2 168	0
Sizaminqubeko Combined School	DoPW	4 000	4 050	1 075	975	0
Emasakeni Primary School	DoPW	2 000	1 165	0	0	688
Othungwini P	DoPW	10 099	400	0	0	252
Manyampisi Primary School	DoPW	270	5	263	0	0
Njinji Primary School	DBSA	3 637	1 594	3 423	190	0
Bambisanani Primary School	DBSA	2 000	0	0	0	1 358
Mahlakwe Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	0	0	0	1 323
Mzila Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	0	0	0	1 323
Vukani-Bantwana Secondary School	KZNDoe	2 000	15	0	0	1 323
Embetha Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000	186	0	0	103
Esigedeni Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000	295	0	0	103
Kwazibi Primary School	KZNDoe	4 000	374	0	0	103
Manyampisi Primary School	KZNDoe	4 000	20	0	0	103
Mashalaza Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000	300	0	0	103
Nhlange Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000		0	0	103
George Caltex Primary School	KZNDoe	4 000	2	0	0	103
George Caltex Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	500	0	0	52

PROJECT NAME	Programme Implementer	Total Cost	16-17	17-18	18-19	19-20
Nodineka Junior Secondary School	Coega Development Corporation	5 425		136	0	0
Nothando Secondary School	Coega Development Corporation	5 547	0	778	286	0
Shayina Secondary School	Independent Development Trust	12 518		159	0	0
Manhlenga Junior Secondary School	Coega Development Corporation	1 340	295	335	425	0
George Caltex Primary School	DoPW	20 621	20	0	0	516
Luhlanga Primary School	KZNDoe	18 579	15	0	1 826	11 983
Magcekeni Primary School	KZNDoe	9 068	295	0	872	7 633
Thongwana Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	22 495	5	0	578	13 539
Embetha Junior Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	20	0	0	50
Esigedeni Junior Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	5	0	0	50
Kwazibi Primary School	DoPW	2 000	500	0	0	50
Magcekeni Primary School	DoPW	2 000	4 200	0	0	50
Manyampisi Primary School	DoPW	2 000	782	0	0	50
Mashalaza Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	0	0	0	50
Nhlange Junior Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	0	0	0	50
Emaguqeni Primary School	KZNDoe	1 290	623	0	192	0
Emalangen Primary School	DoPW	500	5	100	231	0
Kwamboma Primary School	DoPW	500	2	100	94	0
Mnyayiza Primary School	DoPW	500	4 000	100	0	0
Bhekabantu Primary School	DoPW	680	5	204	0	0
Buyani Primary School	DoPW	680	0	204	0	0
Embetha Junior Secondary School	DoPW	1 832	2 057	550	0	0
Emfihlweni Primary School	DoPW	680	6 500	204	0	0
Gadokuwayo Primary School	DoPW	680	73	204	0	0
Ikhwezi Primary School	DoPW	680	500	204	0	0
Ingutshana Primary School	DoPW	500	5	150	0	0
Mafutha Secondary School	DoPW	2 241	8 000	672	0	56
Mankunzi Primary School	DoPW	500	2	150	0	0
Mfakubheka Primary School	DoPW	680	40	204	0	0
Moses Zikhali Secondary School	DoPW	2 334	1 130	700	0	58
Nhlambanyathi Junior Secondary School	DoPW	680	1 000	204	0	0
Nhlamvu Primary School	DoPW	680	0	204	0	0
Phuzemthonjeni Primary School	DoPW	500	669	150	0	0
Shengeza Secondary School	DoPW	500	264	150	0	0
Siyakhula Secondary School	DoPW	500	20	150	0	0
Sukasambe Junior Secondary School	DoPW	500	0	150	0	0

PROJECT NAME	Programme Implementer	Total Cost	16-17	17-18	18-19	19-20
Sunshine Primary School	DoPW	500	538	150	0	0
Vulakwenile Junior Secondary School	DoPW	680	15	204	0	0
Emasakeni Primary School	DoPW	2 000		600	0	50
Magcekeni Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	0	0	0	52

Source: Department of Education, 2018

14.7. ANALYSIS OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (FOCUS ON VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS)

The Municipality has Council approved Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plans. In support of the vulnerable and disabled groups, the Municipality such has established the following special programmes:

- Women's Forum: Meet quarterly and 2 awareness campaigns planned
- Gender Form: Meet quarterly and 2 awareness campaigns planned
- Disability Forum: Meet quarterly and there are 2 planned disability campaigns planned
- Youth Forums: the Municipality has planned a Youth Summit, Career Exhibition, School Support, Festive Season Programme and Youth Leadership.
- HIV/AIDS Programme: The are 2 campaigns planned for the new financial year
- Sports and Recreation: There are ward based sports activities in the form of SALGA games directly funded by the municipalities
- Arts and Culture: The Municipality assists the up and coming artists are trained by seasoned professionals

14.8. YOUTH PROGRAMMES

Youth Development is a process that automatically involves all of people around a youth—family and community. A young person will not be able to build essential skills and competencies and be able to feel safe; cared for, valued, useful, and spiritually grounded unless their family and community provide them with the supports and opportunities they need along the way.

The Municipality is working towards positive results in the lives of youth by focusing on different aspects of life rather than concentrating only on academic skills and competencies. The expected outcomes of youth development programmes are: Physical well-being, mental well-being, Intellectual health, Employability and Civic and Social Investment. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality therefore engaged on numerous programmes in order to achieve their goal.

The Municipality runs the youth programmes which is mainly focused on youth for Umhlabuyalingana as a whole. The Municipality has also established a youth Forum/desk, which specifically looks on the

programmes or issues of youth. The youth structure was formed by members from 20 wards, out of those 20 members they have executive which consists of the Chairperson, deputy chair, Secretary, deputy secretary, treasure and 2 additional members. They have also developed their terms of reference. In the past two years they have done Career exhibitions, Jabula Uzibheke Programme where they encourage youth to take care of themselves during festive session.

14.9. HIV/AIDS PROGRAMMES

Young people are faced with a number of challenges that affect their well-being which include amongst others, substance abuse, teenage pregnancy, rape, crime, violence, unsafe sex, abortion, HIV/AIDS, TB and emotional abuse. The Municipality has hosted number of awareness campaign on HIV/AIDS, TB and teenage pregnancy. The target group was youth, and out of school. High Schools are targeted for participation in the workshop. The workshop objectives will be to expose young people to relevant information regarding Anti-Substance Abuse and Anti-Drug Abuse programmes and provide a platform for an intense interaction between experts in the field of Anti Substance Abuse and Anti-Drug Abuse and youth people within Umhlabuyalingana.

To effectively address the cross-cutting challenges facing the special groups, focus should be placed on the enhancement of government capacity and collaboration between three spheres of government, the promotion of the role of civil society and community participation, the improvement of data quality for better life for all. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality has also established Ward Aids committees in all 20 wards and LOCAL AIDS COUNCIL which is chaired by the Mayor.

14.10. SPORTS AND RECREATION

Leading up to the annual SALGA games, the Municipality invests funds in identifying and developing local talent to ensure that Umhlabuyalingana has representation in the provincial tournaments. In the 2023/24 financial year Umhlabuyalingana will participate in the following sport codes:

- Soccer
- Netball
- Volley
- Indigenous games
- These games start from Ward level, municipal level, District level up to provincial level.

14.11. ARTS AND CULTURE

The Municipality is providing support to the youth during the Reed Dance Festival (Umkhosi Womhlanga) which usually takes place eNgwavuma - eMachobeni and KwaNongoma –Enyokeni. This encourages young women to take care of themselves and about moral regeneration

14.12. OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

Operation Sukuma Sakhe has a 'whole of Government approach' as its philosophical basis. It spells out every initiative and links to initiatives being implemented by the different sector departments and the spheres of government, therefore delivery of services is required through Partnership with community, stakeholders and government. uMhlabuyalingana has 20 Ward Task Team (WTT) and Local Task Team (LTT)

14.13. PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS TO RESPOND TO THE NEEDS OF VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS

The Municipality has programs and plans to respond to the needs of the vulnerable groups, including programs and plans for people living with disabilities. (Including the development of a skills training policy). Refer to the SDBIP-Community Services. (SDBIP attached as annexure).

14.14. ANNUAL MUNICIPAL DISABILITY SUMMITS

The Municipality holds disability campaigns annually and there are 2 campaigns planned for 2023/2024

14.15. SAFETY AND SECURITY, NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION ANALYSIS

Umhlabuyalingana has two police stations within its jurisdiction i.e. Manguzi and Mbazwana. However, part of Ward 13 and ward 14 communities is served by SAPS – Jozini station. The current state of crime has increased and resulted in loss of trust between the communities and SAPS. The factors contributing to crime is the location of the Municipality along the border of Mozambique. The National Government has intervened and deployed the SAPS members from other Districts to combat crime however we are told that there are budget constraints. The project named is called “Project UMkhanyakude”. The Municipality representatives participate in the SAPS Forums e.g. CPF and Rural Safety. The following challenges have been identified.

- Improve the relationship between SAPS and CPF
- Need for satellite stations
- Shortage of police vehicles and equipment
- Specialized units servicing the area are far from the area such as dog unit, divers and etc

The Municipality has taken an initiative of consulting directly with SAPS Management and other stakeholders. The following issues have been raised:

- The SAPS Mbazwana –Management: increase in crime resulting to the lack of tertiary crime prevention strategies and plans. In other words, crime is caused by failure of other stakeholders e.g. National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) and judicial services.
- SAPS –Mbazwana has a shortage of prosecutors resulting to prosecutors concentrating in serious crimes and demotivate the law Enforcement Agencies.
- Mbazwana to have its own court. Currently, Mbazwana court seats periodical only once per week (Thursday). Previously Mbazwana Courts were serviced by uBombo but now serviced by Manguzi. The SAPS Manguzi raised an issue that crime in their area of patrol commonly is caused by lack of securing in the border between Mozambique and South Africa. The following measures are in place:
 - The SAPS has deployed the members from different units to assist in reducing crime (budget is an obstacle). The members of SANDF have been deployed along the border.

14.16. FIRE PROTECTION

The Municipality has established a Fire and Rescue Unit. The Fire and Rescue Department has 6 trained personnel and Unit is incorporated under the Disaster Risk Management Unit. There are two (2) qualified Firefighters employed in the offices. The District Municipality has provided Umhlabuyalingana Municipality with a fire engine while Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has provided two rescue vehicles and a bakkie .The Municipality is in a process of sourcing funding from the potential funding sources for the construction of the Fire Station at Manguzi. In case there is a bush and/or veld fires, the Municipality receives support from Working on Fire Unit.

14.17. THE CHALLENGES ARE AS FOLLOWS

- No fire stations needs have been identified at Skhemelele, Manguzi, and Mbazwana
- No relevant fire related by laws
- Lack of capacity to deal with fire caused by hazardous goods
- Need for training of volunteers in Fire Fighting
- Need for Inspection of building for fire compliance (Proactive Approach)
- Lack of Capacity to deal with hazardous equipment

Progress to date:

- The Municipality has identified a site for Fire Station at Manguzi
- Awaiting MIG funding approval for the station waiting approval of MIG funding
- Delegate one fire officer to perform Inspection function and ensure the compliance of fire Laws and regularly
- Develop the fire by Laws (in house)
- With the help from KZN - Cogta PDMC- training of Fire office for Peace office ,in order to equip him for enforcement of Fire regulations

14.18. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

South Africa is the signatory of UN Decade of Action for Road Safety (2011-2020). The country has duty to reduce road fatalities and crashes by 50%. The signatory members are being guided by 4(four) pillars in fulfilling the mandate i.e. Pillar 1 - Road Safety Management, Pillar 2 - Infrastructure, Pillar 3 - Safe Vehicles, Pillar 4 - Road User Behaviour and Pillar 5 – Post Crash care. The Municipality is performing the service of traffic management implement mostly the activities of Pillar 4. The area also patrolled by members of Road Traffic Inspectorate -Jozini. The unit is responsible for traffic Law Enforcement, road safety Education and Enforcement of Municipality by- Laws. The Municipality has under resourced traffic unit the Municipality has no approved relevant traffic related by- laws, therefore the traffic management unit does not enforce any by- Laws. The traffic management unit has also has Licensing Department which provide the service of driving license testing current- Grade B. The Municipality is in the negotiation with KZN- Department of transport to extend service to license the vehicles and provide the service of vehicle testing station. The revenue from licensing ranked the second of our own revenue.

14.19. MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN

The Municipality has developed and adopted a Community Safety Plan. The plan is implemented by community safety committee which is chaired by the Municipal Mayor. The committee comprises of the different stakeholders such as SAPS, Home Affairs, DSD and other security clusters. The committee sits on quarterly basis

14.20. LIBRARIES

The municipal area has three libraries which are in Mbazwana, Manguzi and Mseleni. The services provided are free internet access, free basic computer training, toy library, and mini library for the blind, photocopying, printing, laminating and scanning. We also conduct outreach programmes one quarterly. The Municipality has formed a partnership with UNISA to help distance learners.

15. FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

15.1. THREE YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS RECEIVED, SPENT AND UNSPENT

- This is a three-year synopsis of funds received, spent, unspent, source of funding, variance tables and contingency plans to address challenges such as delays in implementation of projects in this current financial year. In the 2021/2022 financial year the municipality had unspent conditional grant balance of R6 410 225, in 2020/2021 financial year the value of unspent conditional grants was R3 680 842 and in 2019/2020 financial year the value of unspent conditional grants was R18 708 763. These balances comes from prior year balances which are more than 5 years. The new balance in 2021/2022 financial year includes Tourism grant funding the Re-furbishment of Manguzi Informal Traders Market which was implemented for the first time in 2021/2022 financial year.
- In the 2021/2022 financial year, there were few unspent grants at the end of the financial year to the value of R 1 986 394 coming from the prior years
- Tourism grant had a balance of R2 729 383 which is for the construction of Manguzi Informal Traders markets. Project implementation was delayed due to challenges the municipality faced as a result of few issues relating to the markets ownership
- In the 2021/2022 financial year, there were also a few unspent grants at the end of the financial year.
- MIG balance of R1 694 448 relates to 2020/2021 financial year expenditure that had to be reversed during the audit period

Table 76 Capital Grant Funding and Expenditure

GRANT NAME	2021/2022			2020/2021			2019/2020		
	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent
MIG	36 080 909	36 080 909	-	49 646 231	47 951 783	1 694 448	34 947 336	20 646 757	14 300 580
INEP	10 600 000	10 302 201	297 799	-	-	-	19 000 163	18 535 014	465 149
Tourism (Manguzi Informal Traders Markets)	3 000 000	270 617	2 729 383	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism (Utshwayelo Fish Market)	1 720 000	1 720 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Under operational grants in 2021/2022 financial year, the Municipality had no unspent conditional grant. We applied for roll over for the Human Settlement grant but we have not received their response from our application we made.

Table 77: Operational Grant Funding and Expenditure

GRANT NAME	2021/2022	2020/2021	2019/2020

	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent
FMG	1 850 000	1 850 000	-	1 850 000	1 850 000	-	1 900 000	1 787 402	112 598
Tourism Grant	-	-	-	1 138 240	1 138 240	-	1 389 280	251 040	1 138 240
Library	2 795 000	2 795 000	-	2 672 000	2 672 000	-	2 640 000	2 640 000	-
EPWP	1 759 000	1 759 000	-	2 952 000	2 952 000	-	3 525 000	3 525 000	-

CAPITAL PROJECT

The projects are indicated in order of prioritization and duration of each project. (A Capital Budget – The IDP has a schedule of projects identified for 2023/2024 financial year, funding attached, source of funding, project name linked to the grant/donor source, progress on project (whether new or ongoing) and duration of each project).

Table 78: Capital Grant Funding and Expenditure

PROJECT NAME	SOURCE OF FUNDING	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026
Manguzi / Kosi Bay Internal Road	MIG	28 764 185		
Skhemelele Internal Road	MIG	5 457 905	10 786 451	9 213 549
Manguzi / Kosi Bay Internal Road (Phase 2)	MIG	5 452 905		
Manguzi Sportsfield Refurbishment	MIG	8 000 000	39 139 549	35 540 451
Manguzi Informal Traders Market	EDTEA	4 500 000		
Oqondweni Electrification project (Phase 2)	INEP	7 812 000	11 949 000	12 009 000
Siholwa Electrification Project	INEP	12 663 000	5 108 238	5 014 980

The investment register is provided. All funds not to be used immediately are invested as short-term investments or call deposits. Below is the list of all short term deposits accounts as at 30 June 2022

Table 79 Investment Register Summary

Bank / Financial Institution	Investment Type	Amount
FNB	CALL ACCOUNT	2 048 847
FNB	MONEY MARKET -	5 510 368
FNB	MONEY MARKET	1 405 883
FNB	FIXED MATURITY NOTICE	8 058 545
STD	32 DAYS NOTICE	21 771
NEDBANK	32 DAYS NOTICE	38 861
FNB	CALL ACCOUNT	2 076 411

15.2. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC REDRESS VIA INDIGENT MANAGEMENT

The indigent policy is in place and it is reviewed annually. There is an indication of the number of registered indigents on the indigent register which is 520 people but the register is still under

construction or is being updated and the numbers will change once it has been finalised by 30 June 2023

In the 2023/2024 financial year the budget allocation for Free Basic Services is R592 320. In 2022/23 financial year the allocated budget is 350 000

The category of indigent support the Municipality is providing is Free Basic Electricity. The Municipality is not providing any other service except Property Rates and Refuse collection whereby the category of households or residential is not billed for Property rates and not yet billed for Refuse collection.

15.3. REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES

The revenue raising strategy is provided. The revenue enhancement strategy is included in the SDBIP for Finance to be reviewed annually.

The measures have been made by management to encourage the rate payers to pay their property bills for the Municipality, meetings have been held and discounts were issued by council to try and enhance collection. The Municipality has realized improvements in the revenue collections after the engagements made above.

15.4. DEBT MANAGEMENT

The Municipality is providing the following services Property Rates and Refuse Collection. It also has debtors from rental of facilities and Traffic debtors. The debtors' age analysis is provided and is for Property rates, Refuse removal and Rental of facilities.

Table 80 Debtors Age Analysis

CUSTOMER	2021/2022	2020/2021	2019/2020
Government and ITB	28 582 489	27 746 704	25 269 271
Business and Commercial	25 833 507	23 232 028	20 164 650
House holds	2 860 543	2 466 092	2 221 191
	57 276 539	53 444 824	47 655 112

15.4.1. SCM FUNCTIONALITY

The SCM unit does not experience any challenges which lead or may lead to delays on the implementation of the procurement plan and with the compliance of the SCM policy. The unit is supported by the CFO and all other HODs including the accounting office to ensure should any challenge arise, it can be dealt with properly and timeously.

The Municipality prepares the procurement plans which are aligned to the SDBIP (finance SDBIP 2022/2023 includes implementation of procurement plan). The SCM management displays cohesiveness to assess whether the primary objectives of service delivery are met and include the statements on functionality of bid committees, as well as timeframes from advert to award. There is an irregular expenditure register in place that indicates the amount, root cause and the treatment. All bids awarded, functionality was checked and there is no tender awarded after expiry date.

15.4.2. ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The Municipality has a Fixed Asset Register which indicates the life span of the individual asset recorded in the FAR. The acquisition of new asset is determined by the needs and the life span of the existing assets. The Municipality has recently developed the repairs and maintenance plan which assists the Municipality to maintain the assets to its best condition.

The asset and renewal plan are in place. It is feasible and supported with an operations and maintenance plan. The plan accommodates a realistic budget towards repairs and maintenance. The budget allocation is below the norm of 8% because of financial constraints the Municipality cannot reach the base line of 8%. The budget forecast for the three prior years is incremental and it is within the CPI index threshold.

15.4.3. REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

The repairs and maintenance has been budgeted for against the total non-current assets (PPE & investment property where the norm is 8%)

	2018/2019		2019/2020		2020/2021		2021/2022		2022/2023	
	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp
Repairs & maintenance	1.3%	1.8%	1.3%	2.0%	1.6%	2.2%	1.9%	3.0%	2%	4%

15.4.4. FINANCIAL RATIOS

The table below reflects the Municipality's financial ratios, which is an illustration of the Municipality's financial status.

Table 81 Municipal Financial Ratios

Ratio	21/22	20/21
<u>Cost coverage ratio :</u>		

Ratio	21/22	20/21
The interpretation of this ratio is that in the 2021/2022 financial year with the cash they have it will take up to 5 months to meet its financial obligations without having to get additional revenue. The ratio has increase from 2 months to 5 months.	5 months	2months
<u>Current ratio (current assets to current liabilities):</u> The interpretation of this ratio is that in the 2021/20022 financial year the Municipality is able to pay back its short term liabilities (Debts & Payables) with its short term assets (Cash, Inventory & Receivables) if they fall due at any specific period. In the 2021/2022 financial year the ratio increased from 1.64 to 3.8 which indicates that the Municipality liquidity position is increasing. The norm is that the ratio should be 1.5 and above.	3.8	1.64
<u>Capital expenditure to total expenditure:</u> This ratio assess the level of capital expenditure to total expenditure which indicates the prioritization of expenditure towards current operations versus future capacity in terms of municipal services. The norm ranges between 10% and 20%. In the 2019/2020 financial year the ratio was 19% and it dropped to 15% in 2021/2022 financial year which is an indication that the prioritization of service delivery in 2020/2021 financial year.	15%	19%
<u>Debt to revenue:</u> The Municipality doesn't have loans that is why the ratio is 0% for both financial years.	0%	0%
<u>Collection ratio:</u> This ratio indicates the collection rate, it also measures increase or decrease in debtors relative to annual billed revenue. The norm is 95%, in 2020/2021 financial year the collection rate was 72% and it increased to 74% in 2021/2022 financial year. This ratio also indicates the effectiveness of the Credit Control and Revenue Management systems and policies.	74%	72%
<u>Remuneration (Employee and councillors) to total expenditure:</u> This ratio measures the extent of remuneration to total operating expenditure. The norm is between 25% and 40%. In 2020/2021 financial year the ratio was 37% and in 2019/2020 financial year it is 36% which is within the norm, and it indicates the efficiency and it indicates that the Municipality was not overstaffed.	36%	37%
<u>Distribution losses: Electricity/water:</u> The Municipality doesn't provide the water and electricity services that is why the ratio is 0%	0%	0%

15.5. LOANS BORROWINGS AND GRANT DENPENDENTS

The Municipality does not have borrowings or loans. 86% of the budget is funded by grants.

15.6. EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The tables below present the municipalities operating revenue and operating expenditure.

Table 82 Operating Revenue

OPERATING REVENUE	2021/2022	2020/2021	2019/2020
Operating Grants	196 683 617	223 684 992	175 820 694

Capital Grants	36 754 000	47 774 077	19 577 105
Own Revenue	32 077 751	27 706 582	27 064 352
Interest	2 680 564	1 995 584	4 675 157
Total	268 195 932	301 125 235	227 137 308

Table 83 Operating Expenditure

OPERATING EXPENDITURE	2021/2022	2020/2021	2019/2020
Councillor allowance	13 814 546	12 988 462	13 025 998
Employees related costs	73 906 542	76 253 220	72 060 486
Contracted services	47 616 996	49 774 079	46 369 260
Finance charges	2 541 464	1 953 209	2 305 434
Inventory consumed	1 080 525	1 750 068	2 747 636
Depreciation and assets impairment	28 069 115	24 584 452	23 096 814
Debt impairment	8 682 557	7 771 628	5 974 581
Transfers and subsidies	16 311 515	13 887 501	6 098 658
Other expenditure	52 818 014	50 493 445	52 341 909
Total	244 841 274	239 456 064	227 060 612

15.7. AUDITOR GENERALS AUDIT OPINION

Our Municipality received a clean audit for the financial year 2016/17, 2015/2016, 2014/15 and unqualified opinion in 2018/2019, for 2019/20, 2020/2021 and 2021/2022

A table summarizing the AG opinion, responses and actions (AG-Action Plan) that the Municipality will undertake to address them is attached as an annexure.

15.8. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT

Table 84 Financial Viability and Management SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES

Municipality have a Sound financial Management Effective financial management system for records keeping for a Municipality including implementation of MSCOA	The Municipality is grant reliant or grant dependent Lack of adequate monitoring of implementation plans and internal process and procedures for effective utilization of developed systems
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
The Municipality have a room to increase or enhance own generated revenue through identified revenue streams The Municipality will have a standardized reporting format which will be understood at a provincial and national level.	Withholding of conditional grants by national department will result to no service delivery. Non- compliance with MSCOA which could result in no transfer on equitable share to the Municipality as per the legislated date.

16. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

16.1. BATHO PELE POLICY AND PROCEDURE MANUAL, SERVICE DELIVERY CHARTER AND STANDARDS AND SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

The Municipality has and adopted Batho Pele Policy and Procedure Manual (June 2019) and a Service Delivery Charter and Standards (June 2020) and will be reviewed in June 2023 for 2023/2024 financial year. The Municipality will develop the Service Delivery Improvement Plan with the assistance from KZN COGTA in July 2021.

The Municipality has identified service(s) to be improved (maximum 3) and will be implemented in the 23/24 Financial Year as per KZN Cabinet resolution.

- Refuse removal
- Construction/Maintenance of access Roads
- Construction/Maintenance of Community Facilities

Batho Pele Principles

As the service-oriented public entity, the Council of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality adopted the Customer Care Policy (June 2020), to ensure that all staff upholds the ethos of Batho Pele. This policy applies to all staff and managers in all departments and sections, Ward Councillors and Ward Committee members within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.

Purpose and Objectives of the Batho Pele Policy

- To provide quality service to all stakeholders interacting with the Municipality – the public, service providers, contractors, fellow staff members in every department and other government agencies.
- To ensure that customers are provided with the relevant information as and when is needed in the appropriate format.
- To ensure customer complaints are addressed promptly, timeously and to the full satisfaction of the client.
- To ensure that customers, both internal and external to the Municipality receive a consistent and fair treatment at all times.
- To reduce financial and time costs incurred arising from poor customer service due to repeat calls from and to customers.
- To equip our staff with knowledge and competencies to continuously enhance the service standards according to changing customer needs.
- Complaints registers and suggestion boxes are available in all municipal offices and services centres. The policy contains service standards which all council employees in all departments [including Senior Managers] should adhere to.

Umhlabuyalingana Service Standards

All council employees in all departments [including Senior Managers] should adhere to the following customer service standards:

- Acknowledge receipt of enquiries within 3 working days and respond within 10 working days
- Acknowledge 100% of enquiry emails within one working day.
- Acknowledge receipt of formal complaints within three working days and respond within 25 Working days.
- Answer 90% of telephone calls across the council within 15 seconds.
- Provide information, where possible, about services in languages other than IsiZulu, English, or sign.
- Show empathy when addressing any special needs of clients.
- Ensure, where necessary that all buildings are accessible for disabled people.
- Involve the community in the process of developing and enhancing our services – employ

- An outside-in approach as a basis for enhancing customer services
- Aim to provide a service that treats people fairly.
- Project a customer-friendly gesture at all times whether you are able to provide the
- Necessary service standards to the client or not.

16.2. THE STATUS AND PROGRESS WITH THE ROLL-OUT OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES (INCLUDING OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE, BATHO PELE, EPWP, etc)

The uMhlabuyalingana LTT (OSS) is well constituted at local level however at beginning of the term war room at ward level were not all established. The status quo has changed for better all war rooms were established and their functionality are as follows; 5 poorly functional, 11 functional and 2 full functional. All our ward committees are fully functional. The LTT Executive Committee has visited all 18 wards with an aim of reconfirming WTT.

Operation Sukuma Sakhe

Operation Sukuma Sakhe has a 'whole of Government approach' as its philosophical basis. It spells out every initiative and how it links to initiatives being implemented by the different sector departments and the spheres of government, therefore delivery of services is required through partnership with community, stakeholders and government.

Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a continuous interaction between Government and the community to come together to achieve the 12 National Outcomes. It encourages social mobilization where communities have a role, as well as delivery of government services in a more integrated way. Government has structured programs which need to get as deep as to the level of the people we are serving. The new command has been introduced by the disaster management act known as local command centre, our LTT is actively involved.

The Umhlabuyalingana Sukuma Sakhe comprises of the following departments:

- Department of Sport and Recreation
- Department of Health
- Department of Education
- Department of Social Development
- Department of Transport
- Department of Home affairs
- SASSA
- Non Profit Organizations
- KwaNgwanase and Mbazwana S.A.P.S
- Umhlabuyalingana Municipality
- Office of the Premier (Youth Ambassadors)
- CDW's

Umhlabuyalingana Sukuma Sakhe was established in 2011 and has monthly meetings. The Municipality supported Operation Sukuma Sakhe Structure and provide with deploying more staff who will work at war room level (municipal ward ambassadors). In the meetings we discuss challenges facing communities in each ward and devise multi sectorial responses to assist members of our community. The programme assists in aligning government projects and efforts and in reducing wastage of resources. We have also participating in the new phenomenon called DDM as its enhances the service delivery (one budget).

Expanded Public Works Programmes

Summary of Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP):

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is one of the municipalities within UMkhanyakude District Municipality that has been identified as the Presidential poverty node. This is due to the fact that it is one of the municipalities that falls within a deprivation trap which is characterized by triple challenge, namely, poverty; unemployment; and inequality. The Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) has been therefore identified as one of the main responses to the above challenges. This programme became one of the resolutions of the June 2003 Growth and Development Summit (GDS), which is guided by the Ministerial Determination: Code of Good Practice and Basic Conditions of Employment Act for EPWP projects.

The positive impacts of the extended public works programme at Umhlabuyalingana would reflect through reduced unemployment rate; increased income rate; reduced poverty level; improved social stability by mobilizing the unemployed in productive activities; and improved quality of life for EPWP beneficiaries. The positive impacts of the EPWP include the following:

- Poverty Alleviation;
- Employment;
- Gender inequality;
- Resource Efficiency
- Clean business environment; and
- Reduced indigent register

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, Environment and Culture; Infrastructure; Social; and Housing Sectors remain the main mechanisms that lead to active participation of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The Municipality is trying to engage on efficient implementation of the programme through a conditional grant that was received from the National Department of Public Works. In total, the amount received from the Public Works for 2016/ 17 financial circle amounts to (R1, 294 000.00).

Within the first quarter, the direct expenses incurred by the Municipality for salaries of the EPWP employees through equitable share amounted to (R861, 700, 00). At the end of August, the first phase EPWP grant was received and amounted to (R518 000, 00); In total, the first quarter expenditure amounted to R1 379 700, 00 (This is inclusive of EPWP grant and Equitable Share) This budget only catered for 112 EPWP employees of the environmental sector; and the 107 EPWP employees of the

Social sector that have been appointed by the Community Services department. 247 Beach monitoring work opportunities were also created through the equitable Share budget. Above these, the EPWP work opportunities were created through other stakeholders that directly control their budget and those included (E-KZN Wild Life through the Land Care programme; and Provincial and national Department of Tourism through the Tourism buddies programme; and ISimangaliso Wetland Park). Summary of the programme implementation status-quo reflects below.

16.3. ESTABLISHMENT OF DISTRICT IGR

The Provincial Department of COGTA provided grant funding to support Umkhanyakude family of municipalities in strengthening their IGR functions. Necessary forums required to facilitate IGR have been established and terms of reference to facilitate smooth operations for these forums have been developed. There has been an improvement on the sitting of the forums, however dates of IGR meetings are incorporated in the District Events Calendar. The council took a resolution that all IGR reports will be tabled to Council on quarterly basis starting from this financial year.

Protocol Agreements were signed by all the Mayors and Municipal Managers in October 2016. Technical Forum and Sub Committee are meeting frequently.

Local municipalities have appointed IGR Champions to strengthen communication.

16.3.1. PARTICIPATION IN THE PROVINCIAL FORUMS

The Municipality participates in the Provincial Forums and the municipal manager participates in the Munimec. The Municipality also participates in the Mayors, Speakers and CFOs Forums which sits quarterly.

16.3.2. DEDICATED IGR-OFFICIAL

The Municipality appointed the Public Relation Officer as an IGR Official. The Public Relations Officer attends all the related IGR meetings and report back to the Accounting Officer.

16.4. STATUS OF THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality has embraced and enrolled the government initiative of ward committees to ensure that service delivery is effective in all the wards. These structures are all fully functional. The ward committees meet on a monthly basis. The ward committee and sectoral reports are submitted to the Office of the Speaker on monthly basis. KZN COGTA verifies the functionality of ward committees on quarterly basis.

16.5. COMPOSITION OF WARD COMMITTEES

The ward Councillor is the chairperson of the committee, the ward committee consist of not more than ten persons.

When the ward committees were formed the following was taken into consideration, the need for women to be equitably presented in a ward committee and for a diversity of interests in the ward to be represented.

Gender equity was also prioritized by ensuring that there is an even spread of men and women in a ward committee.

16.5.1. FUNCTIONS OF WARD COMMITTEE

Following are the Functions and powers of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipal Ward Committees through the municipal policy in line with the provisions of Section 59 of the Municipal Systems Act.

Powers delegated in terms of the adopted policy are as follows:

- To serve as an official specialized participatory structure in the Municipality;
- To create formal unbiased communication channels as well as cooperative partnerships between the community and the council. This may be achieved as follows:
- Advise and make recommendations to the ward councillor on matters and policy affecting the ward;
- Assist the ward Councillor in identifying challenges and needs of residents;
- Disseminate information in the ward concerning municipal affairs such as the budget, integrated development planning, performance management system (PMS), service delivery options and municipal properties;
- Receive queries and complaints from residents concerning municipal service delivery, communicate it to council and provide feedback to the community on council's response;
- Ensure constructive and harmonious interaction between the Municipality and community through the use and co-ordination of ward residents meetings and other community development forums; and Interact with other forums and organizations on matters affecting the ward.

To serve as a mobilizing agent for community action within the ward. This may be achieved as follows:

- Attending to all matters that affect and benefit the community;
- Acting in the best interest of the community;
- Ensure the active participation of the community in:
 - Service payment campaigns;
 - The integrated development planning process;
 - The Municipality's budgetary process;
 - Decisions about the provision of municipal services; and

- Decisions about by-laws.
- Decisions relating to implementation of Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA)
- Delimitate and chair zonal meetings.

16.6. PARTICIPATION OF AMAKHOSI IN COUNCIL MEETINGS

Amakhosi do participate in Council Meetings in line with Section 81 of Municipal Structures Act. The circular sent by COGTA on the details of Traditional leaders who must participate in Municipal Councils in terms of schedule 3 (7) of the Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Act, 2018 dated the 03/05/2021 has reference. The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality was allocated two Amakhosi who will sit in Umhlabuyalingana. There is an improvement in terms of the attendance of Amakhosi in Council meetings. The Municipality has budgeted for traditional leader's sitting allowances and travelling expenses for financial year 2023/2024 and a schedule of meetings will be sent to the two (2) traditional authorities.

16.7. IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

The IDP Steering Committee/similar committee is established and functional (participation by HODs). The Municipality has IDP Stakeholders Forum which sits quarterly where all governmental, Civic, Non-governmental organisations, etc. participates.

16.8. FUNCTIONALITY OF MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES

The management structures such as MANCO which sits on a monthly basis and Extended MANCO sits on a quarterly basis.

16.9. COUNCIL ADOPTED COMMUNICATION PLAN/STRATEGY

- The Communication Plan or Strategy was adopted in June 2017 and it is reviewed annually. The primary purpose of the strategy is to present mechanisms and guidelines for communication between internal and external environment of the Municipality. It is further in the interest of the strategy that could be used in formulating the municipal policy on communication.
- Most importantly the strategy focuses or alludes to the number of intervention of programmes aimed at strengthening the communications between the stakeholders, strengthening the social responsibility of the Municipality and further harmonizing the relationship that the Municipality has with the community at large.
- In terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, the Municipalities are encouraged to strive for maximum participation of its citizens to its various programmes. Again the Promotion of Access to Information Act of 2000 further asserts the need for accessibility of the municipal information based on certain conditions as stipulated by the Municipality. Furthermore, the white paper on local government defines developmental local government as government that

is committed in working with its citizens. Undoubtedly the central focus of the abovementioned legislation revolves around the effective communication between the Municipality and its constituencies.

- The Council of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality adopted the Communication Strategy and Communication Policy on 30 June 2017, and the Communication Strategy is reviewed annually.
- The following intervention measures and communication mechanisms have been deemed appropriate and necessary to improve and ensure effective external communications:
 - Newsletter - will be used to communicate the projects, programmes and development.
 - Suggestion boxes in all the municipal facilities
 - Local and National Newspaper - This medium will be used to communicate various messages that concerns the Municipality especially service delivery.
 - Local and National Radio
 - Ward Community Meetings - This institution will be used effectively to promote maximum community participation in municipal affairs.
 - Public meetings (Izimbizo) - These meetings will be staged to provide a platform for the Municipality to communicate the level of projects and programmes undertaken by council and further solicit input from communities and their (communities) buy-in thereof.
 - Annual Report - The annual report will be distributed to the stakeholders and community organizations that we have on our database and will be distributed to the community at large. This will also maximize the culture of community participation and access to information.
 - Website - Through this tool various stakeholders such as business community, foreign investors, NGO's and community at large will more access to information regarding the Municipality and its area.

16.10. FUNCTIONALITY OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT

Section 165 of the MFMA No 56 of 2003, states that each Municipality must have an internal audit unit. The internal audit unit must:

- (a) Prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year;
- (b) Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to:

- Internal audit
- Internal controls
- Accounting procedures and practices
- Risk and risk management
- Performance management and
- Loss control
- Compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and

(c) Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.

The Municipality re-appointed Ntshidi & Associates as Internal Auditors during 2020/2021 financial years and the next three years. Each financial year a risk based internal audit plan is prepared and approved by the Audit Committee. The Internal Audit Activity reports to the Performance and Audit Committee on the implementation of the risk based internal audit plan and matters relating to, internal audit, internal controls, accounting procedures and practises, risk and risk management, performance management, loss control and compliance with the relevant legislations.

16.11. PERFORMANCE OF AUDIT COMMITTEE/PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE

Section 166 (1) of the MFMA No. 56 of 2003 require each Municipality and each entity to have an audit committee.

The Municipality considered appropriate in terms of economy, efficiency and effectiveness to consolidate the functions of the aforementioned committees and establish a Performance and Audit Committee (PAC). The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality's PAC consists of five independent members with appropriate experience in the field of Auditing, Local Government Finance, and Administration. Legal and Performance Management System. In terms of its approved Terms of Reference, Charter, the Performance and Audit Committee is required to meet at least four times a year.

The PAC is an advisory committee appointed by Council in November independent 2017 to create a channel of communication between Council, management and the auditors both internal and external. It provides a forum for discussing accounting practices, business risk control issues and performance management. This Committee reports directly to Council.

The primary objective of this committee is to advise the municipal Council, the political office – bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the Municipality on matters relating to:

- Internal financial control
- The Safeguarding of assets
- The maintenance of an adequate control environment and systems of internal control
- The successful implementation of the council's risk management Strategy and effective operation of risk management processes
- The preparation of accurate financial reporting in compliance with all legal requirements and accounting policies and standards
- Effective corporate governance
- The effectiveness of the Municipality's performance management system in ensuring the achievements of objectives set as per the Municipality's IDP.
- Any other issues referred to it by the Municipality.
- The detailed Internal Audit Charter which clearly defined the roles and responsibilities, composition of the committee as well as meetings has been adopted.

Table 85 Performance and Audit Committee Members

MEMBERS OF THE PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE
Mr Z Zulu – PAC Chairperson
Mr L Hlengwa – AC Chairperson
Mr M Simelane – PAC Member
Miss S Gertz – PAC Member
Mr B Mabika – PAC Member

16.12. ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT

16.12.1. RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

The Municipality has established a Risk and Compliance Unit and is fully capacitated as Manager Risk and Compliance has been appointed. The risk management activities are currently performed by the Risk and Compliance Manager. There is a functional Enterprise Risk Management and the Municipality has recently appointed the independent and external chairperson of the RMC in 03 February 2020. The risk register is in place and reporting to RMC on quarterly basis. The Risk assessment was conducted for 2020/2021 financial year with the help of Provincial Treasury and a Risk Register has been developed and this activity will be implemented during 2021/22 financial year. The Municipality is planning to conduct risk assessment for 2022/2023 financial year during the month of June 2022. The Municipality has reviewed the Risk Management Policy and Strategy, Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Fraud Prevention and Anti-Corruption Strategy and policy and has been approved by Council.

Table 86 Risk Management Members

MEMBERS OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
Mr ED Sithole - Chairperson
Mr NPE Myeni - Municipal Manager
Mr CR Khumalo – Director Corporate Services
Mrs NP Mkhabela– Chief Financial Officer
Mr S Zikhali – Deputy Director PLID
Mr WS Nhlenyama – Director Community Services
Mr NM Mthembu – IDP Manager
Mr NJ Mpontshane – PMS Manager
Ms K Bhengu – Internal Audit Manager
Mrs TP Nhlenyama – Risk and Compliance Manager
Mr DI Tembe – Director PLID
Risk Champions

16.12.2. Risk Register

The Risk Register such as, operational risks, Fraud Risks, IT Risks and Strategic Risks are monitored quarterly by Manager Risk and Compliance as well as Internal Auditors. The Risk Committee has been appointed and in terms of its Terms of reference the Committee is supposed to sit quarterly. The RMC is now functional. The committee consist of All HODs, Independent & external chairperson, Risk and Compliance manager, PMS Manager, IDP Manager, Internal Audit Manager and Departmental Champions as standard invitees.

16.13. COMPREHENSIVE LIST OF COUNCIL ADOPTED POLICIES

Table 87 Council Adopted Policies

No.	Policy Name	Approved By Council
1.	Sexual Harassment Policy	30/09/2021
2.	Placement Policy	30/09/2021
3.	Acting Allowance Policy	28/02/2022
4.	Drugs and Alcohol Abuse at workplace Policy	13/12/2018
5.	In-service training Policy	25/04/2019
6.	Remuneration and Increase policy	30/05/2019
7.	Training and Development Policy	28/02/2022
8.	Employee Assistance Programme Policy	28/02/2022
9.	Subsistence and Travelling Policy	28/02/2022
10.	Termination of Service Policy	31/05/2016
11.	OPMS Framework, IPMS Policy and Standard Operating Procedure	30/03/2019
12.	Communication Policy	30/06/2022
13.	Social Media Policy	30/06/2022
14.	Batho Pele Policy	30/06/2022
15.	Complaints Management Policy	30/06/2022
16.	Leave of Absence Policy	02/06/2022
17.	Work Attendance Policy	23/05/2016
18.	Disciplinary and Procedure Policy	28/02/2022
19.	Occupational Health and Safety	30/09/2021
20.	Employment Equity Policy	28/06/2022
21.	Employment Practice Policy	31/03/2016
22.	Overtime Policy	02/06/2022
23.	Occupational Health and Injuries Assistance Policy	28/02/2022
24.	Telephone Usage and Cellphone Managment Policy	28/02/2022
25.	Home Allowance Policy	02/06/2022
26.	Disciplinary Code Policy and Procedure	28/02/2022
27.	Employment Equity Policy	28/02/2022
28.	Records Management Policy	02/06/2022
29.	Risk Management Strategy and Policy	30/06/2022

No.	Policy Name	Approved By Council
30.	Enterprise Risk Management Framework Policy	30/06/2022
31.	Fraud Prevention and Anti-Corruption Strategy and Policy	30/06/2022
32	Security Policy	02/06/2022
33	Municipal Study Assistance Policy	21/12/2022
34	Information Technology, Governance Policy and IT Policies	02/06/2022
35	Indigent Policy	29/04/2022
36	Public Participation Policy	30/06/2022

16.14. COUNCIL ADOPTED SECTOR PLANS

Table 88 Council Adopted Sector Plans

No.	Sector Plan	Completed Y/N	Adopted Y/N	Date of Next Review
1.	Spatial Development Framework	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
2.	Disaster Management Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
3.	LED Strategy	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
4.	Tourism Strategy	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
5.	Housing Sector Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
6.	Financial Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
7.	Integrated Waste Management Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
8.	Community Safety Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
	Integrated Transport Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022

16.15. COUNCIL APPROVED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES

The purpose of financial policies is to provide a sound financial environment to manage the financial affairs of the Municipality. The following are the key budget related policies: -

Table 89 Council Approved Financial Management Policies

No.	Policy Name	In Place Yes/No	Approved By Council	Council Resolution
1.	Tariffs Policy	Yes	Yes	May 2020
2.	Rates Policy	Yes	Yes	
3.	Indigent Policy	Yes	Yes	
4.	Budget Policy	Yes	Yes	

5.	Asset Management Policy	Yes	Yes	
6.	Supply Chain Management Policy	Yes	Yes	
7.	Subsistence and Travel Policy	Yes	Yes	
8.	Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy	Yes	Yes	

16.16. COUNCIL ADOPTED AND PROMULGATED BYLAWS

The Council has adopted and promulgated all bylaws in terms of schedule 4B and 5B of the Constitution.

Table 90 Council Adopted Bylaws

No	By Law Name	Approved By Council	Date of Approval
1.	Disaster Management Bylaw	Yes	May 2018
2.	Nuisance Bylaw	Yes	Still to be approved
3.	Animal Pounds Bylaw	Yes	Still to be approved
4.	Property Rates Bylaw	Yes	Still to be approved
5.	Informal Trading Bylaw	Yes	December 2015
6.	Business Licensing Bylaw	Yes	December 2015

16.17. MUNICIPAL BID COMMITTEES

The Municipality has established fully functional Bid Committees and are as follows:

➤ Bid Specification

1. Mr. Musa Ngubane – Finance Manager
2. Miss L Sithole – Human Resource Manger
3. Miss SF Ndlazi – Library Manager
4. Mr. N Mthembu – Bid Clerk
5. Mr. NM Mthembu – IDP Manager
6. Mrs. TL Masinga - Technician

➤ Bid Evaluation; and

1. Mrs TP Nhlenyama – Risk and Compliance Manger
2. Mrs. X Khumalo – Budget & Reporting Manager
3. Mr. NM Mthembu – SCM Manager
4. Mr. S Zikhali – Deputy Director Technical Services
5. Mrs. F Msabala – Technical Manger

6. Mr. PN Gumede – Building Inspector

➤ **Bid Adjudication**

1. Mrs NP Mkhabela – Chief Financial Office
2. Mr. DI Tembe – Director Technical services
3. Mr. S Mhlongo – SCM Officer
4. Mr. CR Khumalo - Director Corporate Services
5. Mr. W Nhlenyama – Director Community Services

The Bid Committee has a standing schedule of meetings and they meet according to their schedule.

16.18. MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The MPAC is a committee of the municipal council, appointed in accordance with section 79 of the Structures Act. The main purpose of the MPAC is to exercise oversight over the executive functionaries of council and to ensure good governance in the Municipality. This also includes oversight over municipal entity. This committee sits and is functional however when there are clashes in meeting dates (as per approved municipal calendar) it does not sit.

The MPAC may engage directly with the public and consider public comments when received and will be entitled to request for documents or evidence from the Accounting Officer of a Municipality or municipal entity.

The primary functions of the Municipal Public Accounts Committees are as follows:

- To consider and evaluate the content of the Annual Report and to make recommendations to Council when adopting an oversight report on the Annual Report;
- In order to assist with the conclusion of matters that may not be finalized, information relating to past recommendations made on the Annual Report, must also be reviewed. This relates to current in-year reports, including the quarterly, mid-year and Annual Reports;
- To examine the financial statements and audit reports of the Municipality and municipal entities, and in doing so, the committee must consider improvements from previous statements and reports and must evaluate the extent to which the Audit Committee's and the Auditor General's recommendations have been implemented;
- To promote good governance, transparency and accountability on the use of municipal resources;
- To recommend or undertake any investigation in its area of responsibility, after reviewing any investigation report already undertaken by the Municipality or the Audit Committee; and
- To perform any other functions assigned to it through a resolution of Council within its area of responsibility.

The MPAC reports to Council, at least quarterly, on the activities of the Committee which includes a report detailing its activities of the preceding and current financial years, the number of meetings held, the membership of the committee and key resolutions taken in the annual report.

Table 91 MPAC Members

MEMBERS OF THE MPAC	GENDER	AFFILIATION
Cllr T.S. Myeni	(Chairperson)	DA
Cllr I.T. Gwala	(Committee member)	IFP
Cllr F.G. Mlambo	(Committee member)	ANC
Cllr S.L. Ntuli	(Committee member)	ANC
Cllr T.P. Manzini	(Committee member)	ANC
Cllr H.N. Ntshangase	(Committee member)	IFP
Cllr. D Mlambo	(Committee member)	EFF

16.19. PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

All the portfolio committees are properly constituted, represented and functional. The Municipality has 4 Portfolio Committees that meet on a monthly basis and these are:

- Finance Portfolio Committee,
- Portfolio Committee,
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Human Resources Portfolio Committee.

16.20. GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 92 Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES

Adopted and Council Approved IDP Council approved OPMS Framework and IPMS Policy Full cascading of PMS Proper assessment of Audit Performance Committee by council Proper assessment of Internal Audit by Audit Committee Action Plan addressing gaps identified in the IDP Assessment by COGTA	Poor oversight responsibility Poor/Slow process of cascading Individual Performance Management Policy to Lower Level Staff other than HODs Gaps identified in the IDP Assessment by COGTA (MEC)
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Co-operative and willing/collaborative political and administrative leadership Council approved Audit Performance Committee Charter Council approved Internal Audit Charter and Audit Coverage Plan Development of an action plan to address gaps	Non-Co-operative and unwilling/non-collaborative political and administrative leadership Non adoption of OPMS Framework/IPMS Policy by Council Failure to approve charters by Council Failure to approve credible Internal Audit Report Non adoption of IDP

16.21. WARD BASED PLANS

The Municipality undertook ward based planning. All ward committees have submitted their plans and priorities are outlined in the ward based plans and are catered for in the IDP projects. All plans are in the IDP 2017-2022. The IDP section has incorporated all ward plans. There is alignment between the ward based plans and the IDP.

16.22. LAND USE MANAGEMENT

The Umhlabuyalingana Council and the District alongside the LMs established a Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal (JMPT). Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has complied with SPLUMA Regulation 14 and a Municipal Planning Authorised Officer has been appointed by the Municipality. The Municipality has resolved the Appeal Authority.

The Municipality has amended the delegations for KZNPD to SPLUMA Bylaws and the applications been categorized.

The SPLUMA Bylaws have been adopted and the SPLUMA Bylaws have been gazetted.

The Municipality is also currently finalising its wall to wall scheme, it is expected that the scheme will be adopted in the first quarter.

16.23. KEY CHALLENGES AND SWOT ANALYSIS

The situational analysis is addressed in the Cross Cutting Interventions Situational Analysis. There is a clear explanation of each key challenge and intervention by the Municipality. All key challenges provided in the KPA-SWOT analysis are derived from the status quo. This new generation IDP has taken into account the performance from previous year and corrective measures are included in the IDP.

Key Challenges, Goals and Objectives

Table 93 Key Challenges

Key challenge	Not all people within the Municipal area has access to clean drinking water
Description	Government policies require that all people are entitled to clean drinking water on a continuous basis, at least to an RDP level of service. This means that a person must be able to every day obtain clean drinking water within a distance of 200m from their homestead. At the moment this is not being achieved within the greater part of the uMhlabyalingana LM. Even where this is achieved, people are not always aware how the water gets to them and does not always use water in a responsible manner and wastages do occur. Some areas, such as significant nodes in which commercial activities can thrive, requires a full level of water service, i.e. water through house connections. This will further boost economic and residential development within these areas.
Goal	All people within the Municipal area have access to clean drinking water
Objectives	1. Full level of service in identified prioritized nodes and RDP level of service in rural areas 2. Water awareness and conservation programmes
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Not all people within the municipal area have access to sanitation facilities
Description	Government policies require that all people are entitled to appropriate sanitation facilities, at least to an RDP level of service. This means every household must be supplied with at least a ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) At the moment this is not being achieved within the greater part of the uMhlabyalingana LM. Where no appropriate sanitation facilities are provided, particularly where people are more densely settled, this could result in outbreaks of disease, such as cholera. People need to, in general, be educated in health and hygiene so as to minimize the risks of such outbreaks. In denser settled areas, such as settlement nodes, appropriate sanitation facilities must be provided, to prevent health and environmental risks.
Goal	All people within the Municipal area has access to sanitation facilities
Objectives	1. Full level of service in identified prioritized nodes and RDP level of service in rural areas 2. Health and hygiene education to all communities re-sanitation
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	There are no formal registered cemeteries within the Municipal area
	Currently there is significant densification of settlements occurring in a number of places with the Municipal area. This is particularly evident at Manguzi, Mbazwana, and between Mboza and Sikhemelele. The traditional manner of burial of deceased loved ones at the homesteads is becoming increasingly problematic due to limited space. This practice increases the health risks, as this may result in contamination of the groundwater.
Goal	All people residing in nodes and denser settled areas or corridors have access to cemeteries

Objectives	1. Identify suitable land for cemetery purposes in relatively close proximity to Manguzi, Sikhemelele and Mbazwana 2. Establish sub-regional cemetery facilities in the identified suitable locations
Spatial Interventions	Identify areas in close proximity to Manguzi, Sikhemelele and Mbazwana.
Key challenge	Poor waste management Widespread littering with limited re-use and recycling of solid waste
Description	Waste Management in essence comprises of 3 components, namely (1) solid waste collection, (2) solid waste disposal, and (3) education relating to waste generation, reduction, recycling and reuse. The lack of waste management is clearly evident in the extensive visible litter along the majority of all roads and denser settlements. There are no registered landfill sites or transfer stations towards which waste can be disposed of. Waste collection is only in place in isolated areas and such waste is then disposed of at illegal locations. This could lead increased health and environmental risks. Further, visible waste in towns and nodes could lead to investment opportunities being lost. It also affects the tourism market adversely.
Goal	Effective and efficient waste management
Objectives	Identify and evaluate alternative waste disposal methods for land uses in: identified prioritized zones, and Rural areas Establish appropriate landfill sites for waste disposal and/or waste transfer stations
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Poor critical road linkages
Description	An efficient and effective road network enables people and goods to traverse to and from all areas within the Municipal area. It opens up development opportunities which could lead to economic growth and associated job creation. Poor critical road linkages, which includes the non-existence of critical linkages and existing roads that are in poor to inaccessible condition, have been identified within the uMhlabuyalingana LM: Poorly maintained existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele. Significant denser settlement occurs all along this road, which runs in close proximity and parallel to the Pongola River and its rich flood plains. Intensive agriculture, mainly subsistence, occurs along the river and the road. In heavy rains, this road is nearly impassable. What is also important to note is that this settlement corridor joins up with the P522 provincial main road between Ingwavuma and Manguzi. At this juncture, the urban characterized settlement of Sikhemelele has developed over time. Sikhemelele settlement, as well as the Mboza to Sikhemelele Corridor, is the most densely settled area within the uMhlabuyalingana LM; The existing road linkages between Madonela and Tshongwe are poor and do not support a direct primary route from Tshongwe through the agricultural development corridor leading to Sikhemelele. This is considered very important link, since it will provide an alternative south-north route, from Hluhluwe, within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality. This route is deemed more economical for

	the conveyance of fresh goods and value-added products from the identified agricultural corridor to the major markets of Richards Bay and Durban The east-west road linkages are primarily located in the north (P522 Main Road linking Ingwavuma with Manguzi) and in the south (P444 and P447 linking Mbazwana with Mkhuze) of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area). The east-west road linkages in the central western part of the Municipal area exist only as a local road (essentially a track). In order to contribute towards a road network that is both effective and efficient – particularly in light of the recommended upgrade of the Madonela – Sikhemelele road – it is recommended that the road between Hlazane to Manaba to Mseleni be upgraded, functioning as an additional east-west centrally located link; In order to expose the unique environment along the Municipality's east coast, which is administered by Isimangaliso Trust, to a broader audience which will result in further tourism –related development, the road from Mbazwana , pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi need be upgraded and made freely accessible to the public. Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya. This will provide an improved west-east link to the coastal areas.
Goal	A well-developed road network, improving accessibility
Objectives	Upgrade the existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele to a blacktop road Develop a blacktop road between Tshongwe and Madonela Upgrade the road between Hlazane and Manaba Upgrade the road between Manaba and Mseleni Upgrade of the road from Mbazwana , pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya
Spatial Interventions	See Map 41 (Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades) and 42 (Desired Road Network).
Key challenge	Poor maintenance of existing roads
Description	Most of the gravel roads within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area are in poor condition and inaccessible on occasions, especially after heavy rains. This impacts on the free movements of goods and people on the one hand and results in increased operating costs to the road users. Further, road safety conditions are adversely affected.
Goal	A well maintained road network, improving accessibility
Objectives	Participate in the Review of the Road Maintenance Plans of Sanral, DoT and DM in order to ensure full alignment with the SDF
Spatial Interventions	See Map 41 (Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades) and 42 (Desired Road Network).
Key challenge	Nodes and corridors are not attracting (1) sufficient investment and (2) people from rural areas

Description	Whilst growth is evident in nodes such as Manguzi, Mbazwana, Thengane and Sikhemelele, such growth seems to be ad hoc and laissez faire, in the absence of clear land use management. Problems, amongst others, that exacerbate nodal growth – particularly in these larger nodes – are: Poor land use management resulting in undesirable urban form and unavailability of appropriately located vacant land; Visually unappealing street- and townscapes, exacerbated by large-scale littering; Severe shortage of accommodation units, as well as higher-density residential even; Non-formal status of towns in which land administration and management is not taking place by the Municipality; Lack of sufficient social facilities such as sport grounds; and Unreliability of services such as water, sanitation, electricity and solid waste disposal. An agricultural corridor has been identified between Madonela in the south-west of the Municipality and Bhekabantu in the north-west, along the Pongola River. The Pongola Floodplains provide rich fertile land for agricultural production. Communities have settled in this corridor primarily to have access to these fertile floodplains to conduct subsistence farming. At this stage agricultural support is limited and no up-stream agri-processing is taking place. Investment in the latter, amongst others, can stimulate agricultural development in this corridor. Tourism corridors have also been identified. In these corridors appropriate tourism related developments and developments focused on the needs of tourists need to be promoted.
Goal	Identified, prioritized Nodes and corridors that attract public / private investment, as well as people from areas that have limited or no economic potential
Objectives	Focus on the following nodes: Manguzi, Mbazwana, Sikhemelele, Mseleni, Mboza, Phelendaba, Eicabazini, Tshongwe, Hlazane and Manaba. Focus on the following corridors: Madonela to Bhekabantu Agricultural Corridor, Thengane to Manguzi Settlement Corridor, Mabaso to Mseleni Settlement Corridor, Mbazwana to Sodwana Primary Tourism Corridor, Mbazwana to Manzengwenya Primary Tourism Corridor and Manguzi to Khosi Bay Primary Tourism Corridor. Provision of reliable bulk & reticulation services (e.g. water, electricity, roads, sewage disposal, waste removal and telecommunication services), including adequate maintenance thereof, to all identified, prioritized nodes and corridors Ensure that the Municipality is capacitated to process all statutory development applications in an effective and efficient manner complying with maximum time frames as set out in planning and development legislation
Spatial Interventions	See Maps 43 and 44 – depicting proposed prioritized Nodes and Corridors.
Key challenge	Poor public transport facilities
Description	Public transport facilities require facilities for operators and passengers. This includes bus/taxi terminals (at denser settled nodes), passenger shelters and lay by facilities, along primary roads. Currently, passenger shelters and layby facilities are provided on the N22 National Road only, whilst the bus/taxi terminals in existence at Mbazwana and Manguzi are inadequate.

	No other suitable and appropriate public transport facilities exist within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area, although the majority of the commuters within the Municipal area are reliant on public transport for accessing work, residences and other facilities.
Goal	Functional and efficient public transport system (minibus taxis and busses)
Objectives	Functional and efficient public transport system (minibus taxis and busses) Facilitate the provision of taxi and bus stops and shelters along prioritised transport routes (including within identified nodes and corridors)
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Inadequate provisioning of social services and facilities in identified, prioritized nodes and corridors
Description	Sustainable human settlements are settlements or nodes where people have access to full range of social facilities, decent housing in close proximity to workplaces and places of recreation, in a safe and healthy environment. Each of the identified, prioritized nodes will require the preparation of a Nodal Framework Plan which needs to investigate town function, form and role. It needs to identify key challenges and need to propose interventions to address these. In the same manner, Corridor Framework Plans need to be prepared and implemented for the identified and prioritized corridors.
Goal	Nodes and corridors in which a suitable range of Social services and facilities (schools, crèches, sportfields, libraries, community halls, clinics, hospitals, etc.) are provided and maintained
Objectives	Prepare and Implement a Nodal Framework Plan for each identified prioritised node Prepare and Implement a Corridor Framework Plan for each identified prioritised node
Spatial Interventions	In identified, prioritised Nodes and Corridors – see Maps 43 and 44.
Key challenge	Supply of formal housing in Manguzi and Mbazwana not meeting demand
Description	There is a dire shortage of available serviced residential erven in both Manguzi and Mbazwana. This is clearly evident in the number of Umuzis where single bedroom structures have been developed and which is being rented out. Residential settlement patterns in both Manguzi and Mbazwana are low density and dispersed. In Mbazwana an area has, however, been developed for low cost housing where the settlement pattern is more dense and a formal planned township layout has been affected. Further similar areas need to be identified within the urban node of Mbazwana for such similar development. In Manguzi, no formal housing development has taken place on formal, planned township layouts. There is a drastic need for land to be identified for such purposes.
Goal	Adequate provision of formal housing in all identified and prioritised nodes - in particular Manguzi and Mbazwana - to meet demand
Objectives	Identify suitable land, based on a set of suitable criteria for the provisioning of formal housing within the identified prioritised nodes

Spatial Interventions	In identified, prioritised Nodes and Corridors – see Maps 43 and 44.

Economic Development

Key challenge	Tourism potential of the natural and cultural assets are not being fully realised
Description	Tourism is an important sector in the uMhlabuyalingana LM. The Municipality contains both nature based assets and cultural assets which form integral tourism attractions within the Municipality. Some eco-tourism opportunities have been realized with regard to nature based tourism and activities and include, inter alia: Snorkeling at various places along the coast Dolphin viewing Turtle viewing Bird watching Most of the Municipality's current tourism attractions in the Municipality are based on nature based tourism activities which are concentrated on the coastline, of which most take place within the iSimangaliso Wetland Park or in the other nature and game reserves found within the Municipality. The Municipality does have culture and heritage assets which include, inter alia: Zulu Culture Tonga Culture Tonga Cultural Village Traditional fishing at Kosi Bay. Although the Municipality has both natural and cultural assets and existing tourism activities, opportunities do exist to further develop these assets into major drawcards and diversify the nature based tourism activities so as to attract more tourists into the Municipality. Additionally, there is a need to coordinate tourism stakeholders to ensure that challenges and opportunities are identified, and that tourism projects are implemented in an integrated manner. Given the sensitive nature of the Municipality's natural assets, it is integral that all tourism developments and practices are undertaken in a sustainable manner to ensure that the Municipality's natural assets are not harmed.
Goal	Maximisation of tourism activities
Objectives	Coordinate stakeholders into a Community Tourism Organisation (CTO) structure to identify Undertake a BR & E program in key tourism nodes of Sodwana and Kosi bay and emerging prioritised tourism nodes
Goal	Diversified nature-based tourism activities
Objectives	Identify other further sustainable economic opportunities at existing tourism nodes

	Package opportunities and attract and facilitate investment Identify and support adventure based tourism opportunities at suitable locations Identify and evaluate areas that have good culture and heritage tourism potential
Goal	Sustainable tourism practices
Objectives	Adopt the principles of the National Tourism Sector Strategy (NTSS) and incorporate into LM Bylaws Provide training to LM and CTO members on the NTSS Principles Capacitate the LM to support sustainable tourism practices within the tourism assets base
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Agricultural and forestry potential of the municipal area are not being fully realised
Description	uMhlabuyalingana LM contains areas that have good potential for agriculture and forestry production which are particularly found on the eastern edge of the Municipality. However, these areas often show signs of degradation due to poor farming methods, uncontrolled overgrazing and the location of settlements on land that is more appropriate for agricultural land use as opposed to residential use. This also indicates that there is a need for agricultural practitioners to engage in sustainable agricultural practices so as to ensure that the quality of valuable agricultural land is not compromised and degradation is halted and prevented in future. The Makhathini Flats area in Northern KwaZulu-Natal is widely recognized for its good agricultural potential. A substantial proportion of the Makhathini Flats area falls within the uMhlabuyalingana LM and Jozini LM regions. A variety of activities and projects have been suggested to facilitate and stimulate agricultural production in the Makhathini Flats area, however this has not been fully realized, especially in uMhlabuyalingana LM region. Agriculture and forestry production in uMhlabuyalingana LM has been limited to a few types of crops, due to existing and emerging farmers having limited skills and/or access to enabling infrastructure to some extent. Opportunities have been identified for the diversification of agriculture and access to enabling infrastructure which will stimulate agricultural production as indicated in the uMhlabuyalingana's LED and Makhathini Integrated Development Master Plan.
Goal	Agricultural and forestry sectors which are well-developed and diversified
Objectives	Prepare and implement an Agricultural Development Plan focusing on those areas that have good agricultural potential Facilitate a joint venture that allows for agricultural development between Jozini and uMhlabuyalingana LMs along its shared boundary Expand and diversify the agricultural sector through intercropping promotion with local farmers into new activities such as bee keeping, traditional medicines, essential oils, pineapples, lala palms and organic beef (link to Agricultural Plan) Identify and evaluate commercial forestry, pineapple banana, cashew, groundnuts Facilitate access to extension services from DAEE to promote skills development and mentoring for emerging farmers (link to Agric Plan)

Goal	Sustainable agricultural and forestry practices
Objectives	Capacitate the LM on the application of DAEA sustainable agriculture guidelines in LM Partner with DAEA to provide training to existing and emerging farmers on the agricultural practice guideline parameters Rehabilitate degraded good potential agricultural land
Goal	Increased access to supporting and enabling infrastructure for existing and emerging farmers
Objectives	Implement infrastructure and technology as per Agricultural Plan of the Makhathini Flats
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Limited value being added to natural / agricultural products produced within municipal area
Description	The agriculture sector is one of the most important sectors within the uMhlabuyalingana LM. Value-added agriculture has the potential to increase returns on agricultural commodities that are produced and processed within a specific area. However, value-adding practices that would increase the value of primary agricultural commodities which are grown and cultivated in uMhlabuyalingana LM are absent or lacking. These practices occur in areas outside the Municipality. For instance, the lala palm is grown within the Municipality but sold outside the Municipality where it is used by other craft workers for art and craft production. The lack of value-adding of agricultural products in the Municipality's agriculture sector also limits the variety of more valuable perishable crops that uMhlabuyalingana LM can produce.
Goal	Increased value adding activities in the agriculture sector
Objectives	1. Identify and evaluate agri-processing opportunities that will develop and enhance the agriculture sector
Spatial Interventions	In close proximity to all high potential agricultural land areas
Key challenge	Limited opportunities for SMMEs, resulting in brain drain
Description	There is an acknowledged outward migration of skilled and business minded persons from the local area, leaving a void in the existing small business sector in the LM. Small firms are not currently establishing themselves locally due to a perceived lack of business opportunities; difficulty in accessing suitable start-up infrastructure and a lack of available business support services (enterprise development) for business start-ups; and for existing SMMEs there is a lack of market access promotion programmes in place for continued support of the sector.
Goal	To support and encourage SMME development in LM
Objectives	Develop SMME incubators Integrate SMMEs into the LM procurement policies Facilitate the establishment of a permanent SEDA office in LM Rollout of Umhlosinga Development Agency Small Business Support Programme in LM

	Facilitate SMME and Co-operatives' access to markets and market information
Goal	A well-supported Informal Sector
Objectives	Identify trading areas for informal trade close to commuting points at all identified prioritized nodes and corridors Provision of Infrastructure & Facilities at identified trading areas at all identified prioritized nodes and corridors
Spatial Interventions	In identified, prioritised Nodes and Corridors – see Maps 43 and 44.
Key challenge	Low-income households dependent on the natural environment to sustain their livelihoods, resulting environmental degradation
Description	In 2010, it was estimated that almost 80% of the working age population within the uMhlabyalingana LM are dependent on consumption agriculture and social support grants or have lost hope of finding a job (Urban-Econ and Quantec 2012). This indicates that a significant proportion of the population is heavily dependent on the natural environment for the provision of ecosystem services to sustain their livelihoods as they have limited or no income. This includes services, such as clean water, fertile soils, medicinal plants, fish, and building materials. Within the LM, the growing population and increasing dependence on the natural environment for the provision of ecosystem services is resulting in the environmental degradation of the remaining natural areas, which reduces the ability of these ecosystems to provide ecosystem services. Given that most low-income households are dependent on the natural environment as they have limited or no alternatives to sustain their livelihoods, the only way in which the LM can reduce the rate and extent of environmental degradation is to provide these households with alternatives for meeting their basic needs. This includes for example, alternatives to harvesting edible plants, medicinal plants, fuelwood, and building materials from the wild.
Goal	Low-income households have access to alternatives, thereby reducing their dependence on the natural environment to sustain their rural livelihoods
Objectives	Partner with DoA to implement one-house-one-garden programme in areas with good agricultural potential, and where possible, to plant fruit trees Partner with DoA to implement programme encouraging households to cultivate high-value medicinal species Partner with DoA to establish medicinal plant nurseries to supply local multi-markets Identify and evaluate alternative energy sources for low-income households
Spatial Interventions	Households along the eastern bank of the Pongola River and western boundary of the Isimangaliso Wetland Park (see Map 46 – areas A and B).

Key challenge	Underlying social problems undermining socio-economic development
Description	uMhlabuyalingana LM has a number of social problems that undermine socio-economic development within the Municipality. The socio-economic issues that have had a significant impact on the population of the Municipality and undermine socio-economic development include, inter alia: Poverty and Vulnerability Poverty is rife throughout the Municipality. The Municipality is also one of the presidential nodes in South Africa. These nodes are characterized by underdevelopment, contribute little to the GDP and incorporate the poorest of our urban and rural poor. The majority of its population is dependent on social security grants that are used to sustain their quality of life. HIV/AIDS By far the greatest health problem in uMhlabuyalingana LM is HIV/AIDS. HIV/AIDS not only impacts on the health and well-being of an infected individual, but it also has impacts on households, dependents, income levels and livelihoods of people, and needs to be taken into consideration at all levels of development. The impacts of HIV/AIDS on many households has also proliferated the number of child headed households and the number of orphans within this area. The proportion of the population that are infected with HIV has increased from 11.9% in 2000 to 15.7% in 2010 and a large proportion of the deaths that have occurred in uMhlabuyalingana LM have been AIDS related. Overall it is evident that HIV/AIDS directly impacts on the lives of many people in uMhlabuyalingana. It also impacts either directly or indirectly on all sectors of development in uMhlabuyalingana LM and it needs to be taken into account at all levels of development, both in the present and the future within this Municipality. Malnutrition uMhlabuyalingana LM falls within uMkhayakude District which has been recognized as being both economic and socially vulnerable it is one of the most 'deprived' districts in South Africa, and has the worst rate if severely malnourished children (Daily News 2012). uMhlabuyalingana has also been identified as having the highest levels of chronic malnutrition and underweight children in the District (Oxfam Australia 2008). Malnutrition has a negative impact on the health and wellbeing of children, and clearly there is a need to address this issue. Low levels of education and skills The majority of the population of uMhlabuyalingana LM has low levels of education and skills. This is especially evident amongst the working age population. Although there has been a decrease of 19.4% in the proportion of the population older than 15 years who had no schooling between 1996 and 2010, the population over 15 years who have had no schooling or schooling up the grade 6 (standard 4) was still very high at 42.8% in 2010. Only 3.71% of the population that is older than 15 years has tertiary education and there is only one FET college identified in the entire Municipality. Overall, the population within the Municipality is young and has limited access to employment and educational opportunities. This, together with low levels of education and skills impacts negatively on employment opportunities and potential income levels. There is clearly a need for tertiary education facilities, skills development and adult learning facilities in uMhlabuyalingana LM.

	There are a number of factors that compromise the safety and vulnerability of communities in uMhlabuyalingana LM. A number of households are located in close proximity to rivers in Municipality (i.e. within 1:100 year floodlines) as they use water from rivers for consumption purposes and practice subsistence farming in the fertile floodplains. This makes these households susceptible to the negative impacts of flooding. There is only one police station that serves the entire uMhlabuyalingana LM which compromises the safety of communities and increases the risk to criminal activities that take place within the Municipality. The road network in uMhlabuyalingana LM is characterized by its poorly maintained roads, the majority of which are gravel roads. This negatively impacts on cars, taxis and other vehicles throughout the Municipality as poor road networks increases the risk of road accidents. Households have little to no access to formal waste management services and the Municipality has no formal landfill site. This results in many households using environmentally unfriendly methods to dispose of wastes. This impact negatively on the environment and exposes people to potential health risks.
Goal	Youth Skills Development and Life Long Training
Objectives	Improved functionality of the FET college linked to the LM's key sectors Provide a youth and entrepreneur centre, inclusive of ICT hub and multimedia centre
Goal	Healthy communities
Objectives	Establishment of malaria and HIV/AIDS treatment and support centres and identified prioritised nodes Partner with DoE to ensure that schools have feeding programmes
Goal	Safe communities (safe from crime, unsafe roads, 1:100 yr floodlines)
Objectives	Support and facilitate the development of safe settlements (focusing on prioritised nodes and corridors) and communities within the Municipality. Partner with DAEA to develop and implement recycling programmes within the local Municipality based on the 'reduce, reuse and recycle' principles of waste management
Goal	Educated communities
	Partner with DOE, DOH and DOSD to facilitate and promote early childhood care and development services which includes mobile services Facilitate the access to teaching and learning tools and resources in primary and secondary education schools in urban and rural nodes
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.

Environmental Integrity

Key challenge	Maintaining the existing protected areas
Description	A significant proportion of the UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area falls within formerly protected areas (approximately 28%). This includes Tembe National Elephant Park, Manguzi Forest Reserve, and Sileza Nature Reserve, as well as, portions of the Ndumo Game Reserve and Isimangaliso Wetland Park. These protected areas are however under threat from land invasions (e.g. Ndumo Game Reserve), poaching, and illegal harvesting of natural products (e.g. medicinal plants). These activities not only threaten the biodiversity within the protected areas, but also the attractiveness of these areas to tourists, which can impact negatively on the tourism sector. There are a number of underlying factors which contribute or drive these undesirable activities. This includes for example: Distrust between communities surrounding protected areas and conservation authorities (largely a result of previous conservation policies); High levels of unemployment and poverty within these communities; Surrounding communities often do not benefit meaningfully from existence of protected areas. Given the importance of the tourism sector to the LM, it is in the interests of the Municipality to play an active role in not only changing mind sets with regards to protected areas, but also to make these areas more meaningful to the surrounding communities, so that the communities themselves want to protect these areas.
Goal	Maintain exiting protected areas
Objectives	1. Facilitate meaningful engagement between EKZNW / Isimangaliso Wetland Park and communities in vicinity of protected areas - discourage land invasions, poaching, illegal harvesting etc. 2. Identify and evaluate options for LM and communities in vicinity of protected areas to increase benefits accruing from these areas.
Spatial Interventions	Local communities surrounding (see Map 45): Ndumo Game Reserve Tembe National Elephant Park Sileza Nature Reserve Manguzi Forest Reserve Isimangaliso Wetland Park
Key challenge	Expanding the existing protected areas
Description	There are a number of existing or proposed conservation areas within the UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area protecting sensitive or threatened ecosystems. This includes for example the Bekhabantu, Bhokula, Tshanini, KwaChitamuzi, KwaSonto, and Mabaso community conservation areas, and the Usuthu-Tembe-Futi and Ponta do Ouro-Kosi Bay TFCAs and their proposed buffer areas and expansions.

	A number of these areas are in the process of being declared protected areas in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (2003) as this affords them a greater level of protection against development, land invasions, poaching, and illegal harvesting of natural products. The declaration of protected areas is however not a simple process as there are a number of conditions which need to be met. Given the importance of the tourism sector to the LM and the potential benefits associated with the expansion of protected areas, it is in the interests of the LM to develop the necessary in-house capacity and to support / drive the expansion of protected areas.
Goal	Expansion of protected areas
Objectives	1. Build necessary capacity within LM to drive the expansion of protected areas. 2. Support / drive the expansion of protected areas within the Municipal Area.
Spatial Interventions	Community Conservation Areas (see Map 45 – <i>Community Conservation Areas</i>). TFCAs (see Map 45 - <i>TFCAs</i>). Other areas of conservation significance (see Map 45 – <i>Terrestrial Status: CBA 1 Mandatory and Threatened Ecosystems: Endangered</i>).
Key challenge	Exploitation of the natural environment to maximise short-term benefits
Description	A significant proportion of the UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area is still covered by natural vegetation and water bodies (72%). These areas are important, particularly for low-income households, as they provide a range of ecosystem services, such as clean water, soil fertility, fuel wood, medicinal plants, and building materials. The exploitation of these areas results in the degradation, which reduces the ability of these natural areas to provide ecosystem services. There are a number of factors which contribute to the degradation of the natural environment, such as overgrazing, overharvesting, inappropriate burning, inappropriate development, and pollution. In general, the underlying driver of these factors is the exploitation of the natural environment in the short-term without considering the long-term implications. Given the importance of the services provided by the natural environment, particularly for low-income households with limited alternatives for sustaining their livelihoods, it is in the interests of the Municipality to partner with other government departments to encourage sustainable use of natural resources within the municipal areas.
Goal	Sustainable use of natural resources, ensuring long-term benefits
Objectives	Partner with DoE to develop and implement environmental education programme in schools. Partner with DAEA to identify and educate communities that are over-exploiting local natural resources. Partner with DAEA to identify and take appropriate action against individuals / companies that maliciously pollute or degrade the natural environment.
Spatial Interventions	Municipal-wide.

SECTION D:

VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

SECTION D: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

17. MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

17.1. UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY IDP VISION

To Be a People Centered Premier Socio-Economic Development and Environmentally Friendly Service Delivery Municipality by 2030.

17.2. MISSION STATEMENT

In order to achieve the above vision, uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is committed to working with its mission on “Creating an Enabling Environment and Sustainable Development Which Promotes Quality Of Life”.

17.2.1. CORE VALUES

Integrity	Courtesy	Transparency
Redress	Quality service	Learning
Benchmarking	Good governance	Dialogue and Diversity
Commitment	Partnership and Professionalism	Honesty
Interpersonal skills	Responsibility	Consultation/Participation
Accessibility	Accountability	

Key performance areas and organizational objectives

Table 94 Municipal Goals

PROVINCIAL GOALS	UMHLABUYALINGANA GOALS
Inclusive Economic Growth	Improve the efficiency, innovative and variety of government – led job creation programmes
Human Resource Development	Support skills development through economic growth
Human and Community Development	Eradicate poverty and improve social welfare
Strategic Infrastructure	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
Environmental Sustainability	Adapt and respond to climate change
Governance and Policy	Promote participation, facilitative and accountable governance

Spatial Equity	Ensure integrated land management use across uMhlabyalingana, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial management

17.2.2. THE MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC PROGRAMME IS ALIGNED TO THE 5 KPA'S AND 6TH WITH KZN-KPA'S

Table 95 Municipal Strategic Programme

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	ISSUES ADDRESSED / TO BE ADDRESSED
KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Support skills development through economic growth
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	Improve the efficiency, innovative and variety of government led job creation programmes
KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Building government capacity
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public participation	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance
KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions	Ensure integrated land management use across Umhlabyalingana Municipality, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial management

17.3. DEFINING A GOAL, OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGIES

GOAL: A goal is defined as an observable and measurable end result having one or more objectives to be achieved within a more or less fixed timeframe.

OBJECTIVE: An objective is the desired state that it is intended to achieve the desired outcome it can further be defined as a specific result that a person or system aims to achieve within a timeframe and with available resources. Objectives are more specific and easier to measure than goals. They are tools that underline all planning and strategic activities.

STRATEGY: Can be defined as a method or plan chosen to bring about a desired, such as achievement of a goal or solution to a problem.

17.4 Long Term Development Goals, Objectives and Strategies, Structured into 6 KPAs

Table 96 Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development

Objective	Strategies
To attract, capacitate, retain qualified and experienced staff across the staff establishment	Review the Organogram to include proposed positions and submit it for adoption and approval by council
	Advertise and fill the vacant posts
	Review and implementation of Employment Equity Plan and Policy

Objective	Strategies
	Review and implementation of retention strategy
	Approved WSP submitted to LGSETA
Safe, Healthy and sustainable working environment	Review and implementation of OHS Policy
	To ensure the Municipality provides a safe working environment
	Conduct OHS inspections
	Compliance with OHS Act
	Implementation of EAP Programs
	Enhance and control the access to municipality
To ensure effective governance through regular meeting of council structures	Number of Ordinary Council Meetings
	Number of ordinary ExCO Meetings
	Number of Portfolio Committee Meetings held
	Maintenance of good working relationships among workers, organized labor and managers
Develop ICT Infrastructure and comply with legislative prescripts	Review ICT Strategy
	Review and implement IT Governance Framework
	Monitoring of Section 75 for municipal compliance
	Review and implement the disaster recovery plan
	Review and implementation of ICT Policies and procedures
	Review ICT steering committee , terms of reference and continuously hold meetings

Table 97 Local Economic Development

Objective	Strategies
To create an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	Review of LED strategy
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	To develop Kosi Bay Border Integrated Economic Development Plan
	To develop Banganek Community Beach Plan
	To develop East3route environmental impact assessment report
To provide the optimal institutional structure to render effective and efficient services	To manage and enhance the performance of the Municipality
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded projects as means to create jobs and reduce poverty
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's
	To strengthen LED structures
	To facilitate education and skills development for cooperatives and SMME's
	To provide SMME support and capacity building
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded project as means to create jobs and reduce poverty
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's
	To strengthen LED Structures
	To facilitate Education and Skills Development for Cooperatives & SMME's
	To provide SMME Support and Capacity building
Promotion and support of eco-tourism as a means to increase market share	To identify and implement tourism catalytic projects

Table 98 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Objective	Strategies
To ensure sound financial management, planning and compliance standards with regulations	Submissions of council approved AFS's to Auditor General and other government stakeholders
	Submission of in-year report in terms of section 52, 71 and 72 of the MFMA to council and national treasury
	Monitoring the implementation of budget to ensure that financial problems are identified early
	Submission of Supplementary Roll in terms of section 78 of the MPRA and General Valuation Roll in terms of chapter 4 of the MPRA
	Submission and publication of the council approved budgets in terms of chapter 4 of the MFMA and chapter 4 of the MSA
	Develop and implement preventative internal controls to ensure the prompt implementation of UIFW reduction strategy
To develop procedures and maintain systems for sound management of municipal finances	Develop and revise financial related policies
	Maintenance of GRAP compliant fixed asset register
	Maintain MSCOA compliance financial system
	Review operating procedures to strengthen internal controls
To improve and identify all possible revenue streams applicable to KZ271	Improve collection of the arrear debtor account
	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy
	Customer engagement
	Facilitate engagement within departments to improve revenue collection
To ensure sound effective contract management to improve performance of the Municipality	Implementation and maintenance of the contract register
	Monitor performance of contract

Table 99 Basic services Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development	
Objective	Strategies
To provide and improve access to community/public facilities to minimum standards	Maintenance of community facilities that will be useful and beneficial to communities at large
To provide and facilitate vehicular movement in Umhlabuyalingana	Maintenance and cleaning of roads that accommodates all kinds of vehicles and pedestrians
To facilitate the provision of reliable source of energy to uMhlabuyalingana Municipality	Electrify the entire citizens with reliable energy
	Develop indigent register and policy, then therefore update and maintain credible indigent register
To develop long term infrastructure development plans	Develop maintenance plan for all municipal facilities
	3 year indigent register plan
Enhance KZN (Umhlabuyalingana) waste management capacity	Review waste management policy, develop credible customer register list
	Allocation of waste truck drivers to the user department
	Number of households with access to waste disposal services
	Waste management campaigns
Promoting the waste management sector as a key contributor to overall economic growth development	Fumigation of landfill sites
	Review of IWMP
	Recycling weighbridge, additional landfill site
Enhance safety and security	Review of Community Safety Plan
Improve access to basic services	Review and approval of indigent policy

Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development	
Objective	Strategies
	Updating and approval of final indigent register
	Provision of free basic services
To promote road safety	Provision of protection services
	Conduct routine roadside roadblocks
	Conduct speed operations
	Hold safety forum meetings
	Establishment of animal pound
	Hold safety awareness campaigns
	Conduct high visibility patrol
To enhance skills development and life-long learning	Provision of library services
	Free computer basic trainings
	Library promotions
	Free internet access
	Book exchange
	Establishment of skills centers
To prevent and reduce the impact of disasters in Umhlabuyalingana and provision of fire and rescue services	Awareness campaigns, incident reports
	Adapt and respond to climate change
To enhance programmes for special groups, women and youth	Gender awareness, EXPO, beach monitoring, disability awareness

Table 100 Good Governance and Public Participation

Objective	Strategies
To administer the affairs of the Municipality in accordance with the relevant legislations and policies	Table oversight report to council and holding of MPAC meetings
	Submission of internal audit report to audit committee
	Submission of audit committee reports to Council
To develop a credible IDP in terms short medium-term guide for development and service delivery	Compile a credible IDP
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP/Budget
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP review
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP Representative Forums
	Design and implement a credible action plan on AG findings
To obtain and sustain improved and clean audit opinion	Holding of audit steering committee meetings
	100% AG and Internal Audit findings resolved
	100% of risk action plan resolved
To prevent, implement and maintain complaint, effective and efficient anti-fraud policies and fraud prevention processes	Review and implement fraud and anti-corruption policy
	Conduct fraud and anti-corruption awareness
To manage the performance of the municipality in line with performance management legislation and regulations	Mid-Year Report
	Annual Report
	Cascading of performance to section managers and deputy directors
	Submission of Section 52/ Quarterly report to council
Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance	Review and implement communication and public participation strategies
	Holding of monthly wards committee meetings

Table 101 Cross Cutting Interventions

Objective	Strategies
To prevent and reduce the impact of disasters in Umhlabuyalingana	Review disaster management plan
To pro-actively identify and address potential risks that may affect the functioning of the organisation	Review Business Continuity Plan
	Preparation of updated risk management implementation plan
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	Revision and approval of Spatial Development Framework (SDF)
	Develop farm Zama Zama precinct plan
To implement and maintain complaint, effective and efficient risk management system and processes	To ensure effective risk management

SECTION E:

STRATEGIC MAPPING-1

SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING-1

18. STRATEGIC MAPPING

18.1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF) DEVELOPMENT VISION

Spatial Development Framework Vision

The Spatial Development Vision is seen as the spatial development destination that the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality will be striving to reach by the year 2030. This Vision is informed by the Key Challenges faced by the Municipality and, more importantly, by the Strategic Spatial Development Rationale in addressing these Key challenges. The Spatial Development Vision Statement for the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area is as follows:

Sustainable Growth and Development through Tourism and Agriculture.

This Spatial Development Vision, however, cannot be fully understood without a more detailed explanation. The Vision Statement is therefore unpacked in more detail below:

- People have emerged from poverty and deprivation;
- People have improved access to livelihoods and basic needs;
- People have increased income security from formal employment;
- People have increased access to municipal, social and economic services;

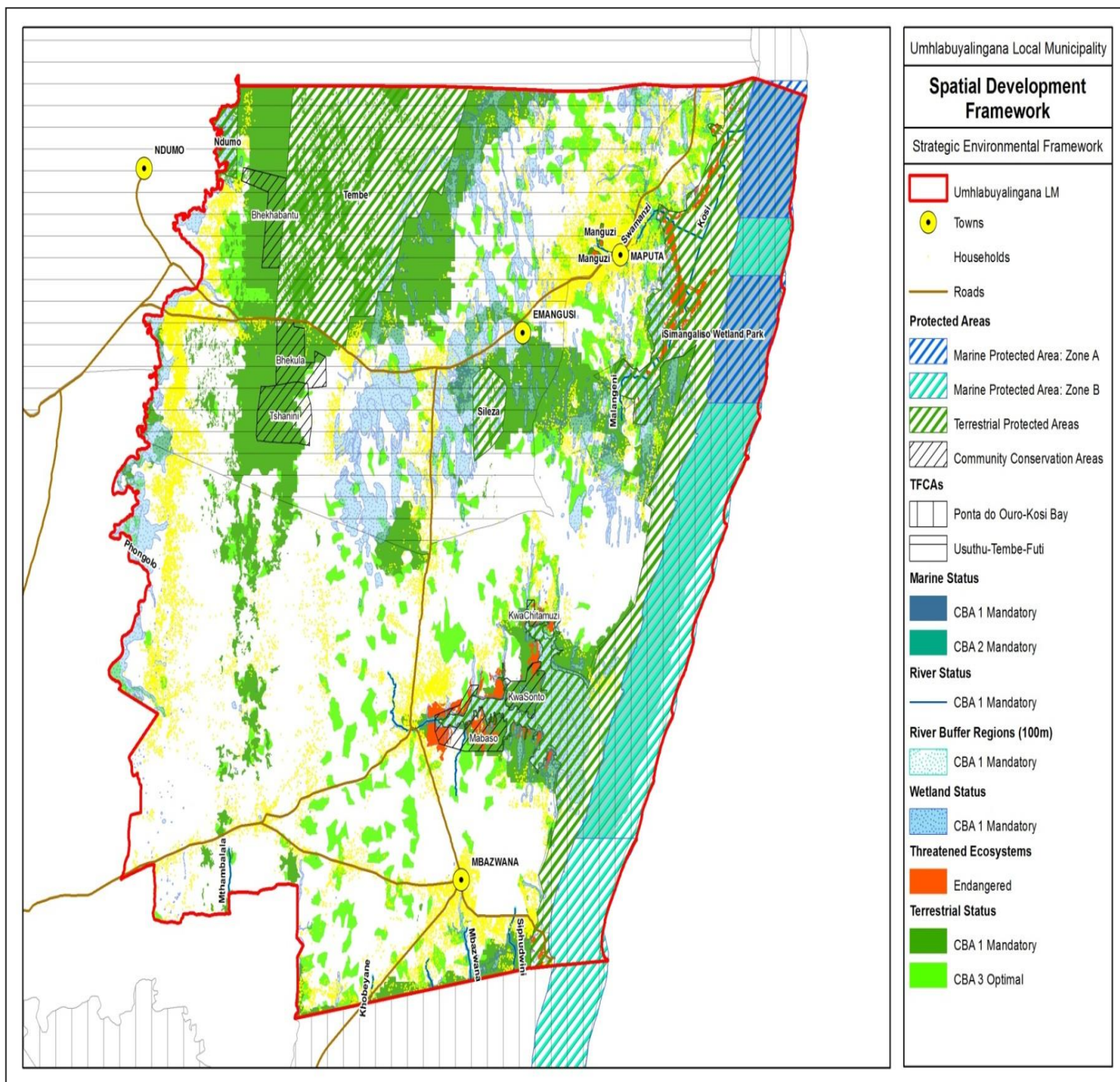
- People live in an environment that is safe, conducive for doing business and attractive for investment;
- People are prudent in the use of natural resources and actively reduce, reuse and recycle which has generated new economic opportunities within the Municipal Area;
- Economic growth and development is sustainable and is primarily driven by Agriculture and Tourism;
- The use of renewable sources has become a way of life for all, as well as the application of sustainable development principles and practice;
- The visual quality of the natural and built environment, where people do business, work, play and live, has improved;
- Settlements, towns and agricultural land are well organised, connected with each other (through a well-developed, efficient and well-maintained road network), and accessible in terms of basic social and economic services; and

Physical investment has focused on identified and prioritised nodes and corridors, and areas of economic potential, whilst investment in other areas, where there are little or no economic potential, have focused on meeting basic needs and social development.

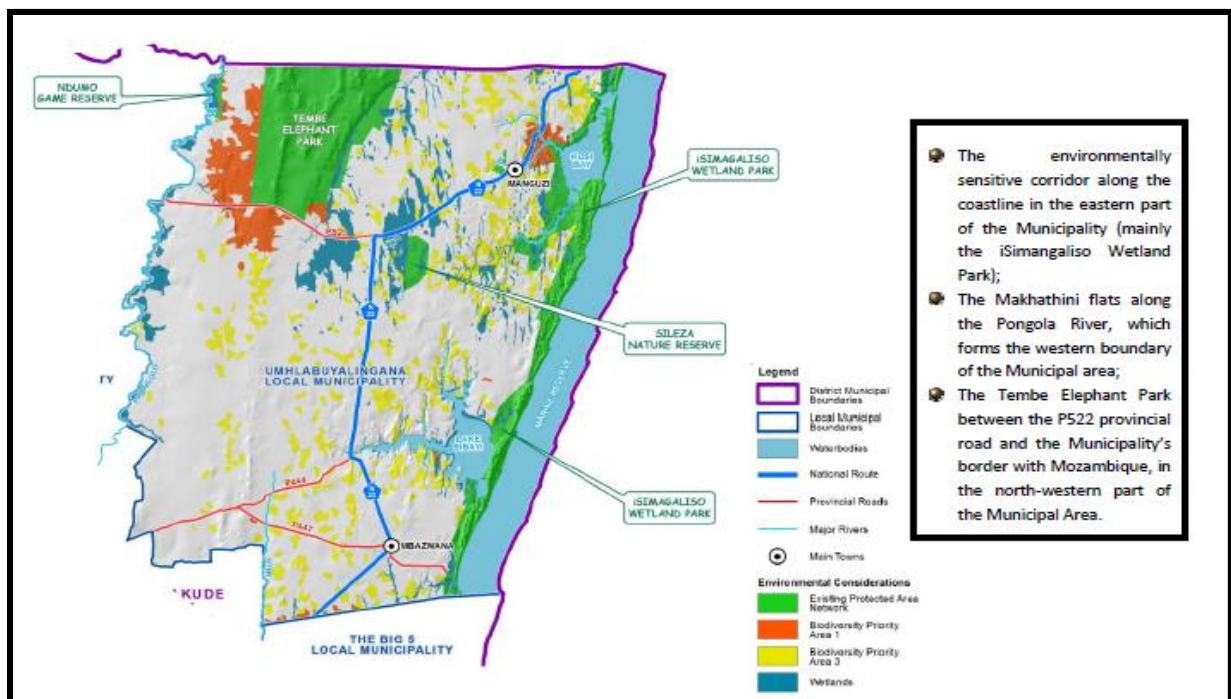
This section of the IDP indicates the desired growth and development of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality and is presented by maps that specifically reflect the following:

Strategic Environmental Framework of Umhlabuyalingana

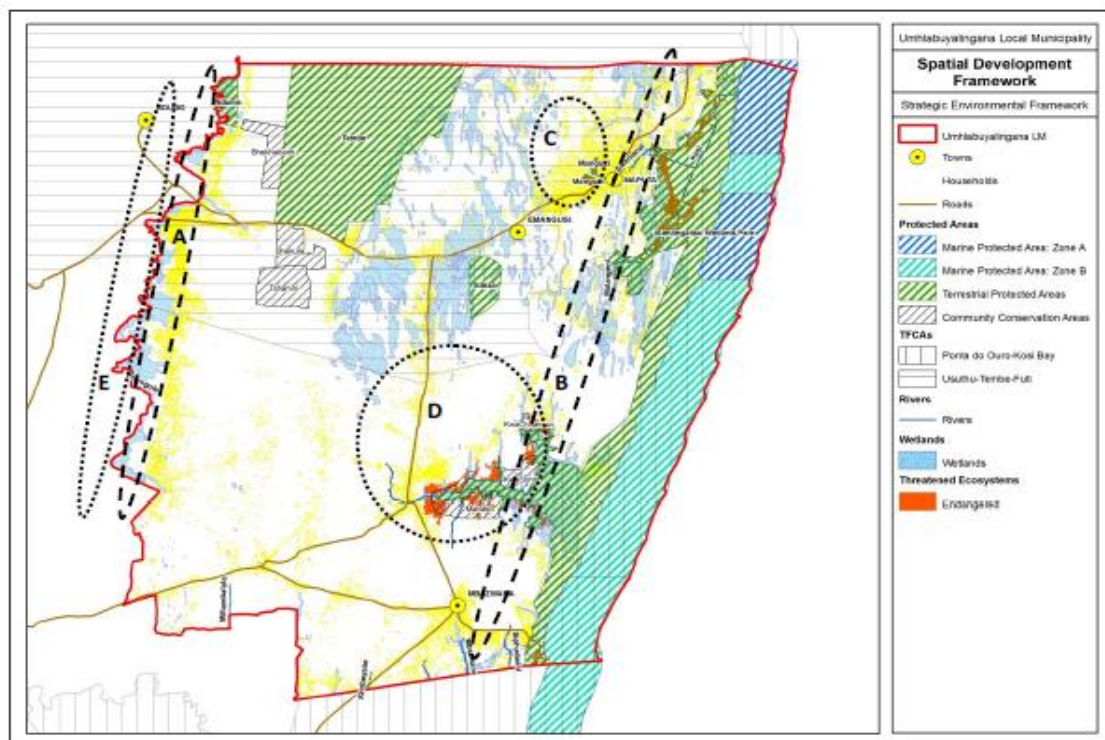
Map: 46 Strategic Environmental Framework of Umhlabuyalingana



Map: 47 Environmental Sensitive Areas

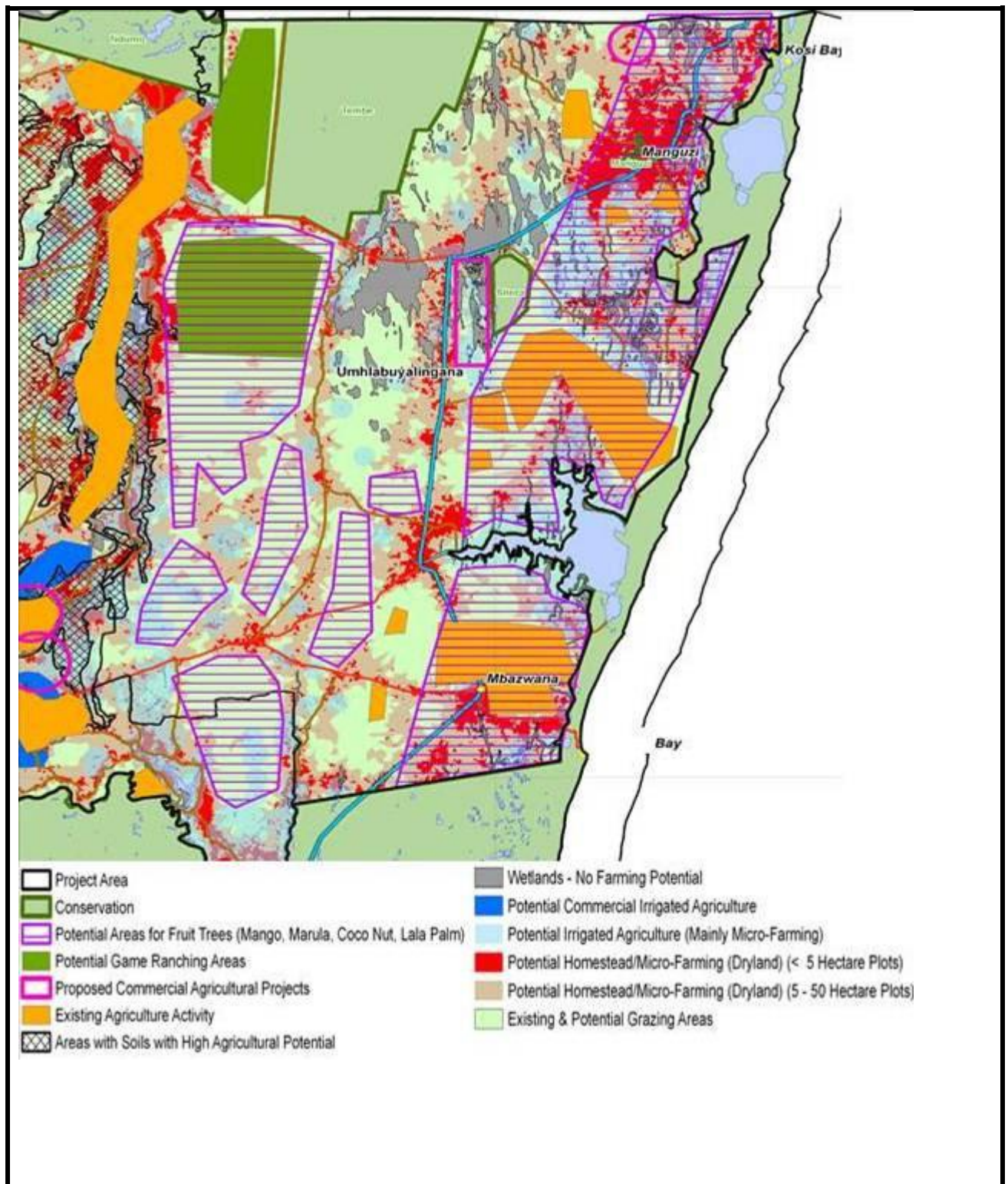


Proposed Spatial Intervention Areas/Sites Within Umhlabuyalingana Lm To Promote Environmental Integrity.



Map: 48 Strategic Environmental Framework

Figure 23 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana LM (Source: Urban-Econ, agricultural potential map - Makhathini Integrated Development Plan 2007)



Source: Urban Econ, Agricultural Potential; 2007

19. SDF GOALS

Figure 24 SDF Goals

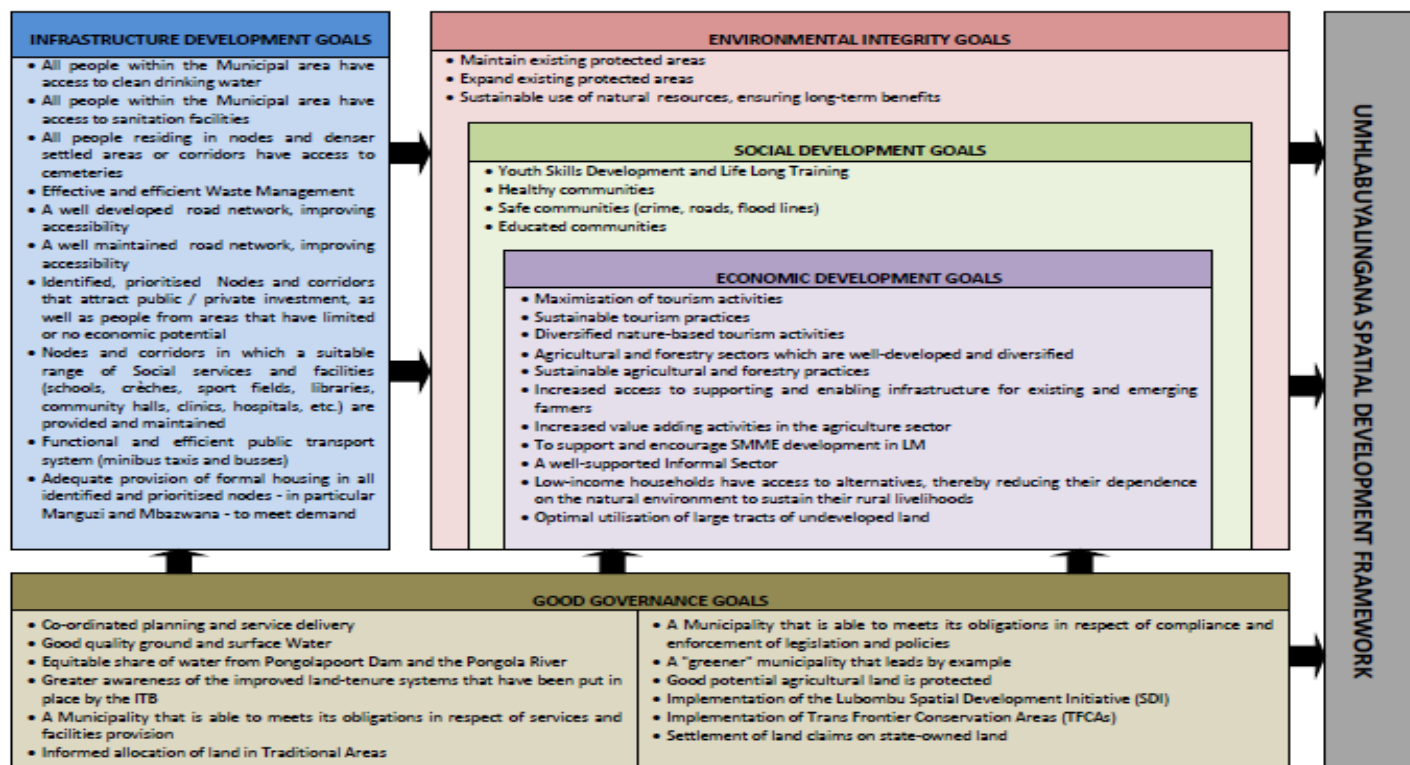
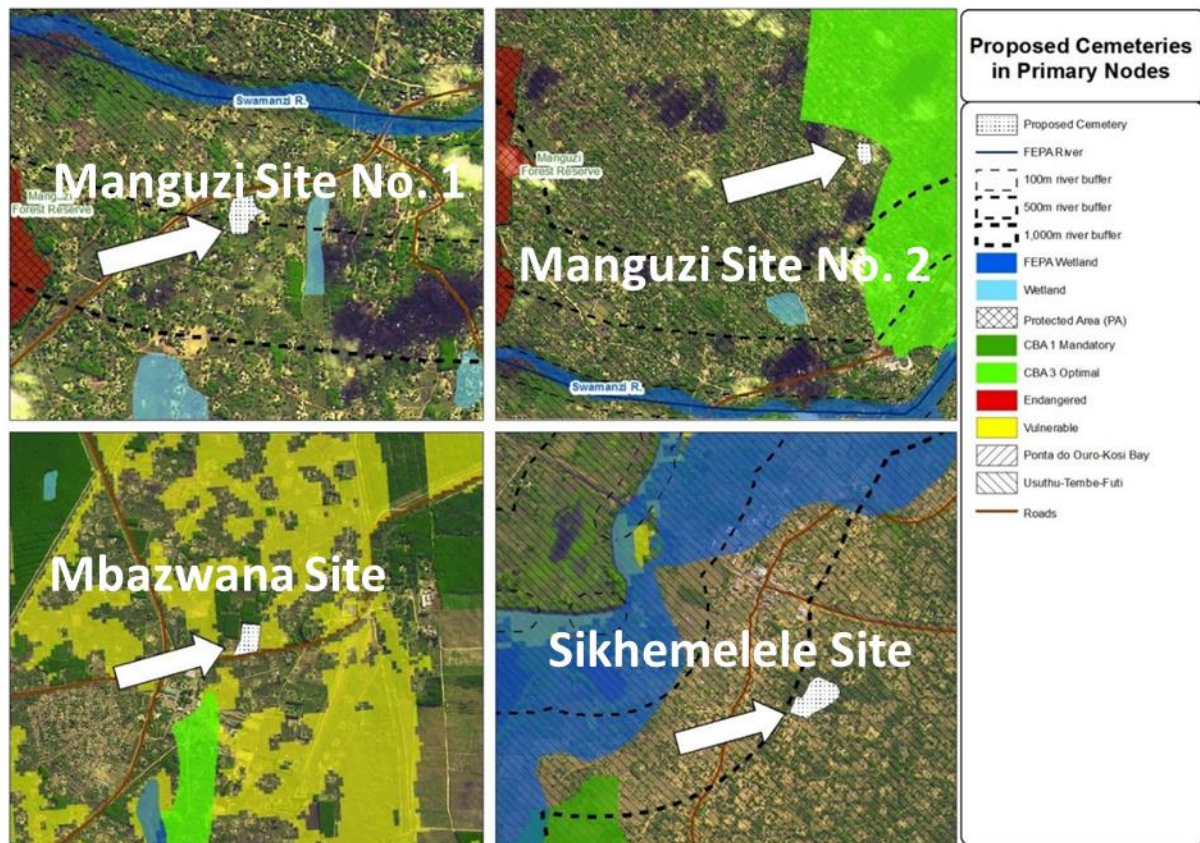
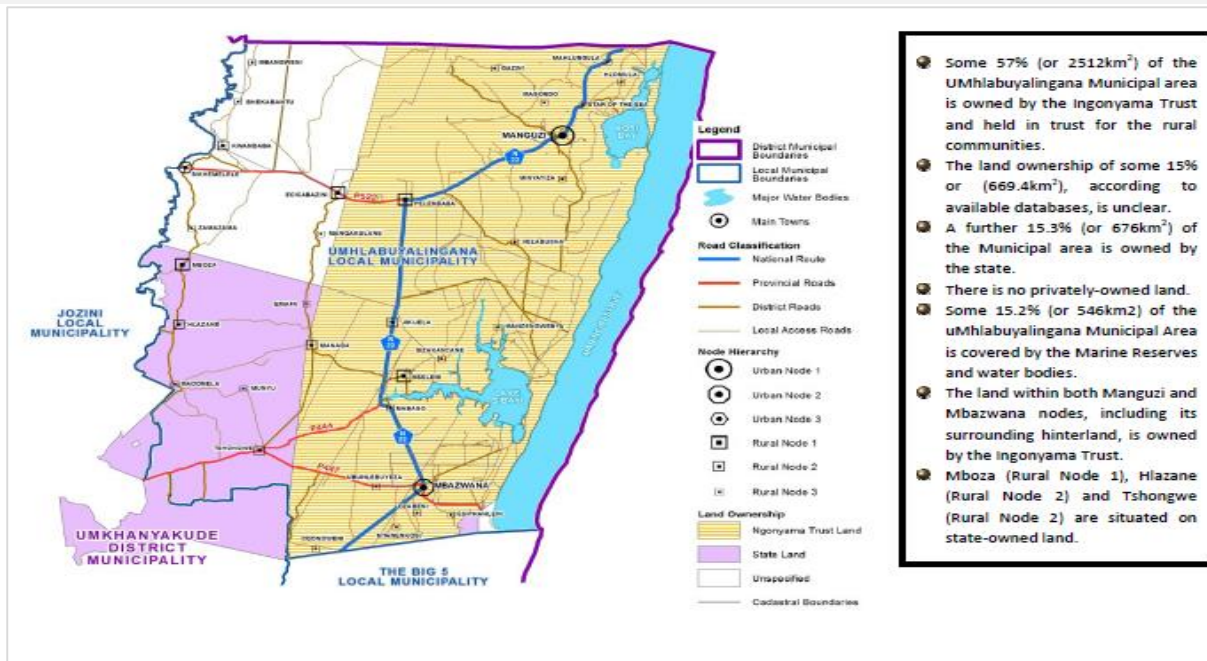


Figure 25 Proposed Cemetery Sites (from land Use Perspective Only)

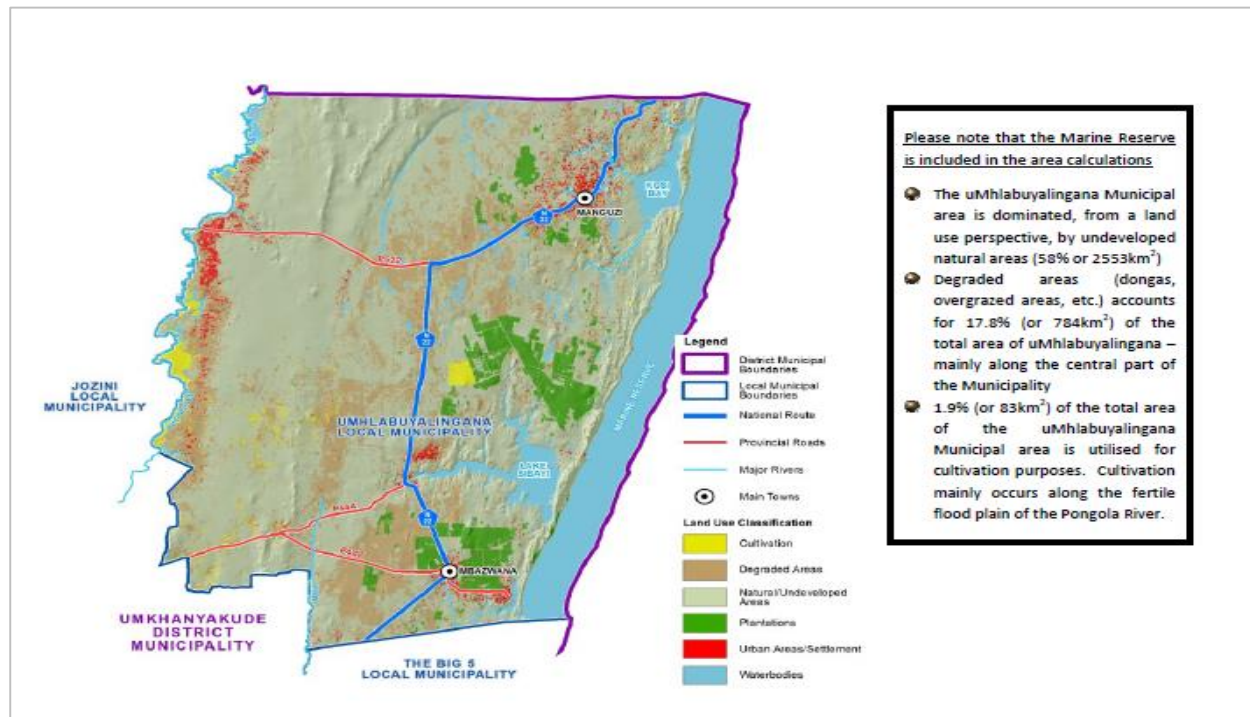


20. LAND USE MAPS

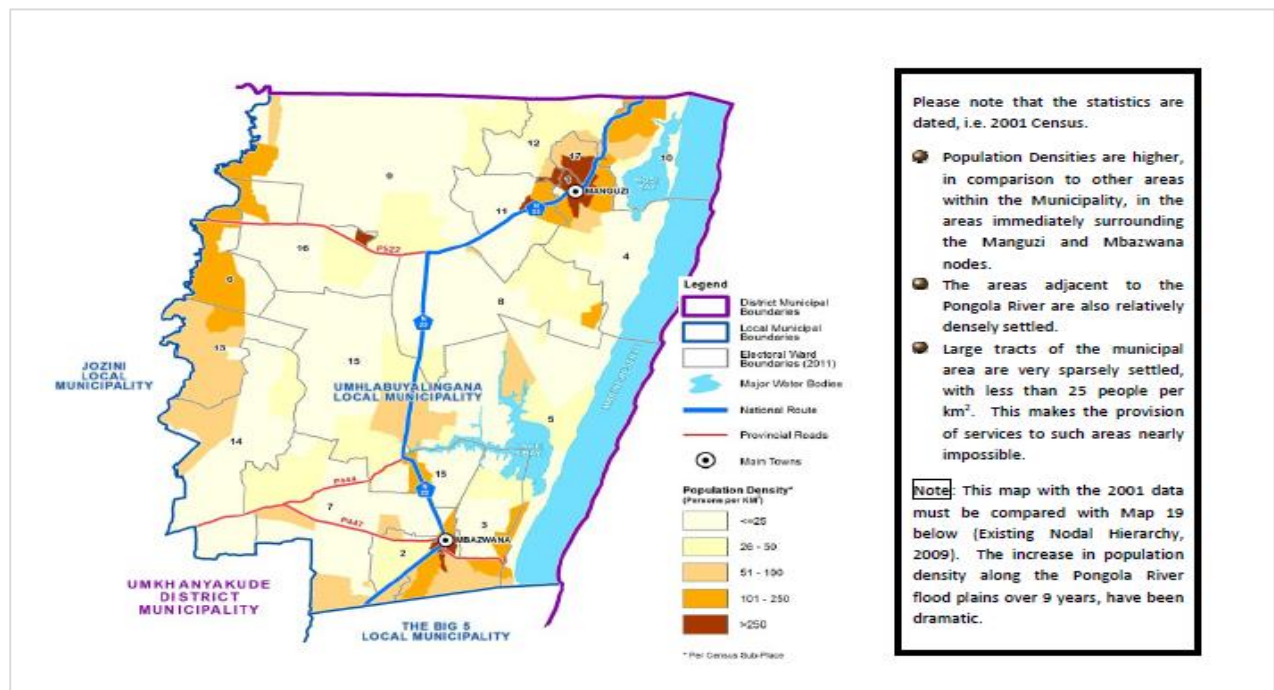
Map: 49 Land Ownership and Land Uses Map



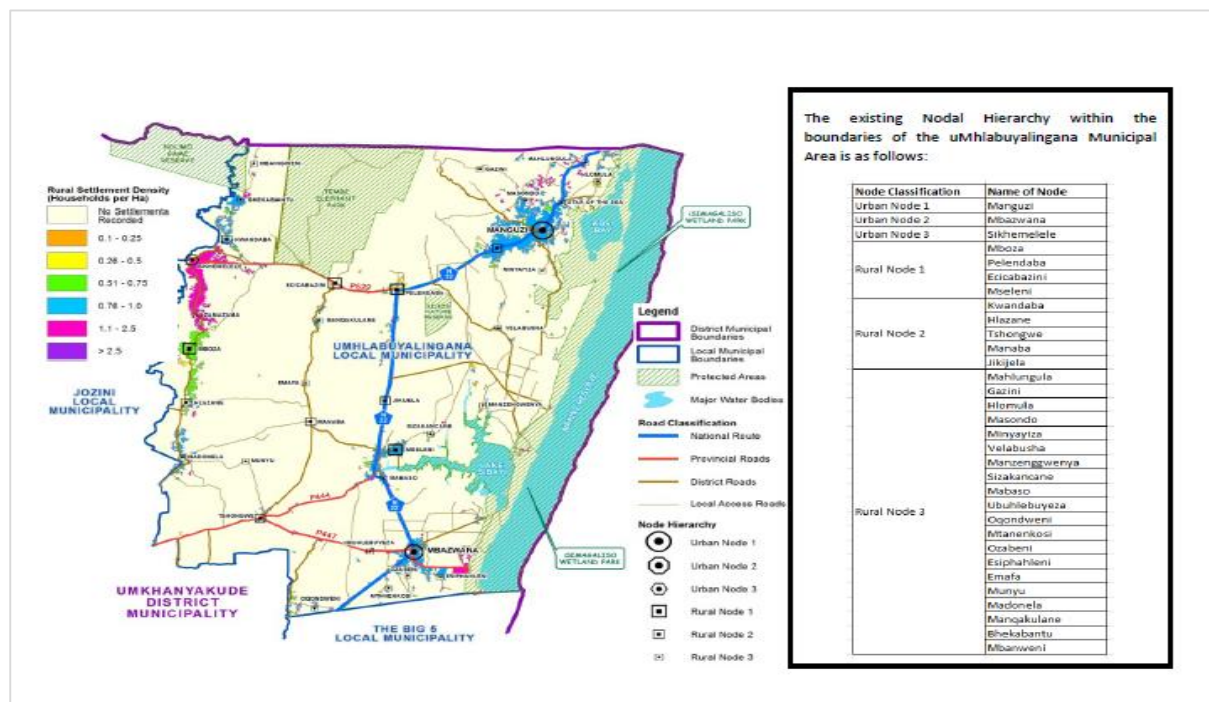
Map: 50 Land Use Map



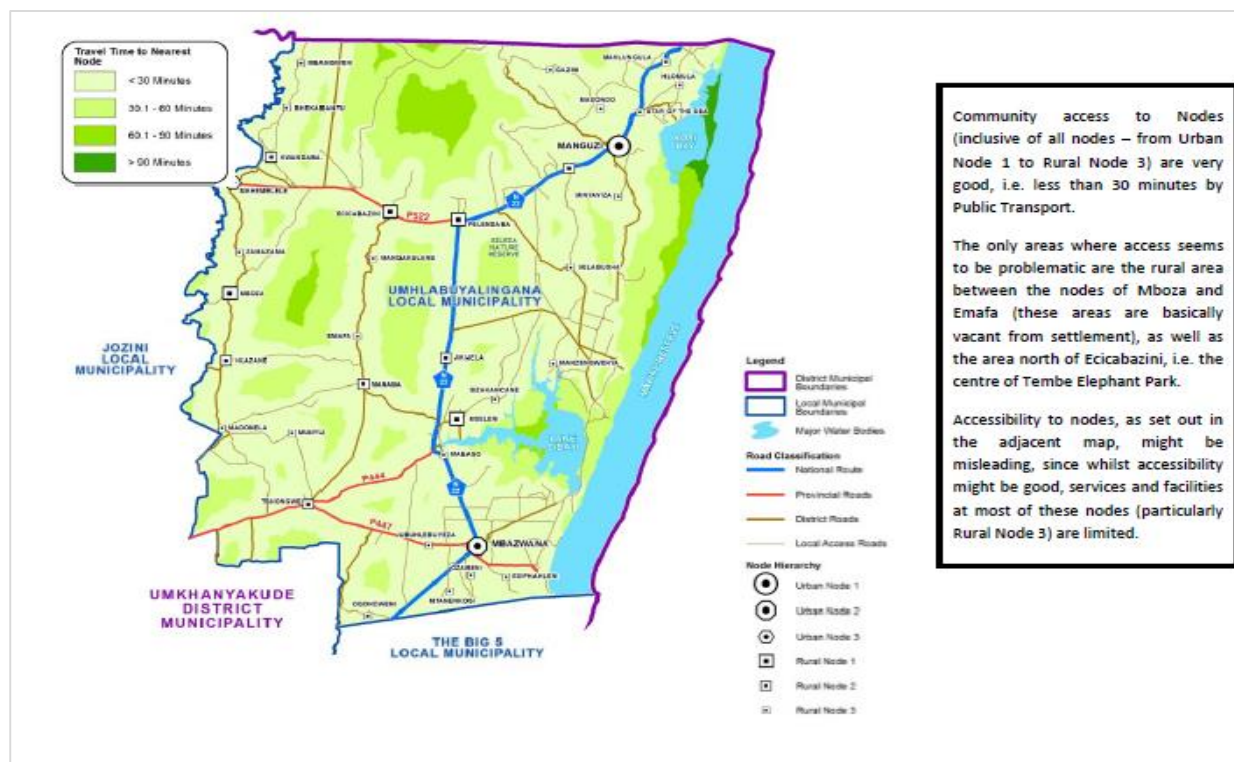
Map: 51 Settlement Densities and Patterns Map



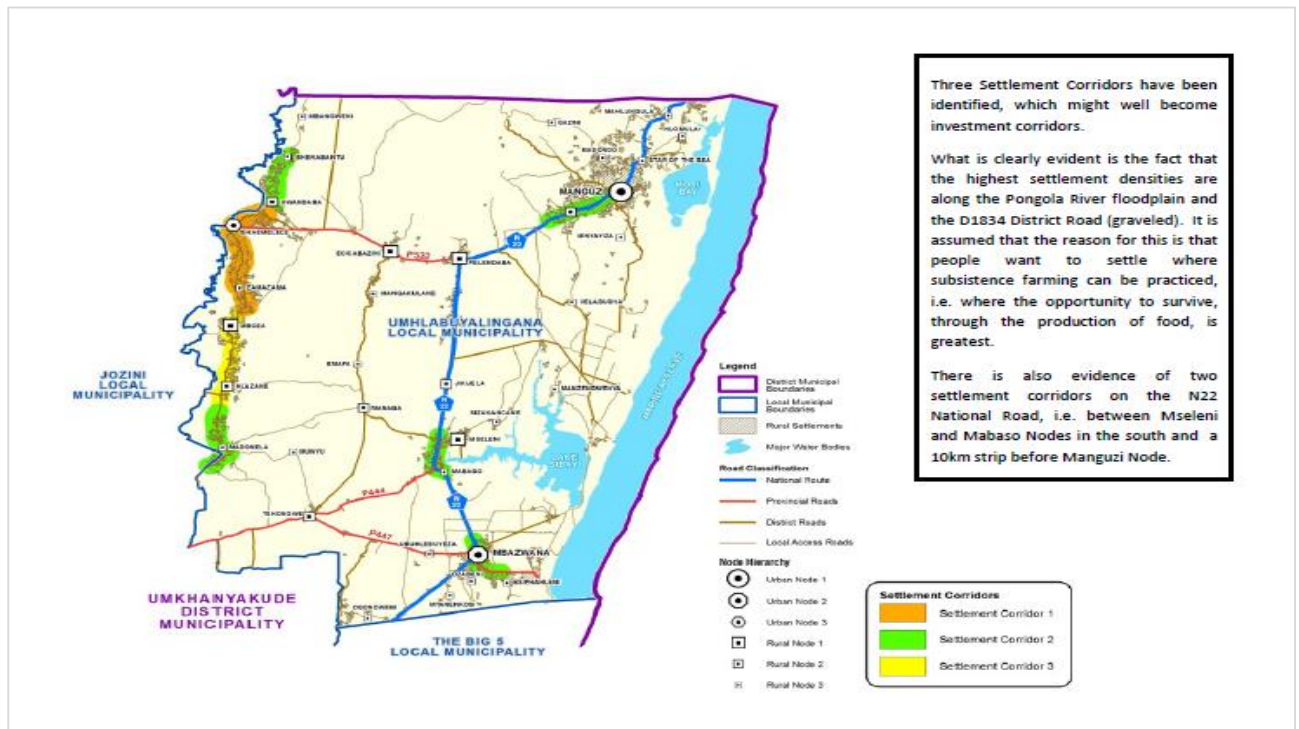
Map: 52 Existing Nodal Hierarchy Map



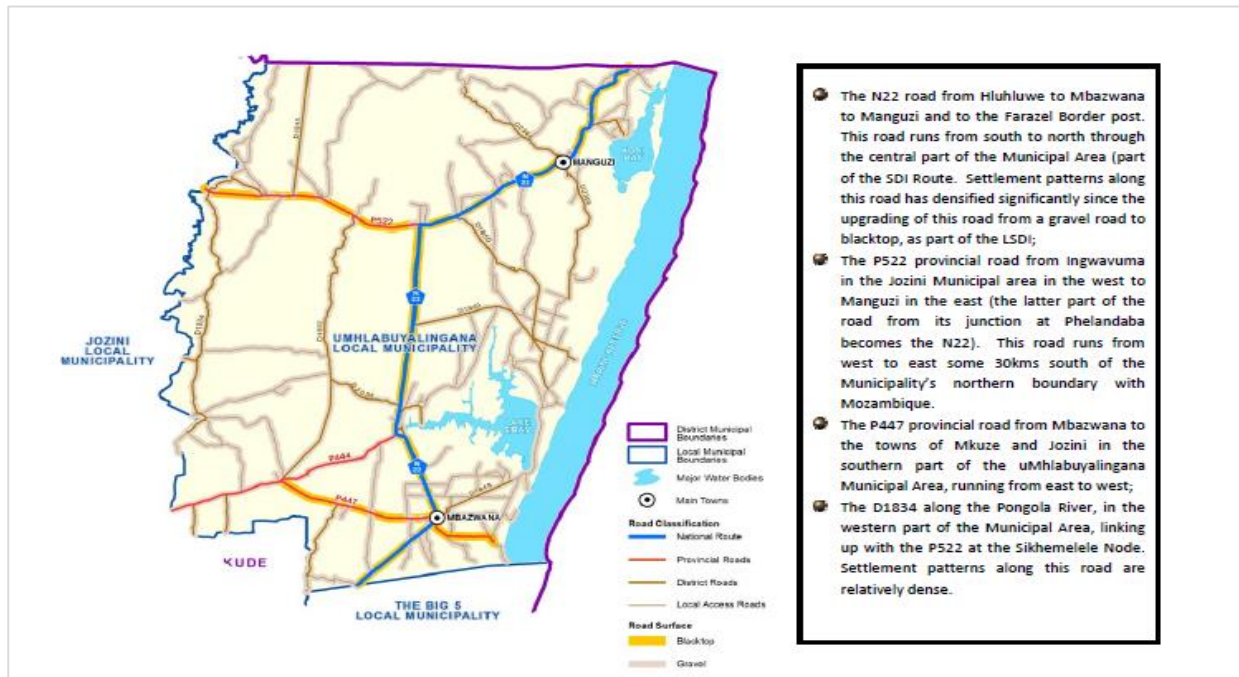
Map: 53 Access Urban Nodes Map



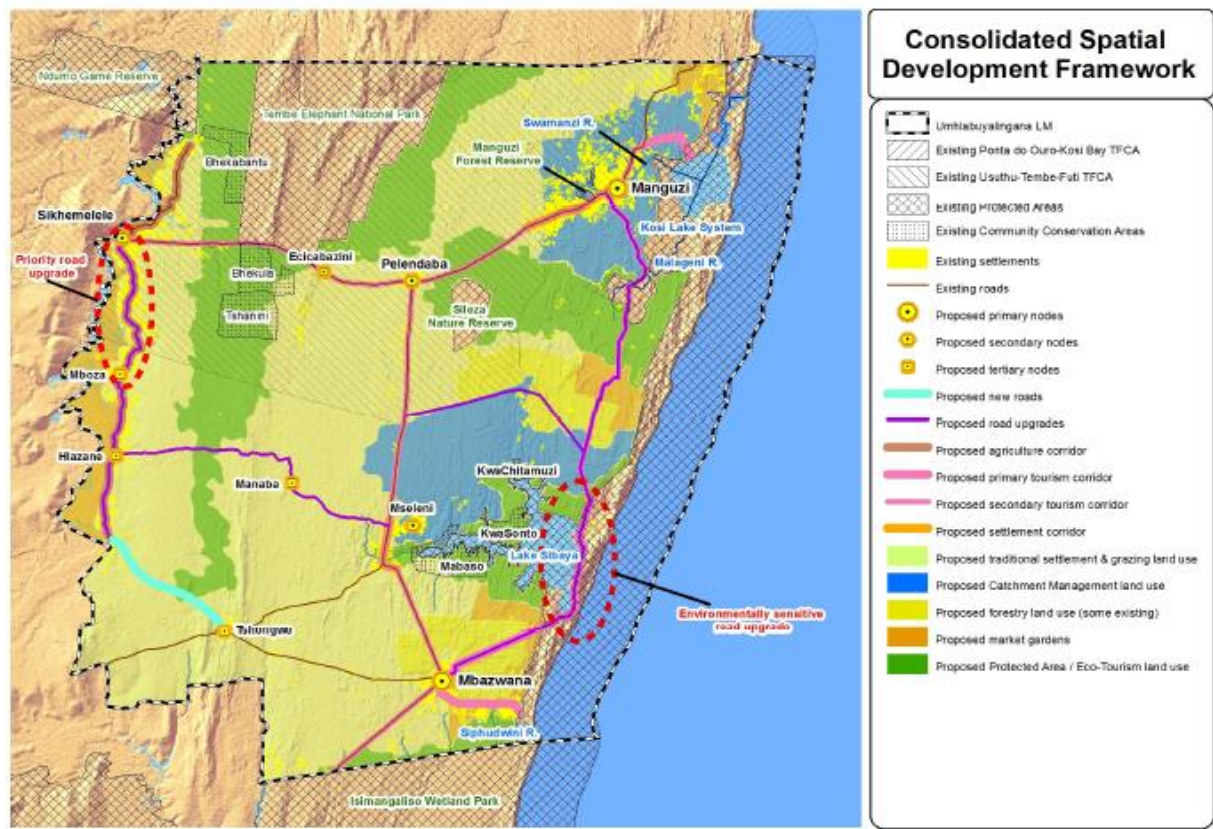
Map: 54 Settlement Corridors Map



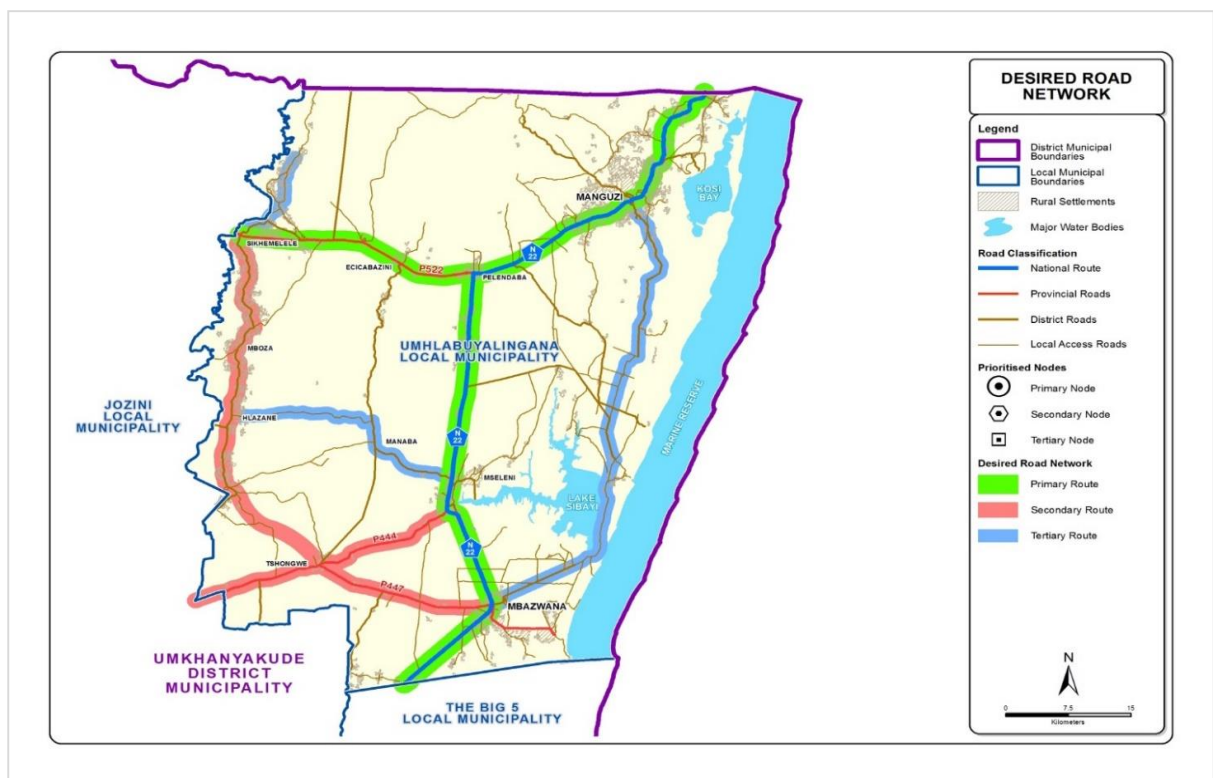
Map: 55 Road Network Structuring Elements Map



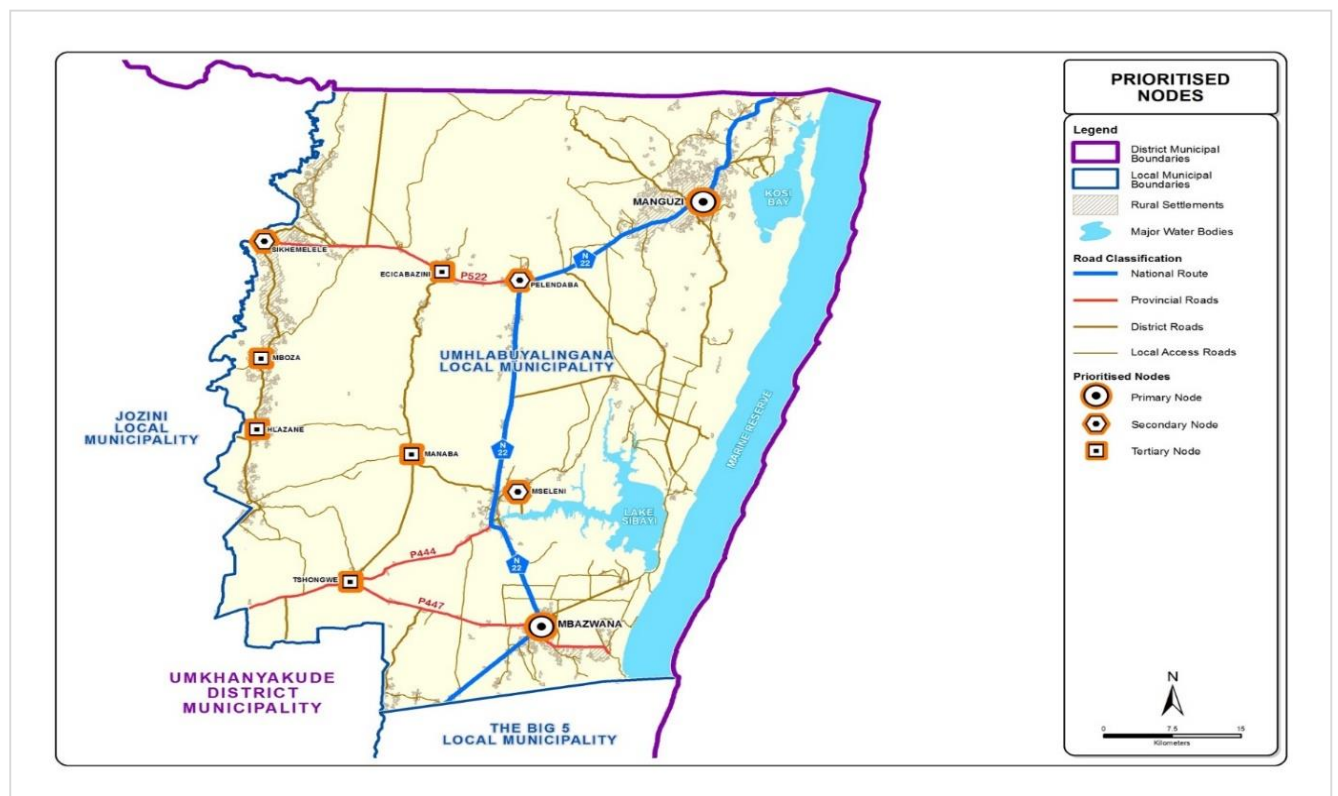
Map: 56 The Desired Spatial Form



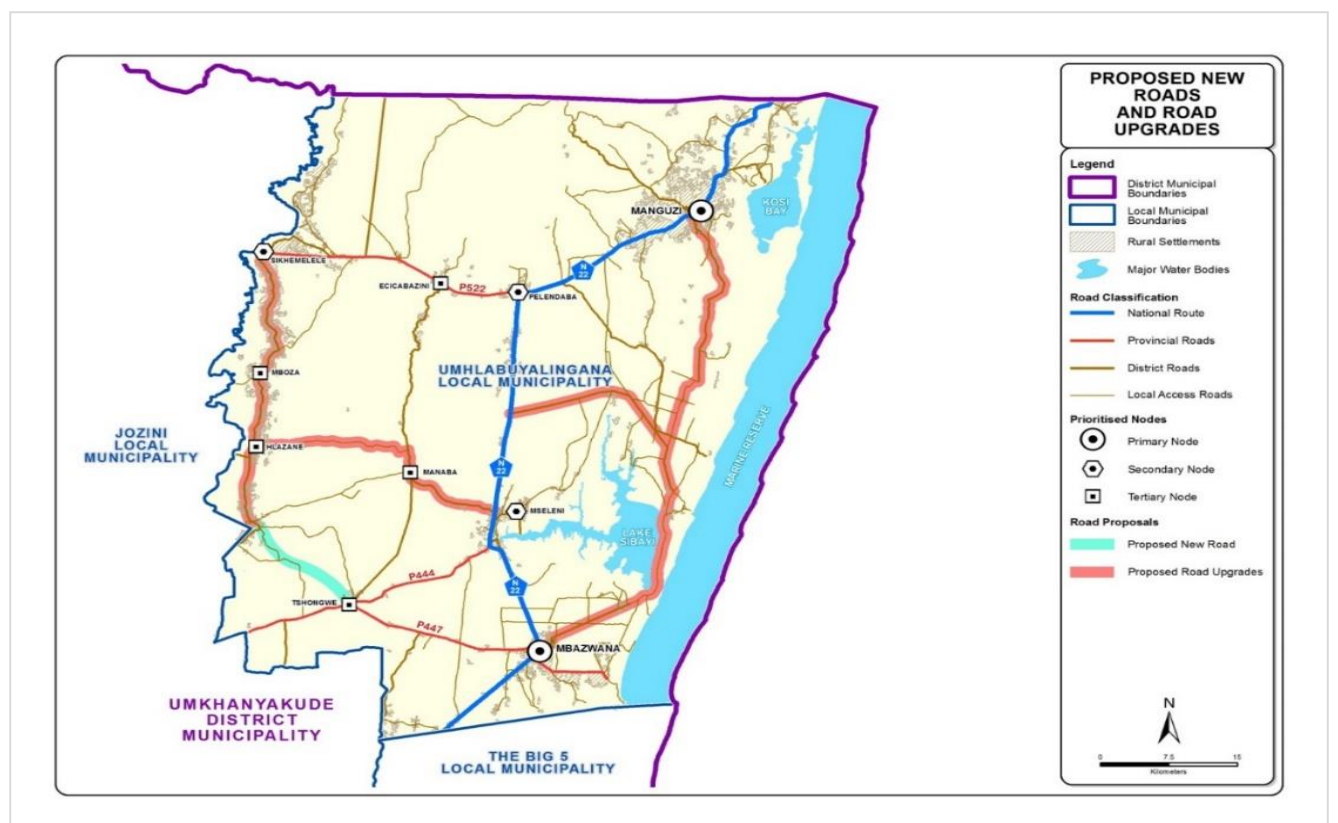
Map: 57 Desired Road Network



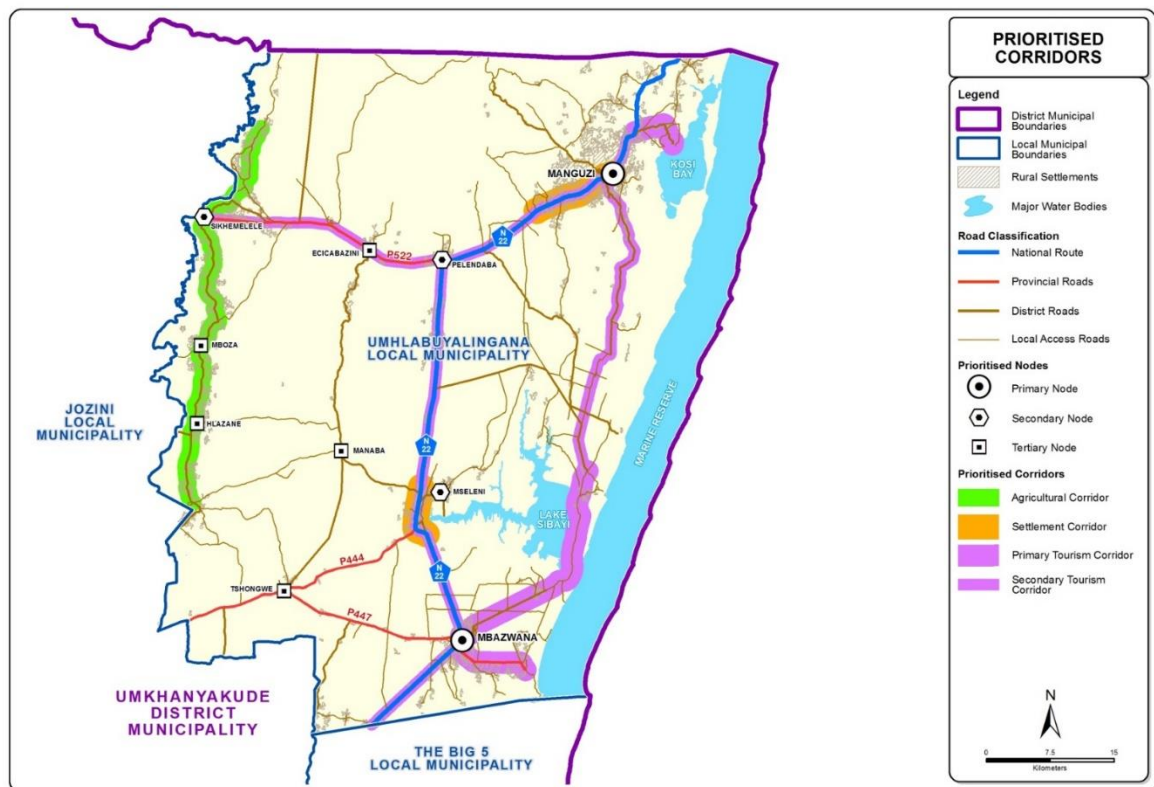
Map: 58 Proposed Prioritized Nodes



Map: 59 Proposed Prioritized Nodes



Map: 60 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades



The Location and nature of both public and private development within the Municipality

The Consolidated SDF Map indicates the following:

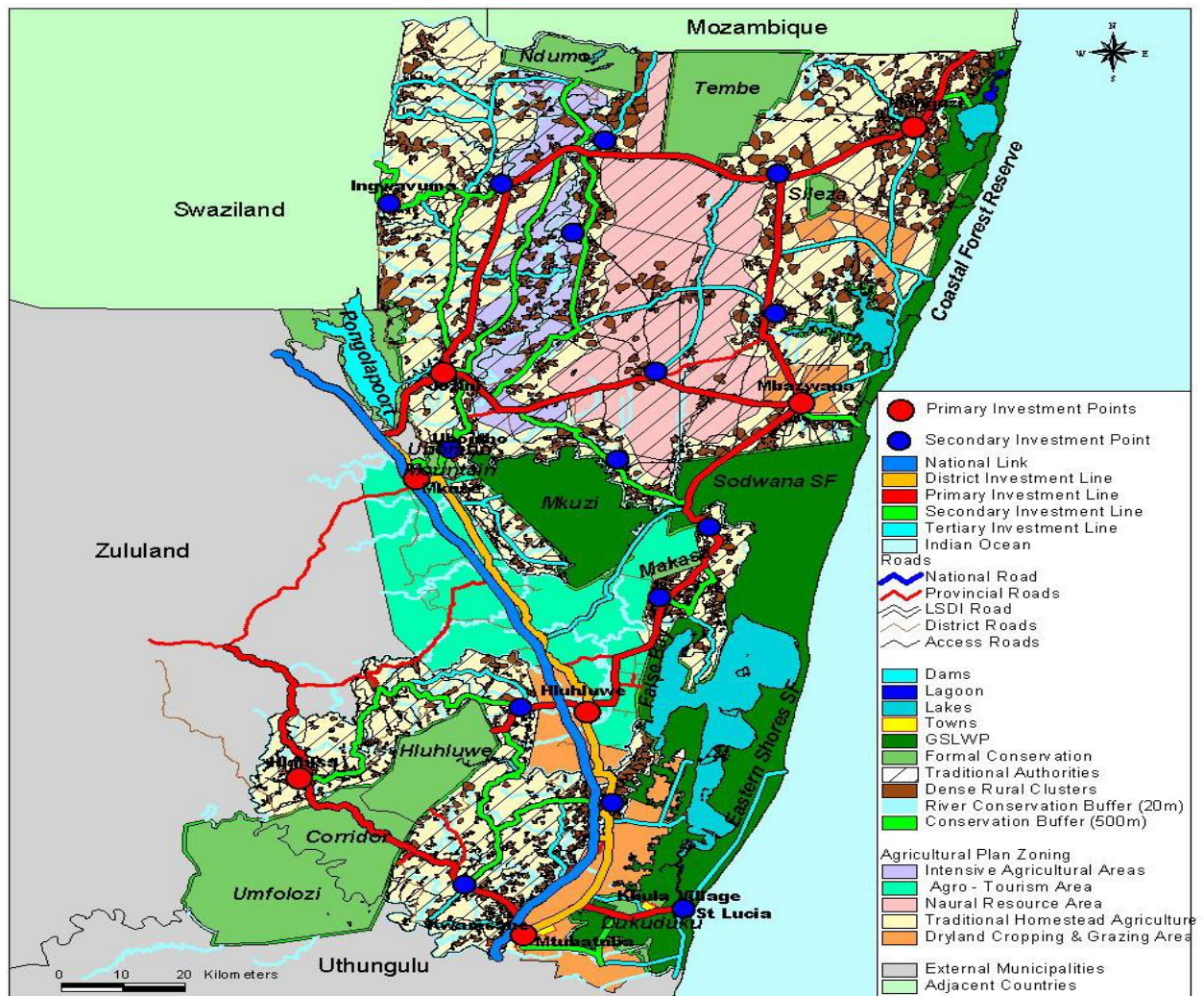
- Desired Spatial Form and Land Use; and
- Strategic Guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the Municipality.
- The following are proposed in order to contribute towards the
- Spatial Reconstruction of the Municipality:
- The Municipality must focus, from a spatial perspective, on the priority nodes, particularly the proposed Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele Nodes, as a 1st priority;
- The Municipality must focus on promoting development at those areas, nodes and corridors that have good economic potential; and
- The towns of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele needs to be formalized.
- Priority Areas where Strategic Interventions are required can be summarized as follows: Widening of the National Road through the town of Manguzi;
- The establishment of sub-regional cemeteries (provided that identified land is geotechnically and geohydrologically suitable) in close proximity to Manguzi Node, Mbazwana Node and the Sikhemelele Node;
- The formalization of the towns of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele;
- The upgrading of the road between Mboza and Sikhemelele Nodes; and
- The provision of low cost subsidized housing, as well as middle-income housing, at Manguzi and Mbazwana
- Public Land Development and Infrastructure Investment should be focused on:
- As a first priority on the nodes of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele;
- The upgrading of the road between Mboza and Sikhemelele Nodes;
- The establishment of sub-regional cemeteries (provided that identified land is geotechnically and geohydrologically suitable) in close proximity to Manguzi Node, Mbazwana Node and the Sikhemelele Node;
- Widening of the National Road through the town of Manguzi; and
- Catchment Management Areas as depicted on the Consolidated SDF Map;

Private Land Development and Infrastructure Investment (as depicted on the Consolidated SDF Map) should be focused on:

- Proposed Market Gardens Areas;
- Proposed Eco-Tourism Areas;
- Proposed Forestry Development Areas; and
- Proposed Tourism-related land uses and activities along proposed Primary
- Tourism Corridors.

Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities

Map: 61 Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities



SECTION E-2:

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5 YEAR PLANS AND SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS

21. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

How will our progress be measured?

The implementation of the IDP and the measurement of performance of the IDP strategies and projects should align with the performance management system of the organization. The MSA envisages that the IDP will equip the organization, its leaders, managers and workers, as well as all other local stakeholders, in decision-making, monitoring and reviewing the achievements of the Municipality in integrated development planning.

Concurrent would be the process of integrating organizational performance with employee performance, ensuring that the IDP and organizational priorities cascade into the performance agreements and contracts with individual employees.

The link between these processes and systems lies in the organizational priorities which have been determined in the preparation of the Performance Management System and the contracts and the way in which they are designed and implemented.

The IDP was compiled based on the inputs received from municipal stakeholders, national and provincial policy directives, the current status of service delivery, various strategic plans completed and resources available. The municipal budget was prepared based on the municipal strategic objectives, the requirements applicable to the Municipality in the IDP. These strategies, actions and financial resources are linked with each other hereby ensuring alignment of the municipal budget with the IDP.

These strategies will be used to annually formulate the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), Organisational Scorecard and performance indicators for the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, which will be used to monitor the implementation of the municipal strategies (IDP) and budget. The performance of the Municipality will then be assessed and reported on quarterly as well as annually in the Municipality's annual report.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality Three Year Capital Programme

Table 102 Municipal Three Year Capital Programme

PROJECT NAME	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Municipal Roads					
Mbazwana Internal Roads (Ward 3)	R18 488 153				
Manguzi Internal Roads Phase 2	R 19 575 787	R7 262 033			
Manguzi/Kosi Bay Internal Roads		R 25 020 931			
Skhemelele Internal Roads		R 7 262 032			
Manguzi Sportfield Refurbishment		R 8 000 000			
Community Halls -					
Manguzi Multi-Purpose Centre (Ward 1)	R2 000 000				
Ntshongwe Community Hall	R2 000 000				
Electrification					
Siholwa Electrification		R 12 663 333			
Oqondweni Electrification Phase 2		R 7 812 333			

Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) Projects 2023/2024

Table 103 EDTEA Projects 2023/2024

PROJECT NAME	DESCRIPTION	BUDGET	WARD
Manguzi Market Stalls	Refurbishment of existing Manguzi Market Stalls (60 lockable)	R 12 000 000 (R 3m 2021/2022, R 4.5m 2022/2023 and R 4.5m 2023/2024)	01
uTshwayelo/Kosi Bay Aquaculture Development and Fish Farm	Construct and Operationalization Fish Processing and Aquaculture Farm facility	R 2.85m for construction and R 1m for operationalization	10
Skhemelele Vegetable	Installation of fabricated steel containers	R3.5m installation and R 900 000 for operationalization	06
Tourist Guide Training Programme	Training and up skilling of existing Tourist Guides	R 1.5m inclusive of training and accommodation	Various
uMhlabuyalingana Beach Development	Upgrade the beaches and recreational areas	R 2.5m	Various

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT PROJECTS

Table 104: DOT Projects 2023/2024

ROAD NUMBER	ACTIVITY	LOCALITY	WARD	TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES	OUTPUT	UNIT	BUDGET
D1846	Betterment & regravelling	KwaMazambani	10	Tembe	3	km	R 5 000 000,00

D1848	Betterment & regravelling	Mbazwana-Manzengwenya	3	Zikhali	3	km	R 5 000 000,00
D1834	Construction of a Bridge	Mamfene	14	Mashabane	1	number	R 33 888 080,00
Various	Blading	Various	Various	Various	185,19	km	R 1 200 000,00
Various	Blacktop patching	Various	Various	Various	3 070,7	m2	R 4 913 060,00

Table 105 Electricity Projects 2023/2024

Project Name	Ward	Connections	Budget
Gezisa NB75 kwaMshudu Phase 2	12	645	R 14 790 149.82
Madonela Phase 2	14	430	R 10 360 060.33
Nondabuya NB54 Nhlambanyathi Qongwana Phase 2	5	156	R 3 578 660.22
Gezisa NB8 Emasakeni kwaGeorge	4	288	R 5 812 949.47
Mhlabuyalingana bulk infills (type 2 and 3)		600	R 10 800 000.00
Gezisa NB8 Emasakeni kwaGeorge (link line)	4		R 7 086 860.09
Gezisa NB75 kwaMshudu Phase 2 (link line)	12		R 6 732 431.80
Mhlabuyalingana bulk pre-engineering			R 5 008 695.24
Nondabuya NB64 Nhlambanyathi Esiphahleni Phase 3		69	R 626 086.97
Ndumo NB12 Mbangweni (Pre-engineering)	9	300	R 626 086.97
Gezisa NB75 Nyamazane (Pre-engineering)		400	R 626 086.97
Gezisa NB75 uMhlabuyalingana ward 17 Thelizolo and Ngweni infills (Pre-engineering)	17	470	R 626 086.97
Gezisa NB75 Nomagugu Electrification (Pre-engineering)		400	R 626 086.97
Nondabuya NB64 Hlazane (Pre-engineering)		400	R 626 086.97
Gezisa NB75 Nsimangweni (Pre-engineering)		560	R 626 086.97
Nondabuya NB64 Hangaza (Pre-engineering)		350	R 626 086.97

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS

Table 106 DOE Projects 2023/2024

ELECTRIFICATION

No:	Project Name	WARD NO.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1.	Masulumane Primary School	11	Electrification to 6 classrooms block & administration block
2.	Ndwangu Primary School	17	Electrical tubbing of 7 classrooms & dining hall
3.	Amandla High School	10	Electrical tubbing of 7 classrooms & admin block
4.	Mshudu High School	12	Fix electricity to 6 classroom block & admin block
5.	Mseleni Primary School	5	Repair electricity to 5 classroom block
6.	New Era Primary School	5	Electrical tubbing to 3 classroom block & admin block

FENCING

NO.	INSTITUTION NAME	WARD NO.	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
1.	Khulangelwazi Primary School	01	IDT
2.	Enkathweni Primary School	04	IDT
3.	KwaMshudu Primary School	12	IDT
4.	KwaSonto Primary School	05	IDT

5.	Manzibomvu Primary School	02	IDT
6.	Ozabeni Primary School	02	IDT
7.	Mshudu High School	12	IDT
8.	St Joseph Primary School	10	IDT
9.	Star Of The Sea Secondary School	10	IDT
10.	Gadokuwayo Primary School	11	IDT
11.	Bhukwana High School	07	IDT
12.	Qongwana Primary School	02	IDT
13.	Endlondlweni Primary School	15	IDT
14.	Mshanguzana High School		IDT
15.	Sizaminqubeko High School	17	IDT
16.	Mseleni Primary School	05	IDT

MAINTENANCE

NO.	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1	Vimbukhalo P	19	Repairs to ceiling board, painting to 3 classrooms and storage
2	Bhukwana S	07	Repair to 1 classroom floors, windows & Painting
3	Emasakeni P	04	Repairs to roof, and verandah to 2 classrooms
4	Mqhiyama P	15	Replacement of corroded security fence including security gate
5	Mntanenkosi H	02	Replacement of corroded security fence including security gate
6	Kwamazambane P	10	Realign and replace security fence including gate
7	Manguzi P	01	Repairs to roof, windows, doors and painting to 3 classrooms
8	Mphakathini P	07	Repairs to roof, windows and painting to 5 classrooms
9	Qongwana P	02	Repairs to roof, glazing, doors and painting to 3 classrooms
10	Nsalamanga H	15	Repairs to floors and internal painting in 4 blocks of classroom
11	Ndwangu P	17	Repair one block, doors, windows and painting of classrooms
12	Sithembinhlanhla H		Repairs 13 classrooms, floors, verandah, windows, doors and painting
13	Mahlakwe	07	Repairs to 2 classrooms, doors, door frames, windows, floors & painting
14	Shengeza Sec	04	Minor repairs
15	Mboza P	13	Minor repairs
16	Vulakwenile Sec	11	Minor repairs
17	Ekuthukuzeni JP	17	Minor repairs
18	Mnyayize P	04	Minor repairs
19	Manaba P		Repairs to roof, doors, windows and painting to 3 classrooms
20	Mntanenkosi H	02	Attend to roof, doors, windows & painting to 3 classrooms
21	Mtiwe P		Repairs to roof, doors, windows and painting to three classrooms
22	Moses Zikhali S	03	Repairs to roof, doors, doorframes, windows and painting to four classrooms
23	Manguzi P	01	Repairs to roof, floors, doors, windows and painting to three classrooms
24	Makabongwe P		Repairs to roof, floors, doors, windows and painting to three classrooms
25	Khulangolwazi P	01	Repairs to roof, floors, doors, windows and painting to two classrooms
26	Jikijela S	15	Repairs to floors, roof, doors, windows and painting
27	Mseleni P	05	Storm damage- repairs to roof, doors, floors, windows and painting
28	Mqhiyama P	15	Minor repairs
29	Hlazane P		Repairs to three blocks of classrooms
30	Nodineka S		Repairs to roof, doors, glazing and painting to five classrooms
31	Masulumane P	11	Minor repairs to one block of classrooms

32	Mseshi P	17	Minor repairs to four blocks of classrooms
33	Ntokozweni P		Repairs to roof, doors, painting to one block of classrooms
34	Thengani P		Minor repairs to block of classrooms
35	Qongwana P	02	Repairs to one block and admin
36	Nhlambanyathi S	02	Minor repairs to two blocks of classrooms
37	Kwamqobela P	08	Repairs to four classroom block
38	Mtikini P	06	Minor repairs to one block of classrooms
39	Mnandi P	03	Repairs to roof, doors, windows and painting to four classrooms
40	KwaMboma P	19	Repairs to admin block roof, painting and glazing
41	ENkathweni P	04	Repairs to roof, doors, windows and painting to admin block

Early Childhood Development Programmes

Table 107: Department of Education

BUDGET FOR EQUATABLE SHARE

NO.	NAME OF ECD	WARD NO	NUMBER OF CHILDREN FUNDED
1	BHEKABANTU CRECHE	09	113
2	HLANGANANI CRECHE		120
3	IKHWEZI CRECHE		29
4	ITHUBALETHU CRECHE		77
5	KHOFI CRECHE	15	27
6	KHULANATHI CRECHE		84
7	KHULANI CRECHE		82
8	KOSIBAY CRECHE		37
9	KWAKHANYA CRECHE		72
10	KWANGWANASE CRECHE		27
11	LIBUYILE CRECHE		50
12	LULWANE CRECHE	20	55
13	MAHLUNGU LULUBE CRECHE	10	47
14	MAKABONGWE CRECHE		70
15	MALANGABI CRECHE	04	54
16	MASICABANGE CRECHE		30
17	MASULUMANE CRECHE		33
18	MAZAMBANA CRECHE	10	35
19	MHLANGENI CRECHE		65
20	MTIKINI CRECHE	06	52
21	NKATHWENI CRECHE	04	51
22	NONIKELO CRECHE		50
23	SANDANGOLWAZI CRECHE		43
24	SIBONOKUHLE CRECHE		58
25	SIKHETHIWE CRECHE	17	55
26	SIYATHUTHUKA CRECHE		58
27	SIZANOKUHLE CRECHE		58
28	STAR OF THE SEA CRECHE	10	65
29	TETE CRECHE		98
30	THENGANI CRECHE		62
31	UMTHENTE CHILD DAY CARE CENTRE		85
32	VEZIKHONO CRECHE		99
33	VEZULWAZI CRECHE		25
34	VUKA UKHANYE CRECHE		71
35	VUKANI CRECHE		33

36	ZAMA ZAMA CRECHE	20	40
37	ZAMA ZAMA DUTCH CRECHE	20	67
38	ZIKHULILE CRECHE		46
39	ZULULOLWAZI CRECHE		56
40	DISCOVERY CRECHE		15
41	JOAN PEACE MABUZA CRECHE		75
42	MNYANDUYA CRECHE	05	150
43	NHLABATHI CRECHE		42
44	PHATHANE CRECHE		34
45	SIYAKHULA CRECHE		70
46	ZISIZE EDUCATIONAL TRUST ECD MOBILE TRUCK		137
47	AMANDLOBUMBANO CRECHE		32
48	MGOBENI CRECHE		66
49	SIKHULILE CRECHE		67
50	SIYABUSA CRECHE		22
51	SIYAKHULISA CRECHE		110

BUDGET FOR CONDITIONAL GRANT

NO.	NAME OF THE ECD	WARD NO.	NUMBER OF FUNDED CHILDREN
1	AFRICAN EVANGELICAL CHURCH CRECHE		45
2	HIPPO CRECHE		48
3	IKHONO LETHU DAY CARE CENTER		93
4	INGQUNGQULU CRECHE		28
5	ISIPHESIHLE CRECHE		28
6	JULIOUS MNTAMBO CRECHE -KWANGWANASE-ULD		19
7	KOLONI CRECHE		40
8	LETHULWAZI CRECHE		65
9	LITTLE TOTS DAY CARE		35
10	LWAZI CRECHE		40
11	LWAZILWAKHE CRECHE		30
12	MADONELA CRECHE	14	60
13	MANGENA CRECHE		15
14	MNANDI CRECHE	03	27
15	MNQOBOKAZI CRECHE		75
16	MNYAZIYA CRECHE		35
17	MPHAKATHINI CRECHE	07	40
18	MPUKANE CRECHE	08	30
19	MSESHI CRECHE		39
20	NEW BEGININGS CRECHE		35
21	NONDWAYIZA CRECHE	18	38
22	NQAYIZIVELE CRECHE		25
23	OSIZWENI CRECHE		31
24	QOPHUMLANDO CRECHE		38
25	SAKHITHEMBA CRECHE		48
26	SIBHAYI CRECHE		30
27	SIHOLWA CRECHE		35
28	SINETHEMBA CRECHE		42
29	SINOMELUSI CRECHE		56
30	SIQALALAPHA CRECHE	03	50
31	SITHUTHUKISA ULWAZI CRECHE		39
32	SIVELAKUDE CRECHE		15
33	SIYAKHULA CRECHE		29

34	SIYAKHUPHUKA CRECHE		40
35	SIYAPHAMBILI CRECHE		31
36	SIYAPHAMBILI CRECHE		40
37	SIYATHUTHUKA CRECHE MB		21
38	SIYAZAMA CRECHE		32
39	SIZABANTWANA CRECHE		30
40	SIZABANTWANA CRECHE		57
41	SIZAKANCANE CRECHE		28
42	SUKUMA SAKHE CRECHE		40
43	THANDANANI CRECHE		32
44	THE EBENEZER E CDC		29
45	VARHONGAPFUKANI DAY CARE		41
46	VIKELABANTWANA CRECHE		54
47	VULAMEHLO CRECHE	02	35
48	VULINQONDO CRECHE		29
49	VUMELANI DAY CARE CENTRE		38
50	WE DESERVE IT CRECHE		33
51	ZIBAMBELE CRECHE		53

SECTION F

FINANCIAL PLAN

22. FINANCIAL PLAN

Adoption of a Financial Plan

- The Municipality has a financial plan in place which was adopted with the 2020/21 IDP as well as a Council approved Financial Plan 2020/2021.
- An overview of the 3-year Municipal Budget and an Analysis and Explanation thereof. The Municipality's draft financial plan is prepared over MTERF and analysis and explanations are well documented on the executive summary submitted to Treasuries and CoGTA. A Council approved budget plan is attached. The table below reflects the municipal budget summary, a detailed MTERF with detailed analysis is attached as Annexure.
- MTREF has the prior 3 years audited outcomes as well as the current year original budget and adjustment budget and the next three years
- MTREF indicate that there is surplus from budget year 1 to budget year 3(see table below)

Table 108 Budget Summary

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	17,184	19,118	19,830	19,517	19,517	19,517	19,517	26,978	28,435	29,970
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	—	(0)	(0)	(0)
Service charges - water revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	202	202	283	671	671	671	671	655	690	728
Rental of facilities and equipment		252	254	303	523	413	413	413	413	436	459
Interest earned - external investments		6,959	5,121	3,273	2,290	1,290	1,290	1,290	1,290	1,360	1,433
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		747	895	1,268	721	721	721	721	721	760	801
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		2,077	1,710	1,606	1,824	1,826	1,826	1,826	1,168	1,213	1,279
Licences and permits		3,798	3,707	3,882	2,830	2,840	2,840	2,840	3,592	3,786	3,990
Agency services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies		133,361	133,777	142,522	155,279	156,996	156,996	156,996	174,495	183,726	198,433
Other revenue	2	395	406	543	1,906	13,002	13,002	13,002	2,853	3,025	3,189
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	462	—	448	448	448	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		164,975	165,189	173,973	185,561	197,724	197,724	197,724	212,166	223,431	240,282
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	37,484	46,864	58,302	66,694	75,980	75,980	75,980	89,314	94,137	99,221
Remuneration of councillors		9,502	10,386	12,161	15,079	12,891	12,891	12,891	13,456	14,182	14,948
Debt impairment	3	8,564	3,152	8,016	10,311	12,111	12,111	12,111	11,400	15,753	19,867
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	18,184	21,177	24,474	24,929	25,778	25,778	25,778	25,627	23,021	24,264
Finance charges		825	878	955	—	105	105	105	105	111	117
Bulk purchases	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	8	1,108	2,603	2,246	606	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,768	1,863	1,964
Contracted services		25,237	49,887	33,934	28,761	52,292	52,292	52,292	26,183	37,222	41,301
Transfers and subsidies		—	21,852	3,007	6,117	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,700	1,433	1,511
Other expenditure	4, 5	75,731	43,342	33,295	32,000	38,031	38,031	38,291	34,153	36,432	38,410
Loss on disposal of PPE		64	123	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		176,698	200,265	176,388	184,497	219,734	219,734	219,994	203,706	224,155	241,603
Surplus/(Deficit)		(11,723)	(35,075)	(2,416)	1,064	(22,009)	(22,009)	(22,269)	8,460	(724)	(1,321)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		33,925	36,825	35,481	52,265	62,265	62,265	62,265	39,918	36,724	39,321
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000

Table 109 Allocation for Operations and Maintenance

2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
R4 652 422	R4 517 831	R4 701 512

- Financial Strategies (Revenue Enhancement Strategies and Expenditure Management Plan).
- The financial plan covers sound financial strategies since the cash inflow was based on an estimated collection rate.
- A brief summary of Revenue Enhancement Strategies is attached as an annexure in Umhlabyalingana Municipality Financial Plan.
- The Municipality is currently using credit control and debt collection policy to collect revenue that is due.

- Financial Policies, the status and date of adoption by Council:

Table 110 Council Adopted Financial Policies

No	Policy	Status	Date of Adoption
1	Tariffs Policy	In place	May 2020
2	Asset Disposal Policy	In place	May 2020
3	Asset Maintenance Policy	In place	May 2020
4	Asset Management Policy	In place	May 2020
5	Credit Control and Debt Policy	In place	May 2020
6	Petty Cash Policy	In place	May 2020
7	Municipal Property Rates Policy	In place	May 2020
8	Budget Policy	In place	May 2020
9	Supply Chain Management Policy	In place	May 2020
10	Virement Policy	In place	May 2020
11	Indigent Policy	In place	May 2020
12	Bank and Investment Policy	In place	May 2020
13	Risk Management Policy	In place	May 2020
14	Fraud Prevention Policy	In place	May 2020

- The Financial Plan contain projects with committed funding, which are not on the Municipal, from other service providers (MTEF allocations inclusive of Sector Departments allocation/projects)
- The Financial plan does not include the allocations for sector departments but Sector Department's projects are included in the IDP and some with committed funding.

SECTION G:

ANNUAL OPERATIONS PLANS (SDBIPs ARE ATTACHED)

SECTION G: ANNUAL OPERATION PLANS

SECTION H:

**ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL
PMS (A FRAMEWORK AND POLICY
ARE ATTACHED IN A FILE)**

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PMS

SECTION I:

BACK TO BASICS

- The OPMS (department and individual indicators) are aligned to the B2B pillars.
- The SDBIPs and B2B support plan are aligned and attached.

The support plan has been adopted by the council and implemented.

SECTION I: BACK TO BASICS

On the 28th of May 2015 UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Council resolved to approve the implementation of Back to Basic programme. The implementation of this programme has helped the Municipality to improve its performance in the three previous years. The Municipality has obtained the Clean Audit Report in the three previous financial years (2014/15, 2015/16 & 2016/17) and Unqualified for 2018/19 and 2019/20, and has maintained the functional status as per Back to Basics assessment in 2016/17, 2017/18 and 2018/19 Financial Year. The Back to Basic is the standing item in both the EXCO and Council Meetings and the Municipality reports to KZN CoGTA quarterly and take part in Back to Basics Campaigns. Percentage of households served with electricity, households receiving waste removal, and debt management are some of the challenges facing our Municipality. The Municipality and other stakeholders are working very hard to address these challenges. Eskom is finalising the construction of the Substation which will address the low percentage of people served with electricity. The waste management unit within the Municipality is has put in place the plan to which will increase the number of households receiving the waste removal in the 2019/20 financial year. The Chief Finance Officer is currently reviewing the Revenue Enhancement Strategy to address the collection rate that is below the target.

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURES

Annexure 1	Disaster Management Plan
Annexure 2	SDF
Annexure 3	B2B Support Plan
Annexure 4	IEC Voting Station List
Annexure 5	Budget 2023/24
Annexure 6	Investment Register
Annexure 7	Debtors Age Analysis
Annexure 8	HR Plan
Annexure 9	Workplace Skills Plan
Annexure 10	Ward Based Plans
Annexure 11	ICT-Policies
Annexure 12	LED Strategy
Annexure 13	OPMS and IPMS
Annexure 14	Umhlabuyalingana Action Plan - AG Audit Findings
Annexure 15	Umhlabuyalingana Indigent Policy
Annexure 16	Integrated Transport Plan
Annexure 17	Departmental 5 Year Plans 2022-2026 , 2023/24 SDBIPs and Scorecard 2023/2024
Annexure 18	Integrated Waste Management Plan
Annexure 19	Communication Strategy
Annexure 20	Safety Plan
Annexure 21	MTREF
Annexure 22	Municipal Statistics
Annexure 23	Implementation Plan